



**UMZUMBE**  
M U N I C I P A L I T Y

UMZUMBE FINAL  
INTEGRATED  
DEVELOPMENT PLAN  
(REVIEW) 2026/2027  
FINANCIAL YEAR

DEVELOPMENT PLANNING UNIT

# Contents

|                                                                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| ROAD TOWARDS 2040 .....                                                                         | 5  |
| MISSION.....                                                                                    | 5  |
| 1 CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....                                                            | 6  |
| 1.1 Location: Who Are we? .....                                                                 | 6  |
| 2 CHAPTER 2: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES .....                                          | 9  |
| 2.1 Legislative Framework.....                                                                  | 9  |
| 2.2 Policy Framework.....                                                                       | 14 |
| 3 CHAPTER 3 SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS .....                                                          | 26 |
| 3.1 Demographics .....                                                                          | 26 |
| 3.1.1 Population.....                                                                           | 26 |
| 3.1.2 Gender Composition.....                                                                   | 27 |
| 3.1.3 Age Group .....                                                                           | 28 |
| 3.1.4 Population Group .....                                                                    | 29 |
| 3.1.5 District Population and Projection by Sex and Age (2021-2025).....                        | 29 |
| 3.1.6 Total birth registrations for 2019 by year of birth occurrence, district municipality ... | 31 |
| 3.1.7 Population Estimate.....                                                                  | 31 |
| 3.1.8 Unemployment Status .....                                                                 | 32 |
| 3.1.9 Employment by sectors .....                                                               | 32 |
| 3.1.10 Education Levels.....                                                                    | 32 |
| 3.1.11 Poverty status .....                                                                     | 34 |
| 3.1.12 Department of Health DDM Implementation Plan .....                                       | 36 |
| 3.1.13 Municipal Institutional Capacity (Human Resources Strategy).....                         | 38 |
| 3.1.14 Unemployed Graduate Programme .....                                                      | 38 |
| 3.1.15 Organisational Structure: Organogram.....                                                | 38 |
| 3.1.16 Powers and Functions.....                                                                | 38 |
| 3.1.17 Municipal Policies.....                                                                  | 40 |
| 3.1.18 Communications .....                                                                     | 41 |
| 3.1.19 Vacancy Rate .....                                                                       | 42 |
| 3.1.20 Information Technology .....                                                             | 43 |
| 3.1.21 Performance Management Systems .....                                                     | 43 |
| 3.1.22 Skills Development Plan .....                                                            | 45 |
| 3.1.23 Institutional Arrangements .....                                                         | 45 |
| 3.1.24 Organogram (Annexure A).....                                                             | 49 |
| 3.1.25 Proposed Posts (Organogram) (2022-2027) .....                                            | 50 |
| 3.1.26 SWOT Analysis: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development .....              | 53 |
| 3.1.27 Key Challenges .....                                                                     | 55 |

|        |                                                                 |                                     |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 3.2    | KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery.....                              | 57                                  |
| 3.2.1  | Water and Sanitation .....                                      | 57                                  |
| 3.2.2  | Solid Waste Management.....                                     | 76                                  |
| 3.2.3  | Waste Collection Schedule.....                                  | <b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b> |
| 3.2.4  | Landfill Site .....                                             | <b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b> |
| 3.2.5  | Energy .....                                                    | 109                                 |
| 3.2.6  | Transportation Infrastructure .....                             | 116                                 |
| 3.2.7  | Community Facilities .....                                      | 121                                 |
| 3.2.8  | Telecommunications .....                                        | 154                                 |
| 3.2.9  | SWOT Analysis: Basic Service Delivery .....                     | 155                                 |
| 3.2.10 | Key Challenges .....                                            | 157                                 |
| 3.3    | KPA 3: Local Economic Development .....                         | 159                                 |
| 3.3.1  | Context within the Province of KwaZulu Natal.....               | 159                                 |
| 3.3.2  | Context within the District.....                                | 159                                 |
| 3.3.3  | Context within Umzumbe Municipality .....                       | 160                                 |
| 3.3.4  | Municipal Comparative and Competitive Advantage .....           | 162                                 |
| 3.3.5  | Economic Drivers.....                                           | 162                                 |
| 3.3.6  | Policy / Regulatory Environment.....                            | 166                                 |
| 3.3.9  | Poverty Assessment.....                                         | 178                                 |
| 3.3.10 | Key Project Identified in the Municipality .....                | 180                                 |
| 3.3.11 | Local Economic Development Forums .....                         | 182                                 |
| 3.3.12 | Summary of LED Policies .....                                   | 182                                 |
| 3.3.13 | Alignment with Provincial and District Goals.....               | 184                                 |
| 3.3.14 | Agriculture Development .....                                   | 186                                 |
| 3.3.15 | SMME's / Cooperatives Promotion .....                           | 187                                 |
| 3.3.16 | Tourism Development.....                                        | 187                                 |
| 3.3.17 | Informal Economy.....                                           | 189                                 |
| 3.3.18 | SWOT Analysis: Local Economic Development.....                  | 194                                 |
| 3.3.19 | Key Challenges .....                                            | 195                                 |
| 3.4    | KPA 4: Financial Viability and Management Analysis .....        | 196                                 |
| 3.4.1  | Indigent Support (Including Free Basis Services).....           | 196                                 |
| 3.4.2  | Municipal Consumer Debt Position .....                          | 199                                 |
| 3.4.3  | Grants and Subsidies .....                                      | 200                                 |
| 3.4.4  | Employee Related Costs (Including Councillors Allowances) ..... | 201                                 |
| 3.4.5  | Supply Chain Management (SCM) .....                             | 201                                 |
| 3.4.6  | Financial Viability and Management Analysis .....               | 202                                 |
| 3.4.7  | Municipal Consumer Debt Position .....                          | 203                                 |

|        |                                                                                                                                |     |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 3.4.8  | Municipal Infrastructure Assets & Maintenance (Q&M).....                                                                       | 203 |
| 3.4.9  | Capital Expenditure and Operational Expenditure.....                                                                           | 204 |
| 3.4.10 | Auditor General Findings .....                                                                                                 | 204 |
| 3.4.11 | Swot Analysis: Municipal Financial Viability And Management .....                                                              | 205 |
| 3.4.12 | Key Challenges .....                                                                                                           | 206 |
| 3.5    | KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation Analysis .....                                                                 | 208 |
| 3.5.1  | Good Governance.....                                                                                                           | 208 |
| 3.5.2  | National & Provincial Programmes .....                                                                                         | 212 |
| 3.5.3  | Functionality of Committees.....                                                                                               | 216 |
| 3.5.4  | Public Participation .....                                                                                                     | 223 |
| 3.5.5  | Council Adoption of Municipal Policies .....                                                                                   | 230 |
| 3.5.6  | Council Adopted by-laws .....                                                                                                  | 231 |
| 3.5.7  | Social Cohesion and Social Development Initiatives.....                                                                        | 231 |
| 3.5.8  | SWOT Analysis: Good Governance and Public Participation.....                                                                   | 232 |
| 3.5.9  | Key Challenges .....                                                                                                           | 234 |
| 3.6    | KPA 6: Cross Cutting Interventions (Spatial Analysis, Land Use Management, Environment Management & Disaster Management) ..... | 235 |
| 3.6.1  | Development Planning .....                                                                                                     | 235 |
| 3.6.2  | Disaster Management.....                                                                                                       | 242 |
| 3.6.3  | Environmental Analysis .....                                                                                                   | 266 |
| 3.6.4  | Spatial and Environmental Trends Analysis.....                                                                                 | 288 |
| 3.6.5  | Administrative Entities .....                                                                                                  | 299 |
| 3.6.6  | Nodes and Corridors.....                                                                                                       | 301 |
| 3.6.7  | Land Cover and Broad Land Uses .....                                                                                           | 313 |
| 3.6.8  | Land Ownership.....                                                                                                            | 316 |
| 3.6.9  | Changing Settlement Patterns .....                                                                                             | 320 |
| 3.6.10 | Green Initiatives (Waste and Environment).....                                                                                 | 321 |
| 3.6.11 | SWOT Analysis: Cross Cutting Interventions .....                                                                               | 322 |
| 3.6.12 | Key Challenges .....                                                                                                           | 324 |
| 3.7    | Organisational Combined SWOT Analysis.....                                                                                     | 326 |
| 3.8    | Organisational Combined Key Challenges.....                                                                                    | 329 |
| 4      | CHAPTER 4 MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES .....                                                                         | 332 |
| 4.1    | Vision Statement.....                                                                                                          | 332 |
| 4.2    | Mission Statement.....                                                                                                         | 332 |
| 4.3    | Goals, Objectives and Strategies.....                                                                                          | 332 |
| 5      | CHAPTER: STRATEGIC MAPPING .....                                                                                               | 339 |
| 5.1    | Spatial Development Framework.....                                                                                             | 339 |
| 5.2    | Cross Cutting Issues.....                                                                                                      | 341 |



|       |                                                                                                          |     |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 5.2.1 | Cross Border alignment.....                                                                              | 341 |
| 5.2.2 | Umdoni LM Spatial Development Framework.....                                                             | 342 |
| 5.2.3 | Ubuhlebezwe LM Spatial Development Framework .....                                                       | 343 |
| 5.2.4 | Umuziwabantu LM Spatial Development Framework.....                                                       | 344 |
| 5.2.5 | Umzimkhulu LM Spatial Development Framework.....                                                         | 345 |
| 5.2.6 | Ray Nkonyeni LM Spatial Development Framework.....                                                       | 346 |
| 5.3   | Final Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 2026/2027 Financial Year (Annexure B)..... | 348 |
| 5.4   | Implementation Plan (Capital Expenditure Framework - CEF) (Annexure C) .....                             | 349 |
| 6     | CHAPTER 6: FINANCIAL PLAN .....                                                                          | 350 |
| 6.1   | Government Grant Allocations.....                                                                        | 350 |
| 6.2   | Summary of Total Salaries and Allowances.....                                                            | 351 |
| 7     | CHAPTER 7: ANNEXURES .....                                                                               | 354 |
| 7.1   | Council Resolution (Annexure D) .....                                                                    | 354 |

## ROAD TOWARDS 2040

### VISION

*By 2040, Umzumbe will be economically viable through infrastructural development enjoying tourism, heritage, and agricultural benefits.*

### MISSION

*The Municipality is dedicated to promote people-centred development, acceleration of service delivery and sustainable local economic development.*

# 1 CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

## 1.1 Location: Who Are we?

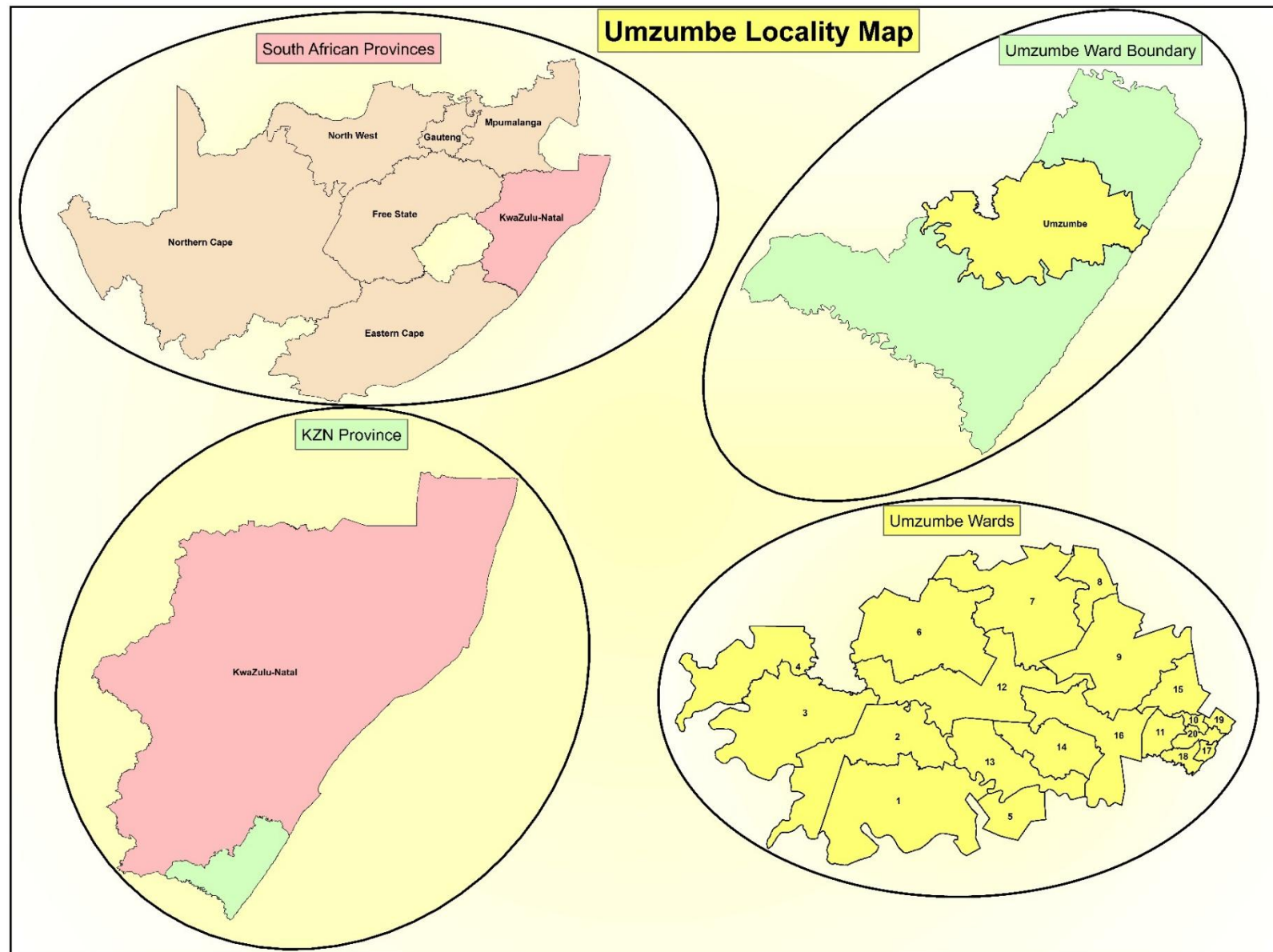
Umzumbe Local Municipality runs along the coast for a short strip between Mthwalume, Hibberdene, and then balloons out into the hinterland for approximately 60 km. It covers a vastly, large rural area of some 1221 square kilometres with approximately 1% being built up/ semi-urban area. The municipality incorporates 18 traditional authority areas comprised of 20 municipal wards. This situational analysis will however reflect on the 2022 Census as provided by Statistics SA. Umzumbe is a local municipality (KZN 213) that falls within UGU District Municipality (DC 21) and is one of the four local municipalities within the District of UGU.

The Municipality is the third largest municipality within the district following the amalgamation of Hibiscus Coast Municipality with Ezingoleni Municipality and Umdoni Municipality with a portion of Vulamehlo Municipality. The 2022 Census indicates that the total population within Umzumbe 139045 persons shared amongst 20 wards. The Umzumbe SDF states that the largest ward is ward 7 with an extent of 13824.12 square metres and the smallest ward being ward 17 with an extent of 371.99 square metres.

There are no established towns in the municipality, which is characterized by a vast backlog of basic services, high levels of poverty and minimal economic base. The primary node (Turton) has been provincially prioritized as one among 13 towns requiring formalization in the province and processes are in preliminary phases. The most striking physical feature is the extent of undeveloped natural land which represents almost 60% of the total land area. Agriculture is the mainstay of the economy with the main activities being sugar cane and small-scale farming, as well as small business community.

The municipalities scenery is characterized by high value agricultural land, mountains, winding rivers and well-cultivated forests and biodiversity areas. The municipality has one formally proclaimed protected area, Mehlomnyama Nature Reserve. Further to the protected areas, the municipality does have other areas that need to be conserved. These include areas defined by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife as part of the biodiversity network identification process. There are a number of programs operating in the municipality that are aimed at promoting a culture of sustainable management of the natural environment. In total the municipality has six programs which are aimed at protecting the natural environment through waste management and environmental education and awareness.

## Umzumbe Locality Map



The municipality is comprised of 20 wards which are clustered into 5 clusters (Cluster A, B, C, D, E), adopting an Area Based Management approach towards service delivery and community development. These Clusters have further been endorsed by the Municipal Spatial Development Framework which further identifies development nodes as well as key initiatives towards the achievement of the Municipal Vision. The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is a plan that maps the spatial development trajectory of a municipality and guides the spatial location of future developments, towards the achievement of the desired spatial form. It is a process through which a municipality prepares a medium to long-term strategic spatial development plan for its area of jurisdiction. The SDF will serve as the main strategic spatial planning instrument, which guides and informs all planning, land management, development and spatial decision-making in a municipality. It is a component of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and aims to create a spatial interpretation of the strategies and projects already contained within the IDP. It should not be seen as a separate planning process, but only aims to assist in the prioritization of resources towards implementing the IDP.

## 2 CHAPTER 2: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES

The Umzumbe Local Municipality IDP is guided by international, national, provincial and district policy framework as well planning principles and legislation. The policies include, among others the Sustainable Development Goals, National Development Plan, Medium Term Strategic Framework, State of the National Address, Back to Basics Programmes, Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, District Growth and Development Plan. Herewith alignment of the IDP with policy imperatives.

### 2.1 Legislative Framework

| Legislation                                                             | Application                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The Constitution, Act 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996)                        | Makes provision for the establishment of local government (in their categories) as well as setting out objectives, powers and functions. The municipality is deriving its mandate from the constitution and it performs functions such as municipal planning, construction access roads, sport facilities etc.                                                 |
| Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)      | Makes provision for the development of systems (Public Participation, IDP, PMS etc.) of governance in local government.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998). | To provide for the establishment of municipalities in accordance with the requirements relating to categories and types of municipality; to provide for an appropriate division of functions and powers between categories of municipality; to regulate the internal systems, structures and office-bearers of municipalities.                                 |
| Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)             | To secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of municipalities and other institutions in the local sphere of government; to establish treasury norms and standards for the local sphere of government; and to provide for matters connected therewith. Development of Annual Budget, SCM Policy, Auditing, Asset Management Policy etc. |
| Disaster Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2002)                      | Clearly define the requirements that, municipalities have to undertake in order to fulfil their disaster management obligations. Therefore, to it aims to ensure that disaster management centres, act as repository and conduits of information and building capacity at a community level with the effort of building disaster resilient communities.        |

### *SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2013 (ACT NO. 16 OF 2013)*

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16) of 2013 has, in terms of Section 7, set out general principles for land development and decision-making. Some of these principles are summarized at overleaf.

| <b>SPLUMA Principles</b>      | <b>Umzumbe Application (SDF)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Spatial justice</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SDF Strategy 1: Area Based Management System. The people of Umzumbe should enjoy equitable access to development, resources and opportunities.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Spatial Sustainability</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SDF strategy 2: promote an effective management of the natural environment and harmony with development</li><li>• SDF Strategy 6: Protection of agricultural land</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Efficiency</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SDF Strategy 4: Compact development, clustering public facilities and economic activities in development nodes.</li><li>• SDF Strategy 9: integrated sustainable spatial planning system</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Spatial resilience</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SDF Strategy 1: Area Based Management System.</li><li>• SDF Strategy 9: integrated sustainable spatial planning system. Includes the integration of traditional land allocation system into the mainstream planning system.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Good administration</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The Spatial Development Framework and Strategic Environmental Assessment will serve as the basis for the development of robust systems and procedures for spatial transformation and land use management.</li><li>• The SPLUMA and PDA guidelines will be used as primary tools to administer the spatial planning and land use management within the municipality.</li></ul> |

### **ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT STRATEGIC PRIORITIES, POLICIES, LEGISLATION AND MUNICIPAL IMPLICATIONS**

| <b>Environmental Strategic Priority/Issue</b> | <b>Relevant Policy/ Legislation</b> | <b>Key Requirement/ Focus Area</b> | <b>Implications for the Municipality</b> | <b>Alignment to SPLUMA Principles</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Sustainable development and</b>            | National Strategy for Sustainable   | Promote sustainable                | Municipality must integrate              | Supports spatial sustainability,      |

|                                                             |                                                                            |                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                           |                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>environmental sustainability.</b>                        | Development (NSSD) 2011.                                                   | resource use, environmental protection, climate resilience and sustainable livelihoods.                      | sustainability principles into planning, infrastructure development, service delivery and environmental management programmes.            | resilience and spatial justice.                             |
| <b>Integrated spatial planning and land use management.</b> | Spatial Planning and Land Use Act (SPLUMA Act No.16 of 2013).              | Ensure spatial justice, sustainability, efficiency, resilience and good administration in land use planning. | Municipality must align IDP, SDF, LAPs and environmental planning to avoid environmentally sensitive development.                         | Directly applicable as guiding spatial planning principles. |
| <b>Environmental governance and protection.</b>             | National Environmental Management Act (NEMA Act No. 107 of 1998).          | Promote cooperative environmental governance and sustainable development.                                    | Municipality must consider environmental impacts in all development decisions and ensure compliance with environmental authorisations.    | Reinforces sustainable and responsible spatial planning.    |
| <b>Waste management and pollution prevention.</b>           | National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM: WA Act No. 59 of 2008). | Promote waste minimisation, recycling, reuse and safe disposal.                                              | Municipality must develop waste management strategies, landfill compliance measures, recycling initiatives and waste collection services. | Supports environmental sustainability and resilience.       |
| <b>Circular economy and resource efficiency.</b>            | National Waste Management Strategy 2020                                    | Encourage recycling, recovery and reduction of waste to landfill.                                            | Municipality should promote recycling initiatives, waste separation, and support for informal waste pickers.                              | Supports Sustainability and local economic development.     |
| <b>Biodiversity conservation and</b>                        | National Environmental Management:                                         | Protect biodiversity and manage threatened                                                                   | Municipality must avoid development in environmentally                                                                                    | Supports spatial resilience and sustainability.             |



|                                                 |                                                                     |                                                                        |                                                                                                                                      |                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ecosystem protection.</b>                    | Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA Act No. 10 of 2004).                       | ecosystems and species.                                                | sensitive areas and integrate biodiversity planning into the SDF and land use decisions.                                             |                                                          |
| <b>Coastal management</b>                       | Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act No. 24 of 2008)              | Protect and manage coastal public property and coastal ecosystems.     | Municipality must implement coastal management programmes, regulate coastal development and prevent coastal degradation.             | Supports resilience and sustainable development.         |
| <b>Climate Change Adaptation and Mitigation</b> | National Climate Change Response Policy 2011                        | Strengthening resilience to climate related risks and reduce emissions | Municipality must integrate climate adaptation measures, disaster risk reduction, and resilient infrastructure planning into the IDP | Supports resilience and sustainable development.         |
| <b>Air Quality Management</b>                   | National Environmental Air Quality Act (NEM:AQA Act No. 39 of 2004) | Prevent air pollution and protect human health.                        | Municipality must monitor and manage air pollution from waste burning, veld burning and emissions from vehicles.                     | Supports healthy and sustainable communities.            |
| <b>Water resource protection</b>                | National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)                             | Protect water resources and regular water use.                         | Municipality must prevent water pollution from waste disposal, stormwater runoff, and infrastructure failures.                       | Supports environmental sustainability and public health. |
| <b>Disaster risk management and resilience</b>  | Disaster Management Act (Act No. 57 of 2002)                        | Promote disaster preparedness and risk reduction                       | Municipality must identify environmental risks such as flooding, erosion, fires, and climate hazards and implement                   | Supports resilience and proactive planning.              |

|                                                            |                                                             |                                                                   |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                            |                                                             |                                                                   | mitigation measures.                                                                                                          |                                                         |
| <b>Sustainable human settlements and service delivery.</b> | Integrated Development Framework and Municipal Systems Act. | Ensure integrated planning and sustainable municipal development. | Municipality must integrate environmental priorities into the IDP, budgeting, infrastructure and service delivery programmes. | Supports spatial efficiency and integrated development. |

## 2.2 Policy Framework

| STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT |                                                   |                                                                                                          |      |      |                                      |                                                                            |                                   |                                                                 |                                                               |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| SDGs                | NDP                                               | MTSF<br>OUTCOMES                                                                                         | SONA | SOPA | PGDS                                 | BACK TO<br>BASICS                                                          | DGDS                              | KPAs                                                            | STRATEGIC<br>GOALS                                            |
|                     | Building<br>capable and<br>developmental<br>State | Outcome 5:<br><br>A skilled and<br>capable<br>workforce to<br>support an<br>inclusive growth<br>path     |      |      | Human<br>Resource<br><br>Development | Building<br><br>Capable<br><br>Local<br><br>Government<br><br>Institutions | Institution al<br><br>Development | Municipal<br>Transformation and<br>Institutional<br>Development | 1 Improved<br>Organizational<br>cohesion and<br>Effectiveness |
|                     |                                                   | Outcome 9: A<br>responsive,<br>accountable<br>, effective and<br>efficient local<br>government<br>system |      |      |                                      |                                                                            |                                   |                                                                 |                                                               |

| STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT                                                            |                                                                            |                                                                                       |                                                                |      |                          |                            |                                     |                                               |                    |                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| SDGs                                                                           | NDP                                                                        | MTSF<br>OUTCOMES                                                                      | SONA                                                           | SOPA | PGDS                     | BACK TO<br>BASICS          | DGDS                                | KPAs                                          | STRATEGIC<br>GOALS |                                                            |
|                                                                                |                                                                            | Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system |                                                                |      |                          | Sound Financial Management |                                     | Municipal Financial Viability and Management  | 2                  | Improved overall financial management and systems          |
| Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all | Economy infrastructure – The foundation of social and economic development | Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network   | Investing in major infrastructure projects - Bulk Water Supply |      | Strategic Infrastructure | Basic Services             | Strategic Infrastructure Investment | Basic Services and Infrastructure Development | 3                  | Efficient and integrated infrastructure and basic services |

| STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT                                                                                       |     |                                                                                 |                                                                                      |      |      |                   |      |      |                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|-------------------|------|------|--------------------|
| SDGs                                                                                                      | NDP | MTSF<br>OUTCOMES                                                                | SONA                                                                                 | SOPA | PGDS | BACK TO<br>BASICS | DGDS | KPAs | STRATEGIC<br>GOALS |
| Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all                             |     |                                                                                 | Renewable Energy - solar panels and invest in new transmission lines and substations |      |      |                   |      |      |                    |
| Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation |     | Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life |                                                                                      |      |      |                   |      |      |                    |

| STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT                                                            |                                                                            |                                                                                     |                                                                                      |      |                          |                   |                                     |                                               |                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| SDGs                                                                           | NDP                                                                        | MTSF<br>OUTCOMES                                                                    | SONA                                                                                 | SOPA | PGDS                     | BACK TO<br>BASICS | DGDS                                | KPAs                                          | STRATEGIC<br>GOALS                                           |
| Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all | Economy infrastructure – The foundation of social and economic development | Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | Investing in maor infrastructure projects - Bulk Water Supply                        |      | Strategic Infrastructure | Basic Services    | Strategic Infrastructure Investment | Basic Services and Infrastructure Development | 3 Efficient and integrated infrastructure and basic services |
| Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all  |                                                                            |                                                                                     | Renewable Energy - solar panels and invest in new transmission lines and substations |      |                          |                   |                                     |                                               |                                                              |

| STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT                                                                                               |                                           |                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                   |                                 |                           |                   |                                       |                            |                    |                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| SDGs                                                                                                              | NDP                                       | MTSF<br>OUTCOMES                                                                              | SONA                                                                                                                              | SOPA                            | PGDS                      | BACK TO<br>BASICS | DGDS                                  | KPAs                       | STRATEGIC<br>GOALS |                                     |
| Build resilient infrastructure e,<br>promote<br>inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation |                                           | Outcome 8:<br>Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life            | Special Economic Zones                                                                                                            |                                 |                           |                   |                                       |                            |                    |                                     |
| End poverty in all its forms everywhere                                                                           | An inclusive and integrated rural economy | Outcome 7:<br>Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all | Investment Conference<br>Presidential<br>Revamping Industrial Parks in Townships<br>Jobs Summit<br>Poverty Alleviation Programmes | Radical Economic Transformation | Inclusive Economic Growth |                   | Safety and Empowerment of Communities | Local Economic Development | 4                  | Vibrant and Inclusive Rural Economy |

| STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT                                                                                                  |                        |                                                                |                                                     |      |      |                   |      |      |                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------|------|-------------------|------|------|--------------------|
| SDGs                                                                                                                 | NDP                    | MTSF<br>OUTCOMES                                               | SONA                                                | SOPA | PGDS | BACK TO<br>BASICS | DGDS | KPAs | STRATEGIC<br>GOALS |
| End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture                        | Economy and employment | Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth | Tourism Development<br><br>Youth employment Service |      |      |                   |      |      |                    |
| Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all | Social protection      | Outcome 13: Social Protection                                  | Ocean Economy-Operation Phakisa                     |      |      |                   |      |      |                    |
|                                                                                                                      |                        |                                                                |                                                     |      |      |                   |      |      |                    |



| STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT                          |     |                  |                                     |                                                                           |                       |                   |      |                                          |                    |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| SDGs                                         | NDP | MTSF<br>OUTCOMES | SONA                                | SOPA                                                                      | PGDS                  | BACK TO<br>BASICS | DGDS | KPAs                                     | STRATEGIC<br>GOALS |
| Reduce inequality within and among countries |     |                  | SMMEs Development (Women and Youth) |                                                                           |                       |                   |      |                                          |                    |
| N/A                                          | N/A | N/A              | Commercialise Small Holder Farmers  |                                                                           | N/A                   | N/A               | N/A  | N/A                                      |                    |
| N/A                                          | N/A | N/A              | N/A                                 | Social cohesion and moral regeneration as imperatives for nation building | Governance and Policy | Good Governance   | N/A  | Good Governance and Public Participation |                    |

| STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT                                             |                            |                                                                                                                               |                                                         |      |      |                      |                                       |      |                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------|------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|------|--------------------|
| SDGs                                                            | NDP                        | MTSF<br>OUTCOMES                                                                                                              | SONA                                                    | SOPA | PGDS | BACK TO<br>BASICS    | DGDS                                  | KPAs | STRATEGIC<br>GOALS |
|                                                                 | Building safer communities | Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered , fair and inclusive citizenship | Crime Prevention                                        |      |      | Putting People first | Safety and Empowerment of Communities |      |                    |
| Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages | Promoting health           | Outcome 2: long and healthy life for all South Africans                                                                       | Presidential Health Summit<br>National Health Insurance |      |      |                      |                                       |      |                    |

| STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT                                                                                   |                                              |                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                         |      |                   |                                         |      |                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|------|--------------------|
| SDGs                                                                                                  | NDP                                          | MTSF<br>OUTCOMES                                | SONA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | SOPA                                    | PGDS | BACK TO<br>BASICS | DGDS                                    | KPAs | STRATEGIC<br>GOALS |
| Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all | Improving education, training and innovation | Outcome 1: Improved quality of basic education. | Start with children who are very young, providing them with the foundation they need to write and read for meaning, to learn and develop.<br><br>expanding vocational education and training systems through the implementation of the approved curriculum of the three-stream model. | Mobilisation with motive to destabilise |      |                   | Education and Skills<br><br>Development |      |                    |

| STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT                                                 |     |                                             |                                                                                                |      |      |                   |      |      |                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|-------------------|------|------|--------------------|
| SDGs                                                                | NDP | MTSF<br>OUTCOMES                            | SONA                                                                                           | SOPA | PGDS | BACK TO<br>BASICS | DGDS | KPAs | STRATEGIC<br>GOALS |
|                                                                     |     | Build<br>Modern<br>School<br>Infrastructure |                                                                                                |      |      |                   |      |      |                    |
| Achieve gender<br>equality and<br>empower all<br>women and<br>girls |     |                                             | N/A                                                                                            | N/A  | N/A  | N/A               | N/A  |      |                    |
|                                                                     |     |                                             | Continue to<br>establish an<br>enabling<br>environment<br>to support<br>women<br>entrepreneurs |      |      |                   |      |      |                    |

| STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT                                                                                                                                                               |                                              |                                                                                                                                                          |      |                                            |      |                   |      |      |                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------------|------|-------------------|------|------|--------------------|
| SDGs                                                                                                                                                                              | NDP                                          | MTSF<br>OUTCOMES                                                                                                                                         | SONA | SOPA                                       | PGDS | BACK TO<br>BASICS | DGDS | KPAs | STRATEGIC<br>GOALS |
| Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels | Fighting corruption                          | Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe & Outcome 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World | N/A  | Crime and corruption preventing strategies | N/A  | N/A               | N/A  |      |                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                   | Transforming society and uniting the country | Outcome 14: Transforming Society and Uniting the Country                                                                                                 | N/A  | N/A                                        | N/A  | N/A               | N/A  |      |                    |

| STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT                                                          |                                                              |                                                                                                          |                                                                              |            |                              |                   |                                                         |                      |                    |                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| SDGs                                                                         | NDP                                                          | MTSF<br>OUTCOMES                                                                                         | SONA                                                                         | SOPA       | PGDS                         | BACK TO<br>BASICS | DGDS                                                    | KPAs                 | STRATEGIC<br>GOALS |                                                  |
| Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable | Transforming human settlement And the national space economy | Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life                          | Disaster management                                                          | Land issue | Spatial Equity               | N/A               | Spatial Integration Facilitating and Security of Tenure | Cross Cutting Issues | 6                  | Spatial Equity and Environment al Sustainability |
| Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts                  | Building environmental sustainability and resilience         | Outcome 10: Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced. | Integrated and sustainable environment<br>Transition to a low carbon economy | N/A        | Environmental Sustainability | N/A               | Environmental Sustainability                            |                      |                    |                                                  |

## 3 CHAPTER 3 SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

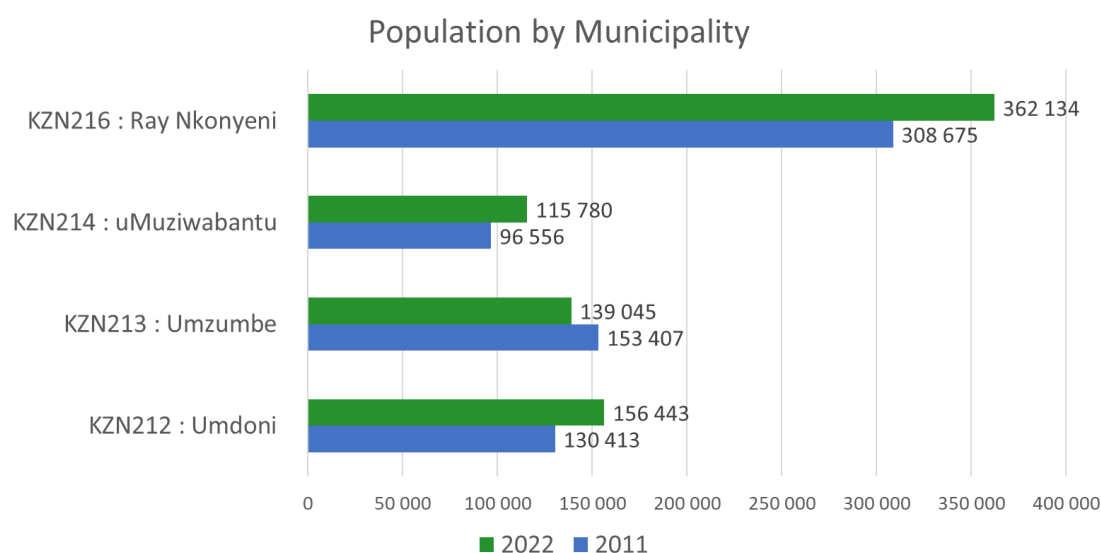
### 3.1 Demographics

The demographic chapter provides an overview of the key demographic indicators that will inform municipal planning and budgeting. The chapter will investigate the estimated population size and the density thereof, the distribution of the population within the age cohorts, dependency ratios as well as the household size and density in the UGU District.

#### 3.1.1 Population

The population is the number of individuals who live within a specified area. According to latest 2022 community survey indicates that Umzumbe municipality's total population is 139 045 people, where males account for 47.1% of the population and the female is 52.9%. There was a -1.0% annual growth rate between 2011 and 2022. The total population for the Ugu Municipality is estimated to be 773 402 with males accounting to 366 401 (47.4%) and female accounting to 407 001 (52.6%).

The graph below depicts a trend of the population growth within the municipality.



**Population**

**Source: StatsSA, 2022.**

Umzumbe Population Per Ward, as per Community Survey 2016 as the Census 2022 has not been released at ward level.

| Umzumbe Population Per Ward |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Ward                        | Population |
| 1                           | 7 681      |
| 2                           | 5 977      |
| 3                           | 10 094     |

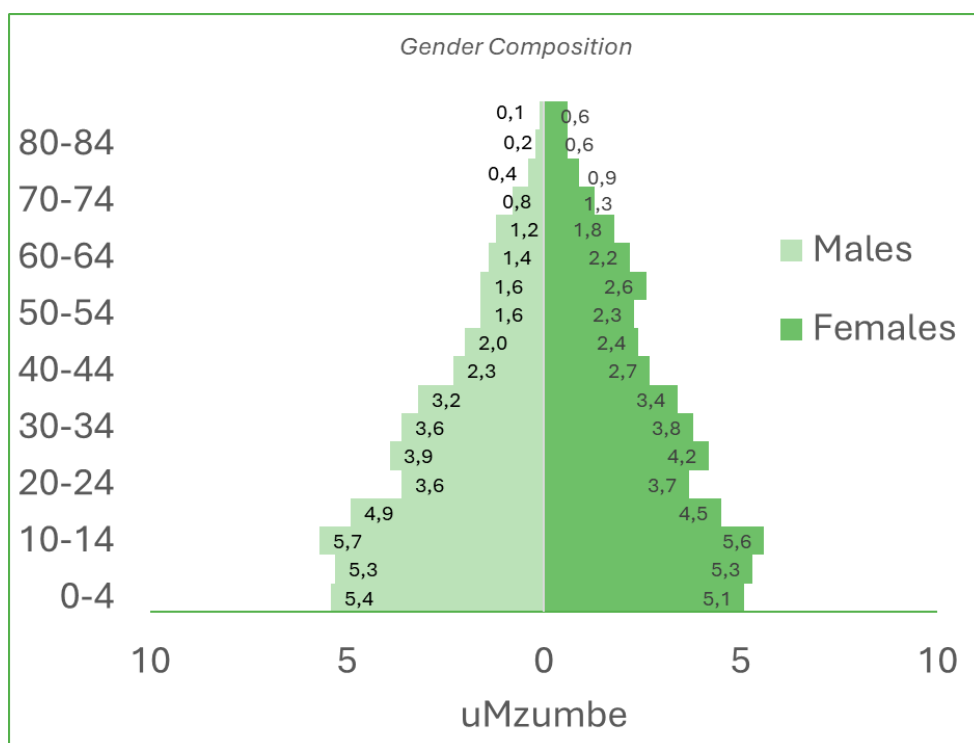
|    |       |
|----|-------|
| 4  | 9 090 |
| 5  | 9 517 |
| 6  | 6 870 |
| 7  | 8 935 |
| 8  | 6 104 |
| 9  | 8 624 |
| 10 | 6 742 |
| 11 | 7 116 |
| 12 | 6 699 |
| 13 | 6 730 |
| 14 | 7 740 |
| 15 | 8 243 |
| 16 | 8 504 |
| 17 | 5 856 |
| 18 | 7 733 |
| 19 | 7 135 |
| 20 | 8 017 |

*Source: Com Survey, 2016*

### 3.1.2 Gender Composition

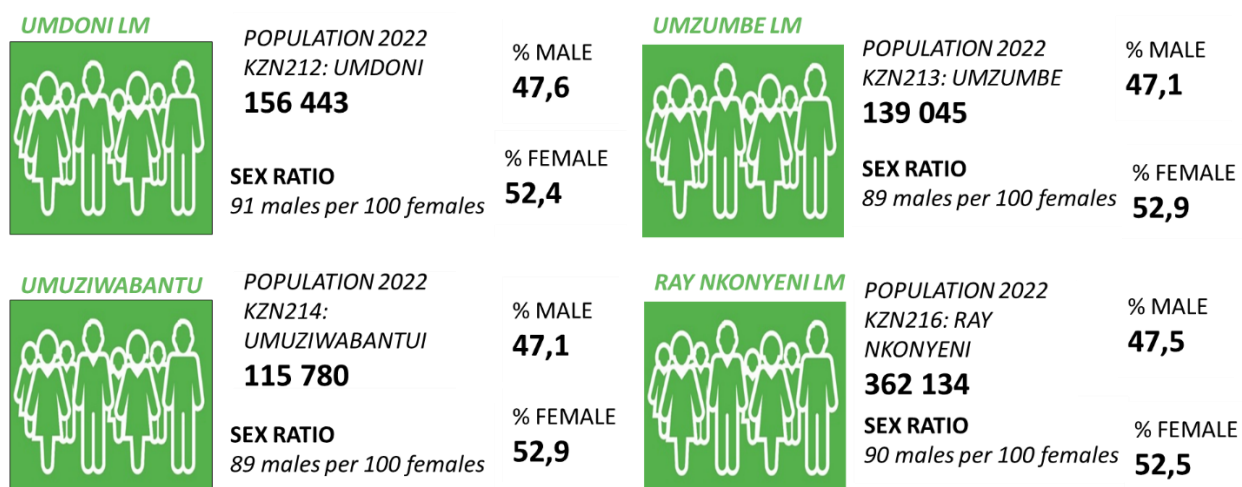
It is also evident that females outnumber males across the entire municipality by 90 males per 100 females. One major factor contributing to this phenomenon could be that traditionally, men tend to travel to major urban centre in search for economic opportunities to sustain their families whilst women remain behind looking after children and homesteads.





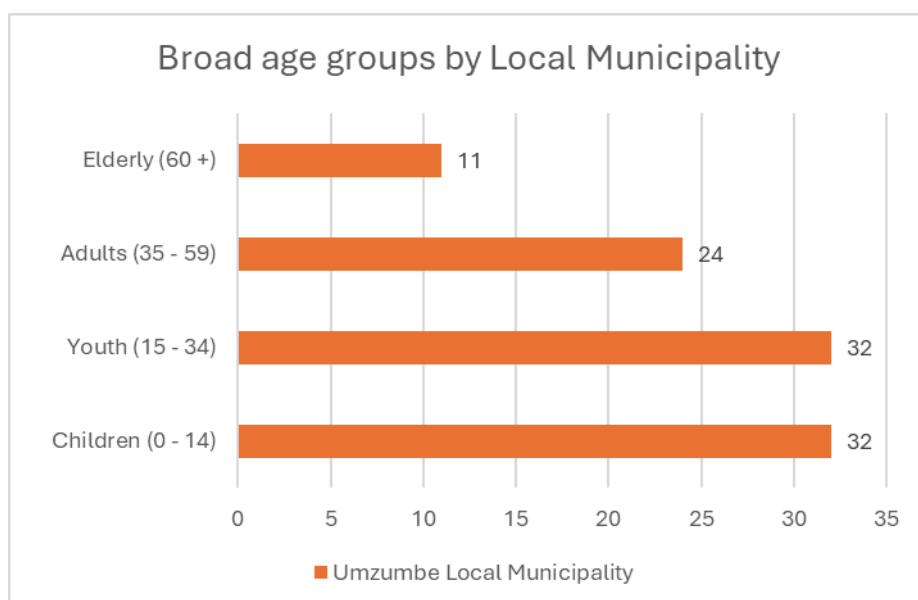
Gender Composition (StatsSA, 2023)

From the district perspective, the population demographics is as illustrated in the graphic below.



### 3.1.3 Age Group

The below table indicates the different age groups against population. Evidently, Umzumbe is a growing population meaning that most of the people in the municipality are children aged from 0-14 followed by the age group of youth (15-34) and least population being that of the elderly group (60+). The cause may be a wide range of factors such as rural – urban migration for the adults, looking for jobs to support their families and then mostly due to teenage pregnancy. It is a trend that women and girls from rural areas do not practice birth control measures mainly because there is a lack of health and information centres. Another reason may be that there are many child-headed households where parents or adults have passed on due to communicable diseases, leaving the children with no guardian.



*Age Group*

*Source: Stats SA, 2022*

### 3.1.4 Population Group

In terms of the population group, the demographics point to a situation whereby black majority makes up a huge percentage as opposed to the other races. This may be some of the apartheid regime's legacies of separate development or development across racial lines. Manifestation of apartheid spatial legacies that planned and placed people across racial lines: fragmented planning and segregation.

|                  | Black African | Coloured | Indian or Asian | White | Other |
|------------------|---------------|----------|-----------------|-------|-------|
| POPULATION GROUP | 132076        | 203      | 109             | 72    | 34    |

### 3.1.5 District Population and Projection by Sex and Age (2021-2025)

According to Quantec: 2020, the total population of the UGU District Municipality area of jurisdiction is 826 379 with a growth rate of 0.34 %. The district has a relatively young population with the children and youth making up 38.7% of total population. The dominant population group is Africans making up 90% of the total population. Indians; Coloureds and Whites makes up the other 10% of the population.

#### District Population and Projection by Sex and Age (2021-2025)

| District Population and Projection by Sex and Age (2021-2025) |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Gender                                                        | Age   | 2021  | 2022  | 2023  | 2024  | 2025  |
| Male                                                          | 0-4   | 51019 | 50916 | 50663 | 50307 | 49929 |
| Male                                                          | 5-9   | 49116 | 49871 | 50566 | 51220 | 51720 |
| Male                                                          | 10-14 | 45417 | 46443 | 47373 | 48185 | 48948 |

|      |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Male | 15-19 | 37301 | 38519 | 40167 | 41891 | 43752 |
| Male | 20-24 | 34215 | 33624 | 33312 | 33372 | 33816 |
| Male | 25-29 | 39299 | 38493 | 37274 | 36082 | 34925 |
| Male | 30-34 | 39223 | 39893 | 40280 | 40268 | 39944 |
| Male | 35-39 | 30506 | 32660 | 34610 | 36473 | 38055 |
| Male | 40-44 | 18485 | 20255 | 22404 | 24689 | 26922 |
| Male | 45-49 | 13103 | 13645 | 14192 | 14856 | 15843 |
| Male | 50-54 | 8633  | 9145  | 9767  | 10424 | 11087 |
| Male | 55-59 | 6809  | 6811  | 6816  | 6877  | 7037  |
| Male | 60-64 | 5264  | 5212  | 5202  | 5219  | 5256  |
| Male | 65-69 | 3892  | 3738  | 3614  | 3511  | 3435  |
| Male | 70-74 | 2822  | 2695  | 2508  | 2303  | 2107  |
| Male | 75-79 | 1599  | 1613  | 1616  | 1571  | 1457  |
| Male | 80+   | 968   | 987   | 1007  | 1031  | 1059  |

*Source: Stats SA, 2016*

| District Projection by Sex and Age (2021-2024) |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Gender                                         | Age   | 2021  | 2022  | 2023  | 2024  |
| Female                                         | 0-4   | 49159 | 49189 | 49044 | 48762 |
| Female                                         | 5-9   | 47023 | 47714 | 48379 | 48972 |
| Female                                         | 10-14 | 44335 | 45006 | 45676 | 46371 |
| Female                                         | 15-19 | 36265 | 37580 | 39194 | 40725 |
| Female                                         | 20-24 | 32812 | 32255 | 31953 | 32060 |
| Female                                         | 25-29 | 36988 | 36355 | 35280 | 34119 |
| Female                                         | 30-34 | 37729 | 38100 | 38340 | 38366 |
| Female                                         | 35-39 | 32261 | 33846 | 35246 | 36495 |

|        |       |       |       |       |       |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Female | 40-44 | 22226 | 23870 | 25809 | 27862 |
| Female | 45-49 | 18219 | 18710 | 19057 | 19510 |
| Female | 50-54 | 15044 | 15195 | 15615 | 16153 |
| Female | 55-59 | 14666 | 14564 | 14382 | 14188 |
| Female | 60-64 | 12417 | 12641 | 12858 | 13071 |
| Female | 65-69 | 9885  | 9839  | 9956  | 10110 |
| Female | 70-74 | 8351  | 8054  | 7720  | 7501  |
| Female | 75-79 | 5260  | 5399  | 5505  | 5509  |
| Female | 80+   | 2825  | 2645  | 2480  | 2325  |

### 3.1.6 Total birth registrations for 2019 by year of birth occurrence, district municipality

| Total birth registrations for 2019 by year of birth occurrence |             |        |       |      |      |      |      |                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------|-------|------|------|------|------|----------------|
| District municipality                                          | Grand Total | 2019   | Total | 2018 | 2017 | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 and below |
| Ugu                                                            | 14 744      | 13 684 | 1 060 | 462  | 165  | 113  | 76   | 244            |

*Source: Stats SA, 2019*

### 3.1.7 Population Estimate

The population of Umzumbe Municipality has increased from 177 895 (2016), to 188 066 (2021) and to projected 202 541 (2026). This is based on the movement of people to more formalised urban forms mainly for better economic and employment opportunities. Below is the table indicating the population estimates for the next five years from 2017 to 2021 derived from the following formula;

$$PR = \frac{V(\text{present}) - V(\text{past})}{V(\text{past})} \times 100$$

Where: **PR** = Percentage Rate

**V(present)** = Present or Future Value

**V(past)** = Past or Present Value

| Year       | 2021    | 2022    | 2023    | 2024    | 2025    | 2026    |
|------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Population | 188 066 | 139 045 | 193 727 | 196 622 | 199 560 | 202 541 |

Source: Quantec, 2020.

### 3.1.8 Unemployment Status

The Umzumbe Municipality has an unemployment rate of 53.32 % which is greater than that of the district. Furthermore, 33.15 % of working-age people are economically active and 15.39 % of working-age people are employed.

#### UNEMPLOYMENT PROFILE, 2019

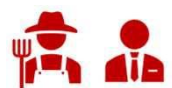
|              | Unemployment Rate | Labour Force Participation Rate | Labour Absorption Rate |
|--------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Umzumbe      | 53.32%            | 33.15%                          | 15.39%                 |
| South Africa | 36.75%            | 45.68%                          | 28.86%                 |

#### UNEMPLOYMENT PROFILE

Source: Quantec, 2020.

### 3.1.9 Employment by sectors

#### SECTORAL EMPLOYMENT, 2019



| Number of jobs 2018 | Percentage share | Average employment growth 2016-2019 | Employment growth 2019 |
|---------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
|---------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|

|                                                     |               |               |            |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------|-------------|
| Agriculture, forestry & fishing                     | 1,563         | 10.1%         | -104       | -6          |
| Mining & quarrying                                  | 10            | 0.1%          | -1         | 0           |
| Manufacturing                                       | 1,324         | 8.5%          | 39         | -9          |
| Electricity, gas & water                            | 51            | 0.3%          | -6         | -1          |
| Construction                                        | 822           | 5.3%          | -53        | -84         |
| Wholesale & retail trade, catering & accommodation  | 4,617         | 29.7%         | 374        | 66          |
| Transport, storage & communication                  | 615           | 4.0%          | 5          | 8           |
| Finance, insurance, real estate & business services | 1,856         | 11.9%         | 119        | -23         |
| General government                                  | 1,979         | 12.7%         | -107       | -3          |
| Community, social & personal services               | 2,714         | 17.5%         | -47        | -101        |
| <b>Total</b>                                        | <b>15,551</b> | <b>100.0%</b> | <b>219</b> | <b>-153</b> |

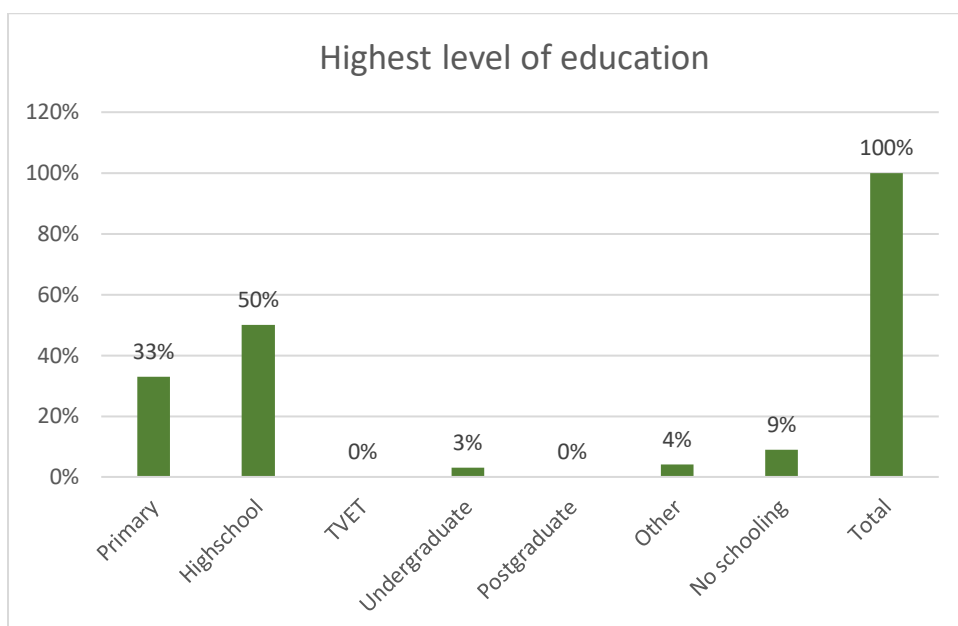
#### Employment by sector

Source: Quantec; Urban-Econ calculations, 2020

The sectors that contribute the most to employment in the Umzumbe Municipality include the Wholesale & retail trade, catering & accommodation, Community, social & personal services and General government . In 2019, it is estimated that the Umzumbe municipal area lost 153 jobs.

### 3.1.10 Education Levels

This chapter will investigate the level of skills, mean years of schooling, the adult literacy rate and expected years of schooling in the Umzumbe Municipality.



**Education Level**

**Source: Stats SA, 2023**

**Table: Education Level**

| Education level         |      |        |
|-------------------------|------|--------|
| No Schooling            | 9%   | 11593  |
| Primary Education       | 33%  | 40413  |
| High school Education   | 50%  | 62464  |
| TVET Education          | 0%   | 500    |
| Undergraduate Education | 3%   | 3224   |
| Postgraduate Education  | 0%   | 349    |
| Other                   | 4%   | 5516   |
| Total                   | 100% | 124061 |

The majority of the population is the youth which also attests as to why there is a high number of people with a primary education and secondary education. Poverty and lack of funding are some of the main reasons why children cannot further their education at tertiary level.

### 3.1.11 Poverty status

| Table 1: Poverty Status       |               |          |                 |       |               |          |                 |       |
|-------------------------------|---------------|----------|-----------------|-------|---------------|----------|-----------------|-------|
|                               |               | Male     |                 |       |               | Female   |                 |       |
|                               | Black African | Coloured | Indian or Asian | White | Black African | Coloured | Indian or Asian | White |
| Employed                      | 5873          | 16       | 9               | 17    | 6639          | 6        | 9               | 16    |
| Unemployed                    | 6452          | 4        | 5               | 9     | 7110          | 10       | 2               | 6     |
| Discouraged work-seeker       | 4363          | 4        | 5               | -     | 5287          | 7        | 5               | 2     |
| Other not economically active | 24301         | 41       | 21              | 34    | 30130         | 41       | 40              | 33    |

*Source: Community Survey 2016*

|                               |               | Male     |                 |       |               | Female   |                 |       |
|-------------------------------|---------------|----------|-----------------|-------|---------------|----------|-----------------|-------|
|                               | Black African | Coloured | Indian or Asian | White | Black African | Coloured | Indian or Asian | White |
| Employed                      | 5873          | 16       | 9               | 17    | 6639          | 6        | 9               | 16    |
| Unemployed                    | 6452          | 4        | 5               | 9     | 7110          | 10       | 2               | 6     |
| Discouraged work-seeker       | 4363          | 4        | 5               | -     | 5287          | 7        |                 | 2     |
| Other not economically active | 24301         | 41       | 21              | 34    | 30130         | 41       | 40              | 33    |

*Household Income*

*Source: Stats SA 2016*



#### Income per Household

Source: Stats SA 2016

The above graph shows the percentages against the income per household earned within Umzumbe municipal area. This graph further shows that the highest income earners are between R9 601 – R 19 600 sitting at 25% which accounts for a quarter of the total population. This graph also shows the level of poverty in the area and grants may be a contributing factor to this.

The table below depicts the average monthly income (in current prices) of the households within the Umzumbe Municipality as well as the average monthly income in the Ugu District and that of South Africa. The table further shows the annual household income growth between 2016 and 2019.

| Average Monthly Household Income<br>in | Average household income Average household<br>growth (2016-2019) |        |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Umzumbe                                | R204                                                             | -0.06% |
| Ugu                                    | R1,406                                                           | 1.16%  |
| South Africa                           | R166,641                                                         | 1.83%  |

Source: Quantec, 2020

Households in the Umzumbe Municipality earned less than the district average. The average disposable monthly household income declined by an average annual rate of -0.1 % between 2016 and 2019. The average monthly household income growth in the Umzumbe Municipality, was lower than the average household growth in South Africa over the period 2016 to 2019.



### 3.1.12 Department of Health DDM Implementation Plan

|                                          | Interventions                                                                                | Indicators                                                          |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Universal Health coverage</b>         | Increase number of ideal clinics                                                             | Ideal clinic status obtained rate                                   |
|                                          | Extent of expansion of health infrastructure                                                 | Number of PHC clinics built/upgraded                                |
|                                          | Increase number of ward-based outreach teams                                                 | Number of WBOT                                                      |
|                                          | Increase number of school health teams                                                       | Number Of school health teams                                       |
|                                          | Increase number of patients on Central Chronic Medicines Dispensing and Distribution (CCMDD) | Number of active clients on CCMDD                                   |
| <b>Improve client experience of care</b> | Improve patient experience of care                                                           | Patient Experience of Care satisfaction rate at Primary Health care |
|                                          | Interventions                                                                                | Indicators                                                          |
| <b>Reduced Morbidity and Mortality</b>   | Improve TB success rate                                                                      | All DS-TB client treatment success rate                             |

|                                        |                                              |                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                        | Reduce TB loss to follow up                  | All DS –TB client lost to follow up                                      |
|                                        | Increase TB screening                        | Number of patients screened for TB symptoms                              |
|                                        | Increase number of patients remaining on ART | ART client remain on ART end of the month - Total                        |
|                                        | Increase retention in care                   | Adult Viral load suppression at 12 months                                |
|                                        | Reduce teenage pregnancy                     | Delivery 10 to 19 years in facility rate                                 |
|                                        | Improve immunization coverage                | Immunization under 1 year coverage                                       |
|                                        | Improve cervical screening                   | Cervical cancer screening coverage                                       |
|                                        | Reduce Severe Acute Malnutrition incidence   | Child under 5 years Severe acute Malnutrition case fatality rate - total |
|                                        | Improve EMS response times                   | EMS P1 urban response under 30 minutes rate                              |
| <b>Reduced Morbidity and Mortality</b> | Improve EMS response times                   | EMS P1 rural response under 60 minutes rate                              |

## KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

### 3.1.13 Municipal Institutional Capacity (Human Resources Strategy)

The municipality has 176 posts on the approved organogram, off which 27 being vacant posts and new proposed posts. There are 149 posts which are currently filled. A total of 11 positions with 1 critical position were filled by the municipality in the 2022/2023 financial year. The critical posts filled are for the Municipal Manager & Director: Technical Services. It should be noted that the posts for Director: Social & Community Service & Chief Financial Officer are critical posts which were filled during the 2025/2026 financial year.

The municipality is committed in the efficient and effective filling of vacant posts that resulted from the resignation of staff members and new appointments. The table below indicates the recently filled post within the Municipality.

|   | Directorate                | Position                                                                                 |
|---|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Social & Community Service | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Director: Social &amp; Community Service</li></ul> |
| 2 | Finance                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Chief Financial Officer</li></ul>                  |

### 3.1.14 Unemployed Graduate Programme

In aligning with government priorities for skills development, the municipality has graduate programmes which are aimed at providing experimental training to recently graduated students, the programme will accommodate 12 unemployed graduates. The programmes run for a duration of 24 months. The current programme is set to commence on the 1<sup>st</sup> July 2026

### 3.1.15 Organisational Structure: Organogram

The Municipality has developed and reviewed numerous policies aimed at ensuring the operation of the municipality. Among the policies that were adopted was the Human Resource Policy which deals with issues among other staff recruitment, and training. The staff training further finds expression in the Skills Development Policy which seeks to capacitate employees to help them discharge their duties with excellence. The Human Resource Section has prioritized posts which will be filled in the 2026/2027 financial year.

### 3.1.16 Powers and Functions

Umzumbe Local Municipality has the function and powers assigned to it in terms of sections 156 and 229 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, read with Part B of Schedule 4 and 5 of the Constitution. The Municipal Structures Act of 1998 makes provision for the division of powers and functions between the district and local municipalities. It assigns the day-to-day service delivery functions to the local municipalities.

The Provincial MECs are empowered to adjust these powers and functions according to the capacity of the municipalities to deliver services. Regarding the above statement for instance, the function of Water and Sanitation as well as the maintenance of water infrastructure is the function of the district municipality.

Whilst the Local Municipality is responsible for day-to-day planning, it is also in liaison with the District for advice and support. Amongst other things, the powers and functions of the municipalities are as indicated in the table below.

| UMZUMBE<br>FUNCTIONS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | MUNICIPALITY | DISTRICT FUNCTIONS                                                                                                      | SHARED SERVICES                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Building Regulations<br>Pontoon, Ferries, Jetties, Piers and Harbours<br>Storm Water Management Systems<br>in Built up Areas<br>Trading Regulations<br>Billboards and the Display of Advertisements<br>in Public Places<br>Cleansing<br>Control of Public Nuisances<br>Street Lighting<br>Traffic and Parking<br>Facilities for the accommodation, care and<br>burial of animals<br>Fences and Fencing<br>Licensing and Control of Undertakings that<br>sell food to the public<br>Local Amenities<br>Local Sport Facilities<br>Municipal Parks and Recreation<br>Noise Pollution<br>Public Places<br>Street Trading<br>Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and<br>Crematoria.<br>Refuse Removal, Refuse Dumps and Solid<br>Waste disposal<br>Municipal Planning |              | Municipal Health Services<br>Water and Sanitation services<br>Air Quality Management<br>Disaster Management<br>Services | Fire Fighting Services<br>Local Tourism<br>Municipal Airports<br>Municipal Public Transport<br>Markets<br>Municipal Abattoirs<br>Disaster Management services |

| UMZUMBE<br>FUNCTIONS                                                                                               | MUNICIPALITY | DISTRICT FUNCTIONS | SHARED SERVICES |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Municipal Public Works<br>Municipal Roads<br>Drivers License and Testing Centre<br>Animal Pound<br>Electrification |              |                    |                 |

Even though the Municipality is conferred with the above powers and functions, Umzumbe is unable to perform some of the functions due to human resource and finance capacity constraints. Currently the municipality is performing the following functions.

- Building Regulations
- Storm Water Management System in Built up Areas
- Trading Regulations
- Refuse Removal
- Traffic (in process)
- Fences and Fencing
- Local Sports Facilities
- Public Places
- Local Economic Development
- Municipal Planning
- Disaster Management
- Environmental management
- Municipal roads and public works
- Control of Undertakings that sell Liquor to the Public
- Municipal Parks and Recreation
- Electrification

### 3.1.17 Municipal Policies

In August 2019, in its turnaround strategy the municipality resolved that there is a need for an extensive exercise of reviewing all the municipal policies that are updated and that have never been developed before. In response to the 2019 turnaround strategy, on the 1<sup>st</sup> of May 2020 the municipality adopted the Policy Development and Review Policy which informed the whole process of the development and reviewing all the municipal policies and the appointment of the Policy Development and Review committee.

Following the adoption of the Policy Development and Review Policy, the municipality then reviewed and adopted the Policy Development and Review committee which is composed as follows:

| Name & Surname                           | Designation | Department |
|------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|
| Chairperson                              | TBC         | TBC        |
| Deputy Chairperson                       | TBC         | TBC        |
| Secretary/Scriber                        | TBC         | TBC        |
| A minimum of 4 to a maximum of 9 members | TBC         | TBC        |

|                                      |     |      |
|--------------------------------------|-----|------|
| A representative from Internal Audit | TBC | OMMs |
|--------------------------------------|-----|------|

The following policies were reviewed and adopted;

| Policy                                          | Date of Adoption | Responsible Department | Development/ Review |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| Policy Development Review                       | 23 June 2023     | Corporate Services     | Reviewed            |
| Social Media Policy                             | 23 June 2023     | Corporate Services     | Development         |
| Cellular and Telephone Policy                   | 23 June 2023     | Corporate Services     | Development         |
| Registration Fees Assistance Policy             | 23 June 2023     | Corporate Services     | Development         |
| Disposal Policy                                 | 23 June 2023     | Corporate Services     | Development         |
| Business Continuity Policy                      | 23 June 2023     | Corporate Services     | Development         |
| Consequence Management Policy                   | 23 June 2023     | Corporate Services     | Development         |
| Subsistence and Travel Policy                   | 23 June 2023     | Corporate Services     | Development         |
| Study, Conference, Training and Workshop Policy | 23 June 2023     | Corporate Services     | Development         |
| Information and Communication Technology Policy | 29 November 2024 | Corporate Services     | Development         |
| Performance Management Policy                   | 29 April 2026    | Corporate Services     | Development         |
| Placement Policy                                | 29 April 2026    | Corporate Services     | Development         |
| Substance Abuse Policy                          | 29 April 2026    | Corporate Services     | Development         |

The Human Resources Unit is working on adopting Work Skills Plan and Employment Equity Plan for the 2026/2027 Financial Year. The WSP is reviewed annually for submission to LGSETA, while the EEP and targets are updated quarterly and submitted to the Department of Labour. The department further aims to employ a minimum of one disabled person of Coloured/ Indian person in upcoming vacancies. The challenge towards achieving this target is the majority of the municipal population is Black African. The rural nature of the municipality further makes it difficult to attract different race groups. In addition to meeting the requirements to comply with the Employment Equity Plan, the municipality has converted two parking bays into disabled parking bays and installed humps for the ease of access into the municipal building.

There is a WSP in place which was approved by council during April 2026 then submitted to LGSETA and EEP was approved and submitted to department of Labour in January 2026. The municipality actively implements the WSP by way of training staff and councilors regularly and supporting those employees who further their education. The targets are stipulated in the SDBIP and quarterly scorecards.

### 3.1.18 Communications

The Municipality has various programmes in place to promote and sell the municipal image. These programmes include Radio Slots by the Mayor in local and national radio shows. Inkanyezi yoMzumbe newsletter, continuous updates of the Municipal intranet and website. Umzumbe Municipality has day-to-day programmes and projects

of the municipality which are aligned with the IDP's long term strategy. Umzumbe municipality has embarked on the process of drafting its Marketing Strategy, as means of improving and expanding its contact with the community and relevant stakeholders.

### 3.1.19 Vacancy Rate

The municipal ranking and its salary structure makes it difficult for the municipality to keep and retain highly competent employees. The continuous resignation of staff is evident to this phenomenon. The Human Resource Section is however, committed to the filling of vacant posts and proposed positions. The table below indicates the total number of management vacancies within the municipality.

**Table Indicating Vacancy Rate for Managers**

| <b>Vacancy Rate</b>                          |                              |                                                                                |                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Designations</b>                          | <b>*Total Approved Posts</b> | <b>*Vacancies (Total time that vacancies exist using fulltime equivalents)</b> | <b>*Vacancies (as a proportion of total posts in each category)</b> |
|                                              | <b>No.</b>                   | <b>No.</b>                                                                     | <b>%</b>                                                            |
| Municipal Manager                            | 1                            | 0                                                                              | 0%                                                                  |
| CFO                                          | 1                            | 0                                                                              | 0%                                                                  |
| Other S56 Managers (excluding Finance Posts) | 3                            | 0                                                                              | 0%                                                                  |
| Senior Management: Levels 13-15              | 0                            | 0                                                                              | 0.00%                                                               |
| Manager                                      | 18                           | 6                                                                              | 33%                                                                 |
| <b>Total</b>                                 | <b>23</b>                    | <b>6</b>                                                                       | <b>26%</b>                                                          |

**Table showing Organizational Vacancy Rate**

| <b>Description</b>                          | <b>Year 2025</b>      |                  |                  |                  |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                                             | <b>Approved Posts</b> | <b>Employees</b> | <b>Vacancies</b> | <b>Vacancies</b> |
|                                             | <b>No.</b>            | <b>No.</b>       | <b>No.</b>       | <b>%</b>         |
| Communication Mayoralty & Youth Development | 27                    | 28               | 1                | 3.7%             |
| Internal Audit                              | 3                     | 2                | 1                | 33.33%           |
| Waste Management                            | 24                    | 18               | 4                | 16.7%            |
| Roads & Housing                             | 19                    | 18               | 4                | 20%              |
| Planning (Strategic & Regulatory)           | 5                     | 4                | 1                | 25%              |
| Local Economic Development                  | 9                     | 5                | 4                | 44.4%            |
| Community & Social Services                 | 7                     | 3                | 4                | 57.14%           |

| Description                         | Year 2025      |            |           |             |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|------------|-----------|-------------|
|                                     | Approved Posts | Employees  | Vacancies | Vacancies   |
|                                     | No.            | No.        | No.       | %           |
| Finance                             | 21             | 12         | 7         | 33.3%       |
| Disaster Management / Fire & Rescue | 3              | 7          | 8         | 60%         |
| Human Resources                     | 5              | 4          | 1         | 20.%        |
| Auxiliary Services                  | 21             | 21         | 0         | 0.0%        |
| Legal Services                      | 1              | 0          | 1         | 100.0%      |
| ICT Unit                            | 4              | 3          | 1         | 25%         |
| <b>Totals</b>                       | <b>149</b>     | <b>124</b> | <b>37</b> | <b>25.%</b> |

### Skilled Staff

The municipality is committed in employing skilled staff therefore, the Attraction and Retention Policy human being developed seeks to strengthen the current staff and attract competent individuals to complement the municipal mandate. The policy has been developed and awaiting Council adoption.

#### 3.1.20 Information Technology

The ICT Policy Framework was adopted by municipal council on the 29<sup>th</sup> November 2024. A disaster recovery Server is setup at the Ugu's Server room. The IT Section recently installed fibre internet connection within the municipal premises to improve internet connectivity. The ICT Unit aims to ensure that all departments have accessibility to the correct and accurate data internally and externally.

Because of the high cost of printing, IT Unit is looking at the option of centralizing the printing and remove the printers in each Office.

We have recently upgraded our internet connectivity to fibre and the Main Offices' main link is now 100 MB upload / download which speeds up the network speed. Down time has been minimized. We are looking at upgrading Ward 17 MPCC Offices to fibre as well since the geographical location of those Offices make the network to be very slow.

#### 3.1.21 Performance Management Systems

##### Organisational Performance Management Systems

Section 38 of the MSA requires a municipality to (a) establish a performance management system that is

- i) commensurate with its resources;
- ii) best suited to its circumstances; and



- iii) in line with the priorities, objectives, indicators and targets contained in its integrated development plan;
  - a) promote a culture of performance management among its political structures, political office bearers and councilors and in its
  - b) promote a culture of performance management among its political structures, political office bearers and councilors and in its
  - c) administer its affairs in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable manner.

In adhering to the abovementioned, the municipality has structures in place for effective implementation of the act. These structures are the TOP MANCO, Executive Council, Municipal Public Accounts Committee, Audit Committee and Performance Assessment Committee.

After the development of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan, the municipality then develops the scorecards with performance targets and budget, performance indicators, and responsible departments which becomes a tool to monitor and evaluate performance of the municipality. The SDBIP scorecards are further placed on the municipal website for the members of the public to gain access. The Mayor further conducts mayoral izimbizo's to give members of the community a feedback or progress report on the implementation of IDP projects and programmes. The following table indicates the types of reports, structures and time intervals of evaluating performance.

### **Individual Performance Management System**

Section 57 of the Municipal Systems Act states that (1) A person to be appointed as the municipal manager of a municipality, and a person to be appointed as a manager directly accountable to the municipal manager, may be appointed to that position only –

- a) in terms of a written employment contract with the municipality complying with the provisions of this section; and
- b) subject to a separate performance agreement concluded annually as provided for in subsection (2).

2) The performance agreement referred to in subsection (1)(b) must-

- a) (i) be concluded within 60 days after a person has been appointed as municipal manager or as manager directly accountable to the municipal manager, failing which the appointment lapses: Provided that, upon good cause shown by such person to the satisfaction of the municipality, the appointment shall not lapse; and
- (ii) be concluded annually, thereafter, within one month after the beginning of each financial year of the municipality.

The Municipality conducts Performance Assessment for Section 54 and 56 Managers after the adoption of the Annual Report. The Individual Performance are aligned to the Goals, strategies and objectives from the IDP.

The IPMS Policy has been adopted on the 29<sup>th</sup> April 2026 and the cascading of IPMS to all staff members is underway with performance agreements scheduled to be signed by 31 July 2026.

| Reports                                                                     | Structures                                                                                                                                                                    | Interval              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| MFMA Section 71                                                             | Exco, MPAC, Audit Committee and Council                                                                                                                                       | Monthly and Quarterly |
| Quarterly Reports                                                           | EXCO, Performance Audit Committee, and Council                                                                                                                                | Quarterly             |
| Mid-Year Performance Report                                                 | EXCO, MPAC, Audit Committee and Council, Provincial and Treasury                                                                                                              | Mid-yearly            |
| Section 54 & 56 Managers Performance Assessment                             | Mayor, Ward Committee Member, Municipal Manager Umzumbe, Municipal Manager from another LM, Audit Committee Member, Portfolio Chairperson                                     | Annually              |
| Annual Performance Report and Annual Report, and Annual Financial Statement | Top Manco, EXCO, MPAC, Audit Committee, Council, Auditor General, COGTA, Provincial and National Treasury, Provincial Legislator, Community and Performance Assessment Panel. | Annually              |

### 3.1.22 Skills Development Plan

The Human Resource Policy emphasizes the development of the Work Place Skills Plan. Through the development of the Work Place Skills Plan a personnel was appointed to ensure implementation of the policy. The Skills Development Facilitator is responsible for organising trainings and short/long courses for councillors and officials. During the 2025/2026 financial year, the following trainings were conducted with municipal employees:

#### Short-term Training

The municipality also ensures that all the service providers doing work with the municipality employ local youth to impart knowledge and the much-needed skills to enable them break through to the corporate world.

Furthermore, the municipality has embarked on a bursary programme to assist employees to pursue more skills and knowledge on the current appointment or field of study.

#### Bursary Programme

### 3.1.23 Institutional Arrangements

The Institutional arrangement of the Municipality is divided into two categories namely:

**Council:** the structure in which the executive and legislative authorities of a municipality are vested. The roles of Council amongst others are the approval of policies, budget and IDP, by-laws etc.

**Administration:** is headed by the Municipal Manager. The municipality has five administrative departments, being Finance, Office of the Municipal Manager, Technical Services, Corporate Services, and Social Development and Community Services. The Municipal Manager is responsible for, among others, the efficient and effective operations of all departments. Below is a table showing municipal departments, responsibilities and responsible officials.

| Department                      | Responsibilities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Designated Official |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Office of the Municipal Manager | <p>The office of the Municipal Manager is responsible for the following services: Development Planning, Internal Audit, Legal Services, Local Economic Development, Communications, Mayoralty, Youth Development and Special Programmes.</p> <p><b>Development Planning</b> – this section is responsible for Strategic Planning, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management, Performance Management System, Building Control, Geographic Information Systems, Real Estate.</p> <p><b>Local Economic Development</b> – the section is responsible for SMME development, tourism development, agriculture development, training of cooperatives together with arts and cultural functions It facilitates and co-ordinates activities and programmes that would yield shared economic growth and marketing of the municipality.</p> <p><b>Internal Audit and Legal Services</b> - The purpose of the Internal Audit activity is to assist the Accounting Officer and Senior Management in achieving their objectives and to discharge their responsibilities by providing an independent, objective assurance and consulting services designed to add value and improve the municipality's operations. It helps the municipality accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes.</p> <p>In fulfilling its purpose, Internal Audit's primary role is to provide an independent and objective assurance to the Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager), and Council via the Audit Committee, on risk management, control and governance, by measuring and evaluating the effectiveness of these controls and systems in achieving the municipality's agreed objectives.</p> <p>In addition, internal audit provides assurance to management on systems that they are responsible for and assist management in making improvements to these systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Risk management, control and governance comprise the policies, procedures and operations established to ensure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o the achievement of objectives; o the appropriate assessment of risk;</li> <li>o the reliability of internal and external reporting and accountability processes;</li> <li>o compliance with applicable laws and regulations; and</li> <li>o Compliance with the behavioural and ethical standards set for the municipality.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | Municipal Manager   |

| Department                           | Responsibilities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Designated Official                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
|                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Internal audit also provides an independent and objective consultancy service specifically to help management improve the organization's risk management, control and governance. Such consultancy work contributes to the recommendation which internal audit provides on risk management, control and governance.</li> <li>- Establishment and maintenance of the system of internal control remains the responsibility of management under the oversight of the Council of the municipality.</li> </ul> <p><b>Communications, Mayoralty, Youth Development and Special Programmes</b> – main functions of the section are to plan, develop and implement strategies and projects in order to achieve a coordinated internal and external communication process, support the administrative functioning of the Mayor's Office. The section also implements programmes and policies aimed at developing the youths, children, elderly and differently abled people.</p> |                                         |
| <b>Corporate Services Department</b> | Corporate Services Department is composed of four (4) sections. These are <b>Human Resources, Information and Communication Technology &amp; Administrative Support</b> - Sections with different legislative mandate. The department is mainly operational in nature. It provides strategic direction and support to the services departments, thus by ensuring that human/physical resources are in place to enable the municipality to meet its service delivery objectives.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Director: Corporate Services            |
| <b>Financial Services Department</b> | The Department is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality. It comprises of sections i.e. <b>Expenditure and Assets, Budget, Treasury and Revenue and Supply Chain Management.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Chief Financial Officer                 |
| <b>Technical Services Department</b> | This is the department that has been entrusted with delivery of basic services through operations and maintenance of existing infrastructural services as well as delivering new services so as to reduce backlog in the municipality and further Environmental protection and management. It consists of two units namely, <b>Housing Unit</b> and. <b>Project Management Unit</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Director: Technical Services            |
| <b>Social and Community Service</b>  | The Department comprises of three units namely, <b>Community Services, Disaster Management and Fire Rescue Services and Environmental and Waste Management. The Community Services</b> section works closely with the community in eradicating poverty, development of NGOs, CBO and providing social cohesion. <b>Disaster Management and Fire and Rescue Services</b> responds to issues of natural disasters, safety hazards and community support in unplanned circumstances. <b>The Environmental and Waste Management Unit</b> is responsible for promoting sustainable environmental management practices and ensuring compliance with applicable environmental                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Director: Social and Community Services |

| Department | Responsibilities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Designated Official |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
|            | legislation and policies within the municipality. The Unit coordinates environmental planning, waste management services, climate change response initiatives, environmental and waste awareness programmes and conservation of natural resources and biodiversity. It also plays a critical role in promoting sustainable development, pollution prevention, waste minimisation, recycling initiatives and environmentally sensitive areas. Furthermore, the Unit supports integrated environmental governance by contributing to disaster risk reduction, coastal management, and climate resilience planning in alignment with national and provincial environmental priorities. |                     |

Future Plan is to have a Development Planning and Local Economic Development Directorate to implement the following Functions:

- Strategic Planning
- Performance Management System
- Building Control
- Geographic Information Systems
- Spatial Planning
- Land Use Management functions
- SMME development
- Tourism development
- Agriculture development
- Training of cooperatives
- Arts and cultural functions

Establishment of the Development Planning & Local Economic Development Directorate will ensure facilitation and co-ordination of activities and programmes that would yield shared economic growth and marketing of the municipality. Towards accomplishing this objective, the Municipality has included the position of Director: Development Planning and Local Economic Development on the Organogram.

### 3.1.24 Organogram (28 February 2025) (Annexure A)

### 3.1.25 Proposed Posts (Organogram) (2022-2027)

| Department                      | Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Office of the Municipal Manager | Director: Planning And LED<br>Chief Risk Management Officer<br>Protocol Officer<br>LED Officer Agricultural and Rural Development<br>LED Officer Tourism and Marketing<br>LED Officer Co-operatives Development<br>Tractor Driver x1<br>Sports Development Officer<br>Communications Practitioner x1<br>Admin Officer x1<br>Public Participation Officer<br>Risk Management Officer<br>Development Planner |
| Corporate Services              | Human Resource Officer<br>Network / Systems Administrator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                           | Archivist<br>Mechanic<br>Messenger Driver<br>Desktop Administrators / Technicians<br>Labour Relation Officer                                                                                                         |
| Technical Services                        | Housing Administrator<br>Social Facilitator<br>Technical Officer (Electrical)<br>Technical Officer (LIC)                                                                                                             |
| Social Development and Community Services | Cashier<br>Examiners<br>General Workers<br>3 x Clerks for DLTC(Eye Test, Registration and Issuing)<br>2x Clerks<br>5x Caretakers<br>Supervisor for Caretakers<br>Driver for Crew-Cab Truck<br>Driver for Skip Loader |



|  |                                                                                                                                                                |
|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <p>Librarian</p> <p>Cybercadet</p> <p>2 x Assistant Librarians</p> <p>Cemetery and Crematoria Officer</p> <p>Animal Pound Officer</p> <p>6 x Fire Fighters</p> |
|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 3.1.26 SWOT Analysis: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

| Strengths                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Weaknesses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administrative leadership</li> <li>• Establishment of Policy Committee</li> <li>• Credible Integrated Development Plan</li> <li>• Credible LED Strategy</li> <li>• Youth Centres</li> <li>• Increased Municipal Fleet</li> <li>• Timeous sitting of council meetings</li> <li>• Well - resourced sound fleet management</li> <li>• Wi-Fi network installed</li> <li>• Back - up server</li> <li>• Functioning Intranet</li> <li>• Improved Internet connectivity</li> <li>• Virus controlled management</li> <li>• Appointment of suitably qualified employees</li> <li>• Approved and implemented WSP to enhance capacity for political heads and employees</li> <li>• Adopted employment equity plan and committed to meet targets</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insufficient budget</li> <li>• Inability to retain and attract suitably qualified employees</li> <li>• Limited capacity to implement some of the Municipal functions.</li> <li>• Limited office space</li> <li>• Unable to meet employment equity targets</li> <li>• Not reviewing policies timeously</li> </ul> |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Opportunities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• E-filing of municipal documents</li> <li>• Growing IT department</li> <li>• Installation of optic fibre to improve internet connectivity</li> <li>• High turn around for advertised posts</li> </ul> | <p><b>Threats</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited storage capacity</li> <li>• Inability to implement scarce skills policy</li> <li>• Loss of institutional memory</li> <li>• Location of server near toilets</li> <li>• Vacancy of critical posts</li> </ul> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 3.1.27 Key Challenges

The Challenges in this KPA, in the process of restructuring to ensure the carrying out of developmental responsibility:

- Lack of funds to fill vacant posts on the organogram
- Backlog in developing, reviewing and implementation of policies
- Limited office space and information management
- Inadequate monitoring Performance Management System
- Improper use of Municipal fleet
- Inability to retain and attract suitably qualified employees
- Limited capacity to implement some of the Municipal functions.
- Unable to meet employment equity targets
- Inability to implement scarce skills policy

#### **What are we going to do to unlock and address our key challenges?**

- Review of policies organogram on time including Human Resource Policy;
- Staff Recruitment and selection (filling of vacant posts and implementation of unemployed graduates programme);
- Construction of new municipal offices and maintenance of the existing ones;
- Review Performance Management System policy and implementation;
- Implementation of Fleet Management Policy;
- Implementation of Scarce Skills Retention Policy;
- Capacity building- training of staff and councillors;
- Ensure compliance with employment equity plan;
- Acquisition of Information and Communication Technology (computer equipment, licenses etc.);
- Corporate Branding
- Implementation of Batho Pele Programme (Campaigns and Material);
- Legal compliance and management
- Compilation and update of risk register
- Monitor and evaluate municipal performance
- Compile statutory performance reports (APR, MPR, AR)

#### **What could you expect from us, in terms of outputs, outcomes and deliverables, over the next five years?**

In the next five years the municipality has set itself a goal of Improved Organisational cohesion and Effectiveness and will be achieved through a list of objectives listed hereunder:

- Improved Human Resources systems / Electronic Recruitment Procedures ;

- Improved Information and Communication Technology;
- Administration and fleet management;
- Batho Pele Strategy Implementation;
- Risk free and legally compliant institutional;
- Improved and Effective Performance Management System;
- Construction of New Municipal Offices

## 3.2 KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery

### 3.2.1 Water and Sanitation

The Ugu District Municipality is the Water Services Authority and the Water Service Provider for the District. They are responsible for the provision of water and sanitation services within the district including Umzumbe municipality. The district has developed and adopted number of plans to deal with water and sanitation challenges/issues these include the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (2021/22), which encompasses amongst others, water, sanitation and infrastructure backlog studies, wastewater treatment studies, bulk infrastructure development studies. The Water and Sanitation Operation and Management Plan adopted in (2021/22) etc., all these plans will be reviewed annually. All these plans will be available on the Ugu District Municipality municipal website.

Furthermore, aged water and sanitation infrastructure, lack of capacity of key treatment plants continues to be challenges and result in many interruptions and service delivery challenges. A turnaround strategy has been adopted by Council to turn the water and sanitation services around. This will require approximately R 2 billion and will take between 3 and six years to accomplish.

Ugu District Municipality functions is to provide the following services:

- Ensuring of provision of clean and drinkable water to all communities;
- Ensuring that all water scheme receives purified water;
- Ensuring the provision of adequate sanitation system;
- Conducting of health and hygiene awareness within its jurisdiction;
- Development of the operating and maintenance plan and programme for water and sanitation services;

#### Backlogs for water provision

It is worth noting, that the gaps in the levels of services include a rural/urban national design standard, which affects the rural area increasingly because the level of service required in the rural area increases annually and the actual level of service and infrastructure cannot keep up with the demand. Furthermore, aged water and sanitation infrastructure, lack of capacity of key treatment plants continues to be challenges and result in many interruptions and service delivery challenges.

The table below indicate key challenges faced by UGU District Municipality relating to Basic Services

| Key Challenges              | Description of Basic Services Delivery                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Non-Compliance with No drop | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Water loss management</li><li>• Ageing infrastructure Billing – no credible billing system to measure the amount of water we are selling which leads to unaccounted water loss</li><li>• Leakage management- rate of responding to leaks</li><li>• Issue of educating our people about saving water</li></ul> |

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Non-Compliance with Green drop | The required minimum score for Green Drop Certification is 90%. The current status for Ugu District Municipality is 72%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Non-Compliance with Blue drop  | The required minimum score for Blue Drop Certification is 95%. The current status for Ugu District Municipality is 66%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Illegal connections            | The municipality has a challenge of illegal connection and tampering of meters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Backlog management             | The Ugu District Municipality has 175 146 households. A total of 21 018 households has no access to quality drinking water and 54 295 households has no access to decent sanitation. The municipality has an enormous task to eradicate all the backlogs, however, due to current economic conditions there is not enough financial resource to eradicate these backlogs speedily. The municipality therefore, needs to have a plan that will spell out how the backlogs will be eradicated spelling out the timeframes. Furthermore, the plan will need talk to the total funding required to eradicate these backlogs. The municipality's Water and Sanitation Master Plan is outdated as it was last adopted in 2007. There is an urgent need for the municipality to review its Water and Sanitation Master Plan and develop a Backlog Study Plan. |

### ***Key Challenges***

### ***Ugu District IDP, 2020***

### **Water Supply Zones**

Umzumbe falls within the Mtwalume, Ndelu and Mhlabatshane water supply zones. The Ndelu supply zone is supplied by the Ndelu waterworks from the Umzumbe River and will also be extended in the 2022/2023-2026/2027 to include the areas of Ndelu, Qwabe N, KwaHlongwa and parts of Mabheleni and Mathulini of the Umzumbe tribal authority area.

The Mtwalume supply zone is supplied by the Mtwalume waterworks and includes the rural areas of Mathulini and Qoloqolo, as well as the urban coastal areas of Mtwalume, Ifafa Beach and Bazely Beach. The Mhlabatshane supply zone is situated in the Umzumbe Municipality and currently comprises of a number of stand-alone rural schemes (Phungashe, Ndwebu and Assisi schemes), which will in future be incorporated into a single regional water supply scheme. The supply zone covers the area between the Umzimkulu and Umzumbe rivers, from Phungashe in the north-west to Frankland in the south-east.

Umgeni Water operates the following bulk water infrastructure for the provision of potable water to Ugu District Municipality:

Storage Dams: Nungwane Dam, Umzinto Dam and E.J. Smith Dam, Mhlabatshane Dam

Water Treatment Plants (WTP): Amanzimtoti WTP, Umzinto WTP and Mtwalume WTP

Bulk Pipelines: Nungwane Raw Water Aqueduct, South Coast Augmentation (SCA) Pipeline, South Coast Pipeline Phase 1 (SCP1), South Coast Pipeline Phase 2a.

The district has a list of projects (water) for the next financial year 2022/2023 which are earmarked to reduce the backlogs;

| Ugu District Projects (Water) |                       |              |          |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|----------|
| No                            | Project Name          | Budget       | Status   |
| 1                             | uMthwalume            | R120 851 347 | Planning |
| 2                             | Phungashe/Mhlabashane | R135 986 367 | Planning |
| 3                             | KwaHlongwa            | R 42 917 329 | Planning |
| 4                             | KwaNdelu              | R 57 392 428 | Planning |

Water Services (2022/23)

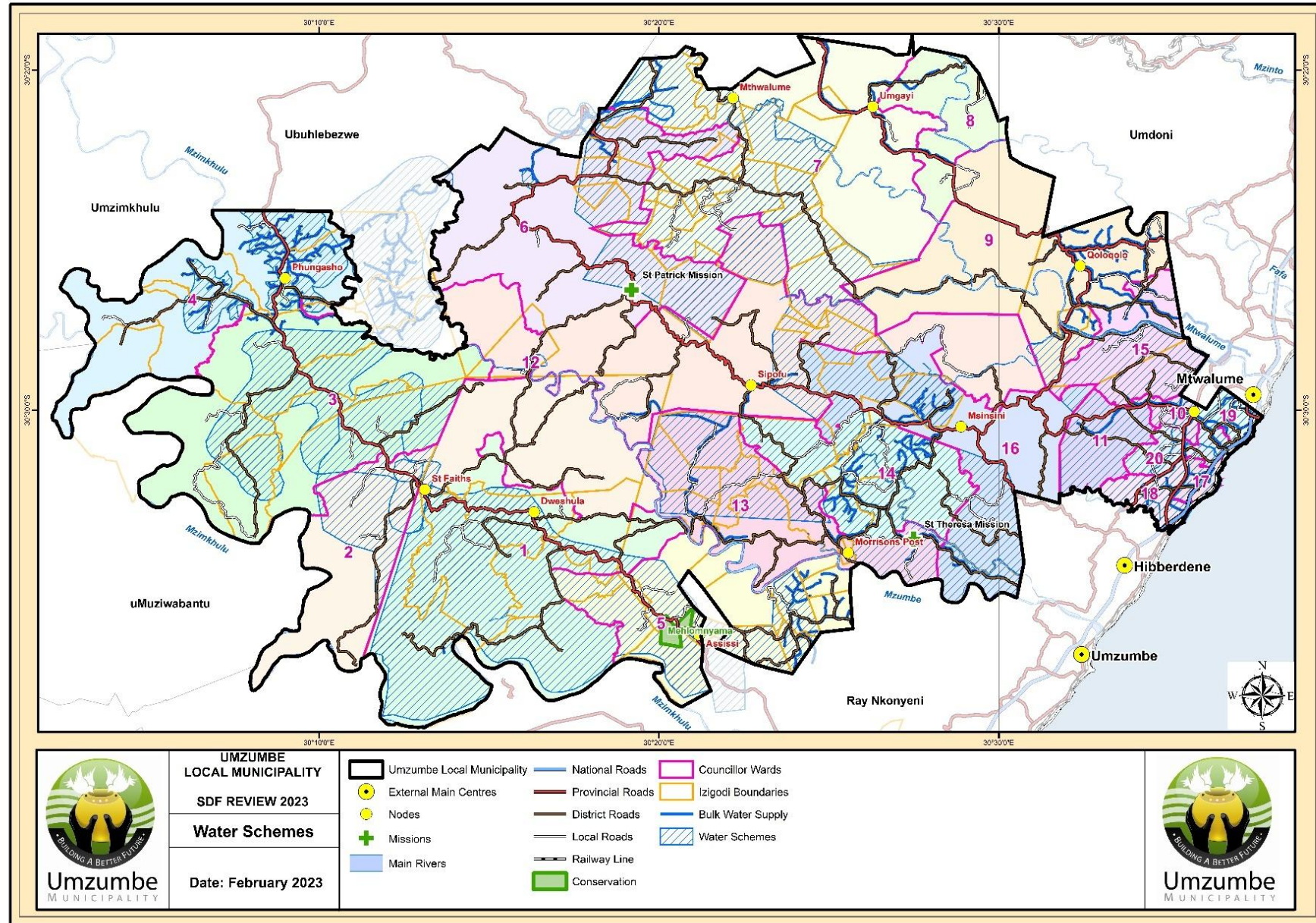
| Ugu District Projects (Water & Sanitation)                                      |           |               |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|----------|
| Project Name                                                                    | Ward      | Budget        | Status   |
| Budget spent in completion of M&E aging infrastructure replacement - sanitation | All wards | R750 000.00   | Achieved |
| M&E aging infrastructure replacement - Water                                    | All Wards | R750 000.00   | On going |
| Water Tankering                                                                 | All Wards | R0.00         | On going |
| Replacement and Installation of Meters                                          | All Wards | R2 900 000.00 | Achieved |
| Reservoirs cleaned                                                              | All Wards | R2 400 000.00 | On going |
| Repair Water pipeline                                                           | All Wards | R0.00         | Achieved |
| Effluent quality compliance to General Authorisation Standards                  | All Wards | R692 522.18   | Ongoing  |
| Wastewater Risk Abatement plans reviewed                                        | All wards | R0.00         | Ongoing  |



|                                                                     |           |                 |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|----------|
| Expenditure on WSIG capital budget per transferred amount           | All Wards | R 36,227,826    | Achieved |
| Reduction of non-revenue water                                      | All wards | R0.00           | Ongoing  |
| Margate Sanitation                                                  | Ward 6    | R24 000 000.00  | Achieved |
| Park Rynie Sanitation Phase 2                                       | Ward 10   | R1 500 000.00   | Ongoing  |
| Extension of Umbango WWTW                                           | Ward 18   | R2 000 000.00   | Achieved |
| Melville WWTW                                                       | Ward 16   | R2 684 415.97   | Achieved |
| Umzinto WWTW and Sewer Outfall                                      | Ward 13   | R2 000 000.00   | Ongoing  |
| Mazakhele Sanitation Planning and Design                            | Ward 10   | R0.00           | Achieved |
| Malangeni Reinforced Concrete Reservoir                             | Ward 8    | R46 185 999.55  | Ongoing  |
| Expenditure on MIG capital budget per transferred amount            | All Wards | R277 374 000.00 | Achieved |
| Mistake Farm Pipeline                                               | Ward 6    | R3 000 000.00   | Ongoing  |
| Mistake Farm Water supply reservoir                                 | Ward 6    | R3 000 000.00   | Ongoing  |
| Construction of VIP toilets                                         | All Wards | R47 917 258.00  | Achieved |
| Construction of Mabhelani production, borehole, water supply system | All Wards | R3 000 000.00   | Ongoing  |
| Construction of Mistake Farm water supply system                    | Ward 6    | R3 000 000.00   | Ongoing  |
| Construction of KwaLembe water treatment works - Phase 1            | Ward 2    | R36 266 884.48  | Ongoing  |
| uMzimkhulu Bulk Water Augmentation Phase 2                          | Ward 6    | R15 000 000.00  | Ongoing  |
| Malangeni WWTW sanitation (Phase 2D)                                | Ward 9    | R46 185 999.55  | Achieved |
| Malangeni WWTW sanitation (Phase 2E)                                | Ward 9    | R46 185 999.55  | Ongoing  |

|                                                                                               |         |                |         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------|---------|
| Malangeni Water and Sewer Reticulation (2F)                                                   | Ward 8  | R46 185 999.55 | Ongoing |
| Malangeni Water and Sewer Reticulation(2G)                                                    | Ward 9  | R46 185 999.55 | Ongoing |
| Malangeni/Esparanza/percentage progress in work done on the construction of steel rising main | Ward 8  | R46 185 999.55 | Ongoing |
| Cumulative Percentage progress in the construction at uMsikaba                                | Ward 25 | R15 000 000.00 | Ongoing |

## Water Schemes Map



## **Water Delivery Standards**

The water supply to the District is derived from dams, rivers, ground water and bulk purchases from eThekweni and Umgeni Water. The water is then treated at several treatment plants, owned by Ugu before being distributed to households. Distribution of water is done via more than 42 000 private household connections and over 5 000 communal stand taps which mainly service the inland rural areas.

The demographics of the Ugu district vary from dense formal urban settlements to scattered rural settlements and must be dealt with differently when planning for the provision of water services.

Different levels of service are appropriate for each settlement category and the new Norms and Standards has been used to determine the water demands for each area. Different levels of service are appropriate for each settlement category and the “CSIR Guidelines for Human Settlement Planning and Design” was used as a guideline to determine the water delivery standards per settlement category as indicated in table All systems require upgrade to be able to supply the future demands.

The water delivery standards were used to develop a water demand model for the district and to calculate current and future water demands per supply zone. The current level of basic service within Ugu comprises predominantly of community standpipes at 200m.

## **Current and Future Water Demands**

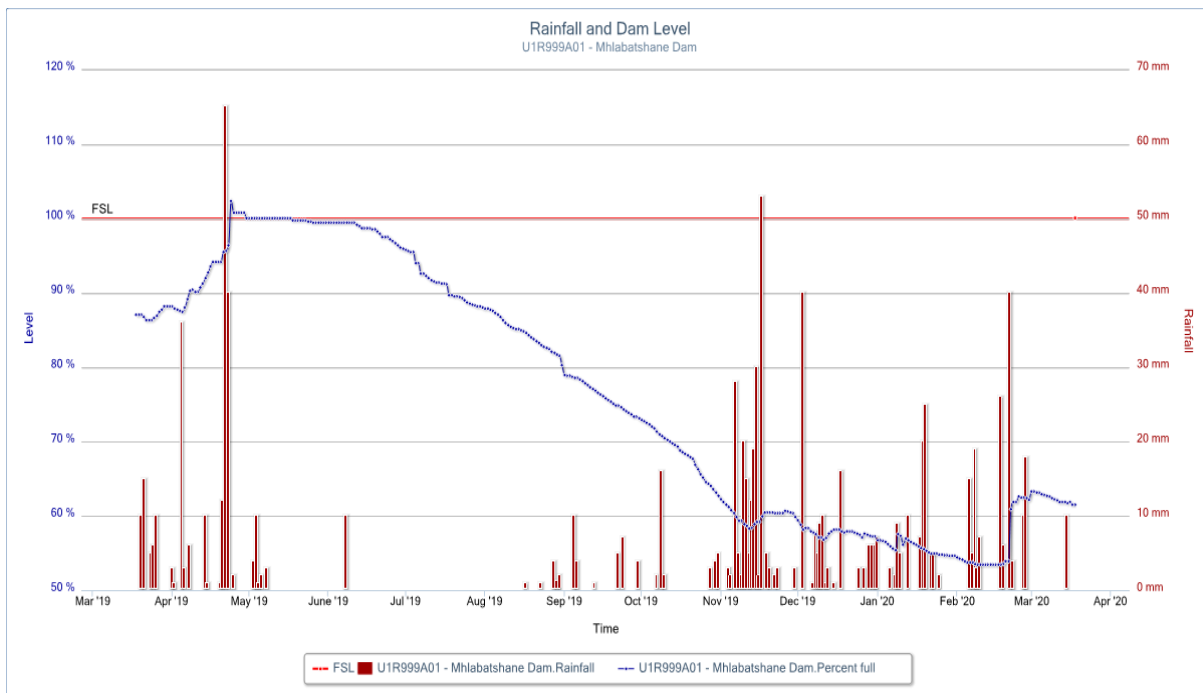
The current and future water demands for each supply zone were calculated and compared with previous studies in this regard, as well as with actual water usage figures where they were available. The actual usage figures assisted in calibrating the water demand model as best as possible. The future or “ultimate” water demands represent a scenario where backlogs have been eradicated and all households have access to at least a basic RDP level of service. Future developments that are known and “development drivers” that have been identified in the Ugu SDF have also been considered with the calculation of the future water demands. The population growth rate was assumed to be 2,3% per year for Rural Municipalities and 0,5% for urban Municipalities. Certain peak factors were also included in the calculations to determine the “Peak Week Daily Demands”, which represent the average daily consumptions that can be expected during the week of highest consumption.

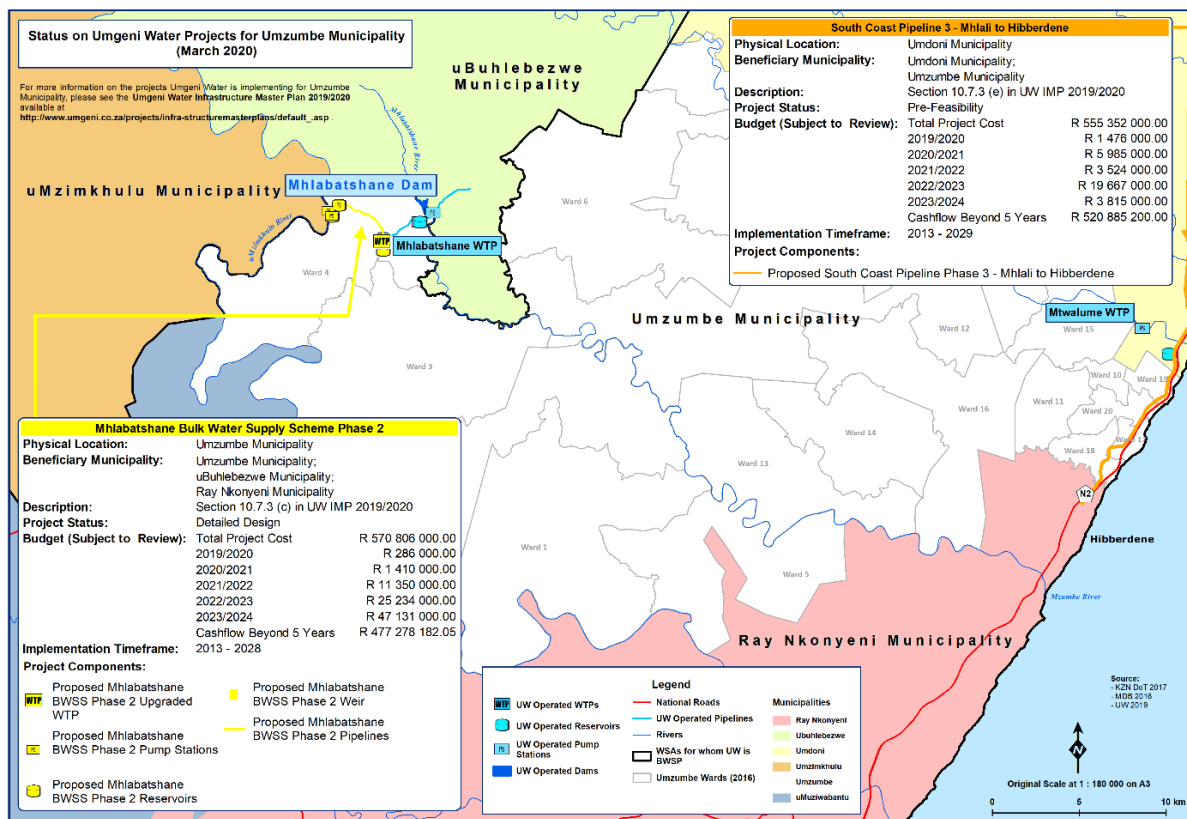
|                            | 2022       | 2023       | 2024       | 2025       | 2026       | 2027       | 2028       | 2029       | 2030       | 2031       | 2032       | 2033       | 2034      |
|----------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| <b>Water Supply System</b> | kl/year    | kl/year    | kl/year    | kl/year    | kl/year    | kl/year    | kl/year    | kl/year    | kl/year    | kl/year    | kl/year    | kl/year    | kl/year   |
| <b>Assisi (Ward 5)</b>     | -32,690    | -42,649    | -52,535    | -62,773    | -72,716    | -82,818    | -92,885    | -102,942   | -113,008   | -123,061   | -133,142   | -143,202   | -153,258  |
| <b>Kwa-Hlongwa</b>         | 81,540     | 81,361     | 81,024     | 80,801     | 80,530     | 80,269     | 80,009     | 79,742     | 79,479     | 79,214     | 78,949     | 78,685     | 78,421    |
| <b>Ndelu</b>               | 196,619    | 153,208    | 115,997    | 75,913     | 36,596     | -2,494     | -42,113    | -81,357    | -120,725   | -160,061   | -199,474   | -238,836   | -278,166  |
| <b>Umtwalume</b>           | 4,371,681  | 4,331,881  | 4,291,356  | 4,254,431  | 4,214,615  | 4,176,421  | 4,137,535  | 4,098,769  | 4,060,144  | 4,021,396  | 3,982,630  | 3,943,908  | 3,905,210 |
| <b>Mshabashane</b>         | 3,602,486  | 4,025,741  | 4,463,581  | 4,896,239  | 5,328,354  | 5,762,020  | 6,195,409  | 6,628,627  | 7,061,464  | 7,494,287  | 7,928,158  | 8,361,192  | 8,794,049 |
| <b>UGU District Total</b>  | 46,220,060 | 46,556,367 | 46,782,808 | 47,042,913 | 47,301,967 | 47,551,974 | 47,810,301 | 48,063,732 | 48,318,660 | 48,573,394 | 48,828,433 | 49,083,304 | 49,337,76 |

## Water Resources

Umzumbe municipality is located in the South Coast catchment, which includes the Umzumbe, Mtwalume and Mpambanyoni Rivers, it must be noted with caution that all rivers and Dams within Umzumbe municipality are experiencing water shortages and perennial rivers and dams are drying up due to the draughts in the province and the country as a result of severe climate change. Currently, the catchment of the said rivers is experiencing a small deficit, and mostly during holiday peak season. The provision of off-channel storage can minimise this problem. Groundwater is available, but still undeveloped resource, which can be very valuable to rural communities. However, the sustainable use of this resource is very important and the use thereof should be monitored continuously due to draughts experienced.

Umngeni water, which is a bulk water services authority, is currently undergoing plans for the Mhlabatshane dam which has a water capacity of 1.5million m<sup>3</sup> and had 100% status. Given the drought situation in the country this is initiative is applauded as it shows that the water supply system in the area is stable for now. This expansion of the dam is estimated to be completed by the 2048/49 financial year. Table below indicates the Mhlabatshane Dam level.

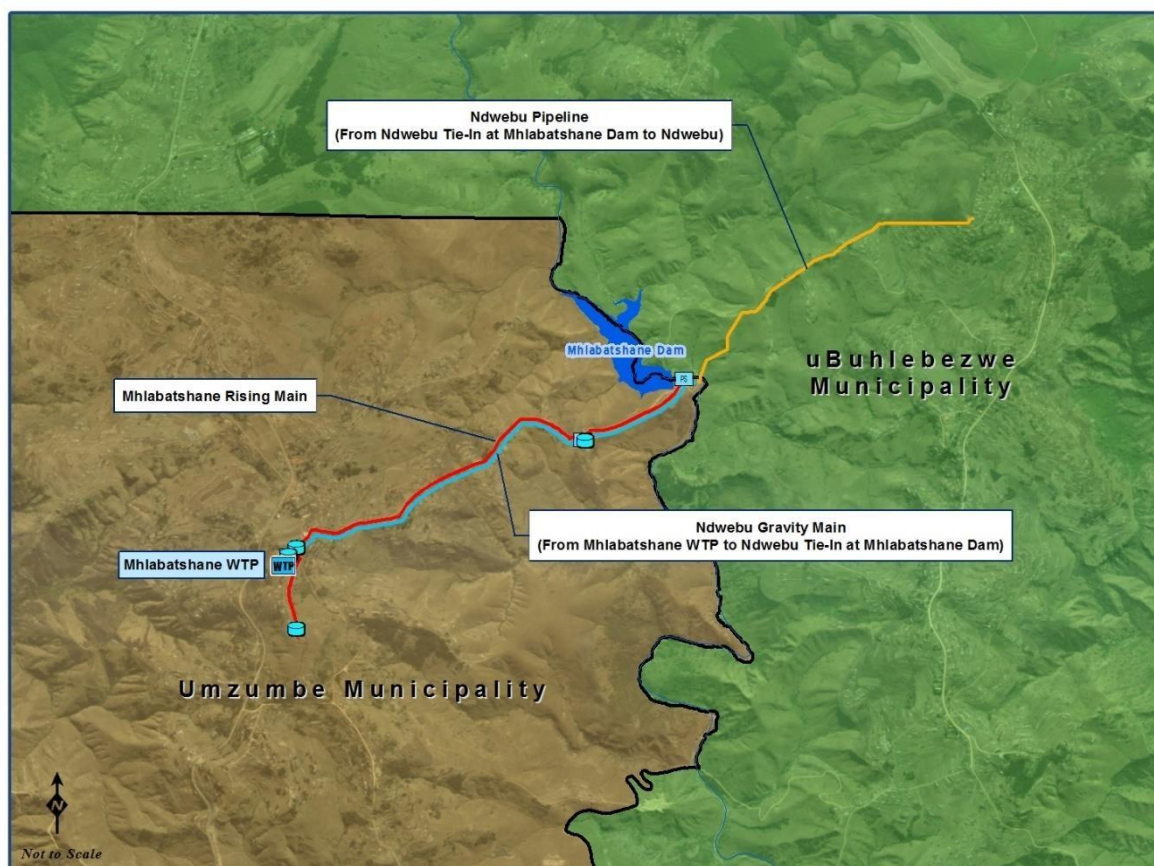




*Source: Umgeni Water Services Authority 2020*

The above map illustrates the proposed water systems network which will expand into servicing the communities of uMzimkhulu municipality during phase 2 of the project. The dam extension is proposed to provide a link with uMzimkhulu municipality, uBuhlebezwe municipality and Umzumbe municipality with new technological infrastructure that will sustain the communities and provide services to the communities meeting the basic needs of access to water and delivering the municipal mandate. The project completion date is anticipated to be during the 2023/24 financial year.





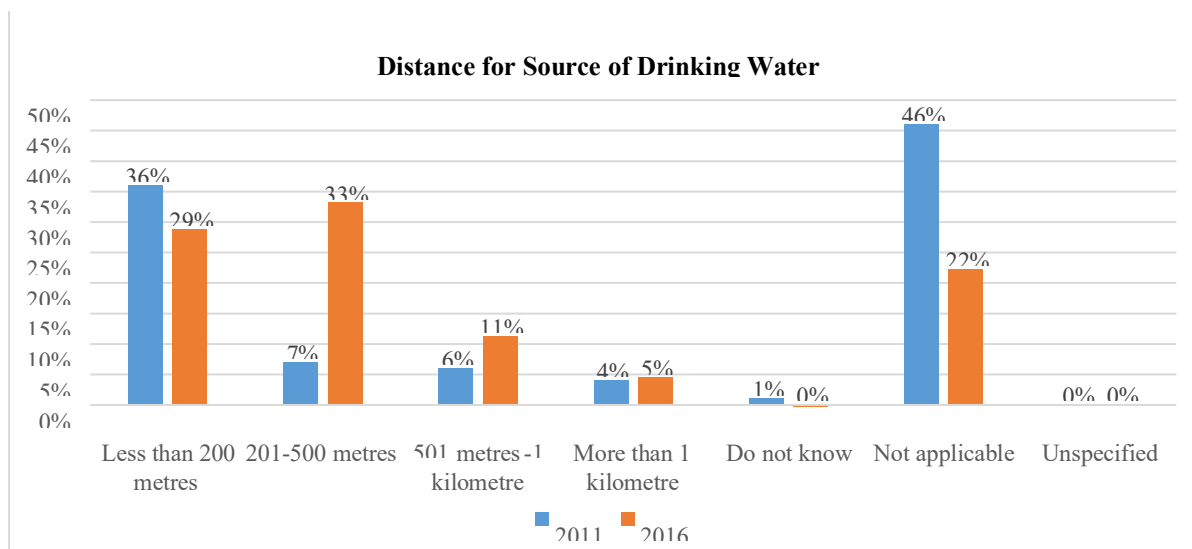
*Source: Umngeni Water Service Authority 2017*

The above map indicates the different feeds from Mhlabatshane dam. Mhlabatshane dam services mainly the communities of both Umzumbe Municipality and that of uBuhlebezwe municipality through the Ndwebu pipeline.

## ACCESS TO WATER

The basic water service in Umzumbe is community standpipes within 200m -800m radius of all households. The Community survey 2016 reveals that access to water within RDP standard (less than 200m radius) has decreased from 36% in 2011 to 29% in 2016. The figures also show that the number of households accessing water below RDP standard has increased from 64% in 2011 to 71% in 2016, and increase of 7%. This portrays a trend of water sources being further away from the households. The possible reasons for this phenomenon could be deteriorating quality of water infrastructure and the drought that has the entire country in the recent past. However, this calls for further investigation to identify real problems and device interventions, which will ensure that households access water nearby.

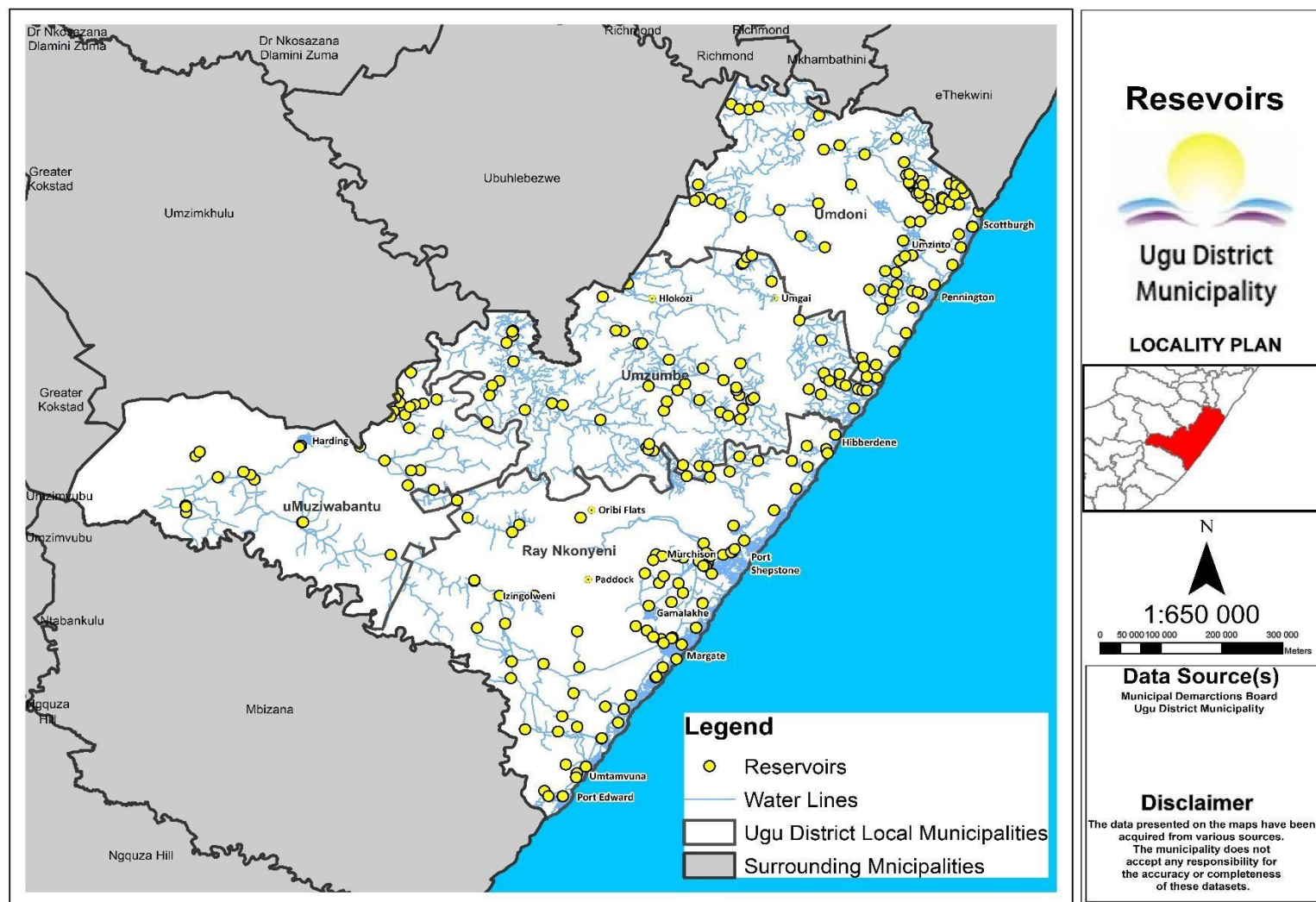




***Access to Drinking Water***

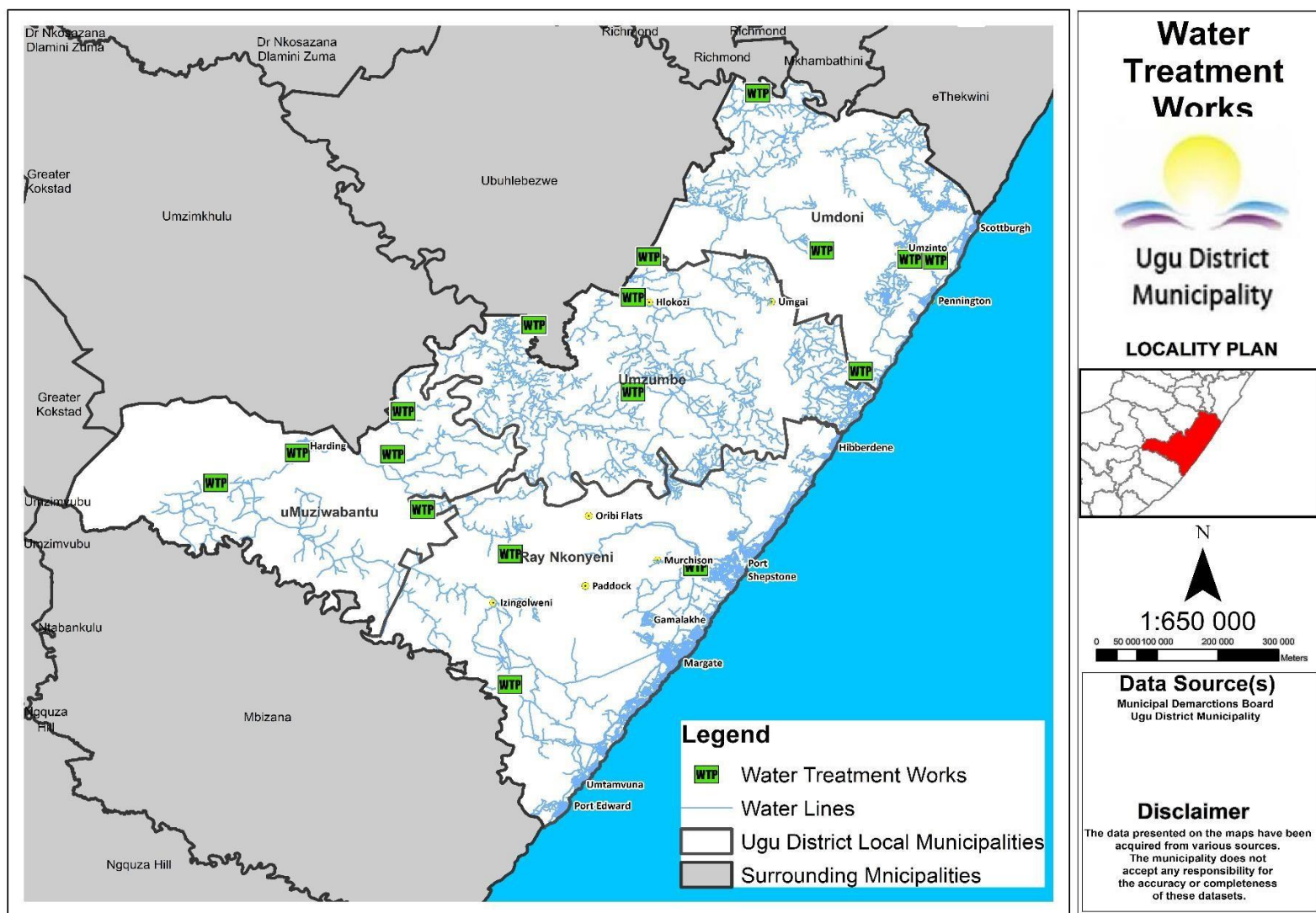
***Source: Stats SA, 2016***

## UGU District Reservoirs Map



Source: Ugu GIS, 2022

## Water Treatment Works Map



Source: Ugu GIS, 2022

**Water Infrastructure**

**Ugu District Municipality**

**LOCALITY PLAN**

N

1:600 000

0 65 000 130 000 260 000 390 000 Meters

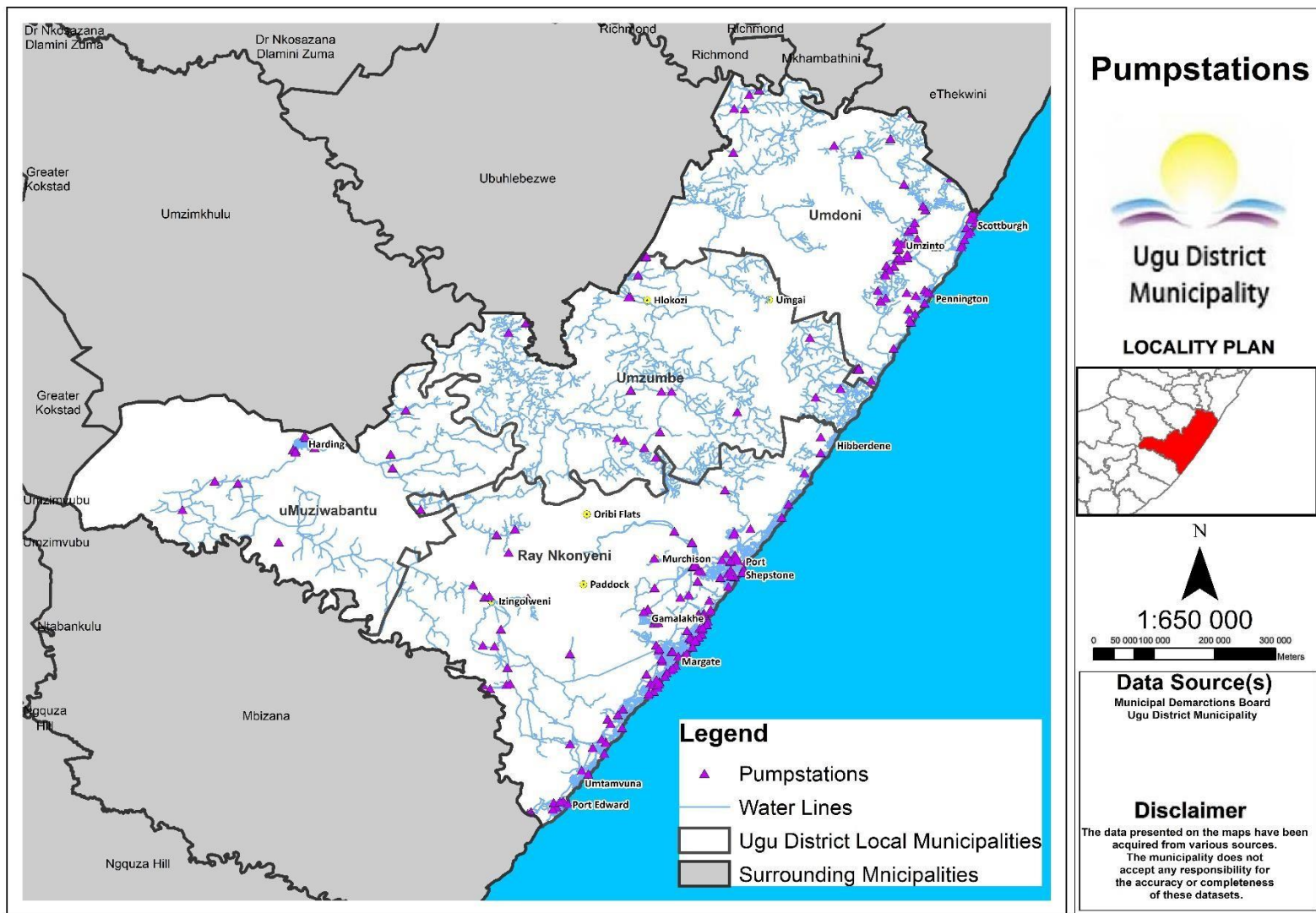
**Data Source(s)**  
Municipal Demarcations Board  
Ugu DM  
Dept of Transport  
KZN COGTA

**Disclaimer**  
The data presented on the maps have been acquired from various sources. The municipality does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of these datasets.

71



### UGU District Pump Stations Map



Source: Ugu GIS, 2022

| Access                 | Number of Households | Percentage  |
|------------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| Less than 200 metres   | 8094                 | 29%         |
| 201-500 metres         | 19                   | 33%         |
| 501 metres-1 kilometre | 3172                 | 11%         |
| More than 1 kilometre  | 1293                 | 5%          |
| Do not know            | 13                   | 0%          |
| Not applicable         | 6241                 | 22%         |
| Unspecified            | -                    |             |
| <b>Total</b>           | <b>28132</b>         | <b>100%</b> |

*Access to Water*

*Stats SA Community Survey, 2016*

### **Current Strategies / Programmes for Water Provision**

The following are the programmes and strategies that Ugu District uses to ensure efficient water services delivery to the community and that the backlog is eradicated.

#### **Free basic water and indigent support**

A free basic water policy makes provision for the supply of 6kl of water for indigent households. An Indigent Support Policy is in place which applies to residential and non-profit organizations entitling the beneficiaries to 6kl of free water per household per month and 100% rebate on water and sanitation basic charges.

#### **Ground Water programme**

Ugu has a rudimentary water supply programme incorporating the use of boreholes and spring water. There is a spring protection and borehole maintenance programme to support supply to communities. However, the ground water potential is not very good in most areas, resulting in the failure of such schemes. Regional Water Resources Planning Strategy Ugu has developed a water master plan that seeks to integrate the 16 individual water schemes into sustainable systems, i.e. Harding Weza water; Umtamvuna; UMzimkhulu; Umtwalume; Vulamehlo; KwaLembe; and Mhlabatshane water schemes.

Ugu District Municipality, as the Water Services Authority (WSA) provides potable water and sanitation services to the Umdoni, uMzumbe, Ray Nkonyeni and uMuziwabantu Local Municipalities. The Ugu WSA via the provisions of the Water Services Act, 1997 has appointed Umgeni Water as its Bulk Water Service Provider (BWSP) for certain areas within the Umdoni and uMzumbe Local Municipalities. The details of the contractual relationship between the Ugu WSA and Umgeni Water is captured in the UguUmgeni Water Bulk Water Supply Agreement.

Umgeni Water is a regional water board that reports to the Minister of Water and Sanitation (i.e. Umgeni Water is a state-owned enterprise). Umgeni Water, as the BWSP to the Ugu WSA, is responsible for the operation of the dams supplying certain areas with the Umdoni and uMzumbe Local Municipalities, to treat the raw water abstracted from the Umgeni Water-operated dams to safe drinking water standards and to distribute this treated water via a series of pipelines, reservoirs and pump stations to the Ugu WSA water infrastructure. The Ugu WSA then reticulates the treated water via its infrastructure to the Umdoni and uMzumbe Local Municipal consumers.

The Umgeni Water operated infrastructure in Ugu District Municipality is shown in Figure 0.1. It is illustrated in Figure 0.1 that the northern areas of uMzumbe Municipality obtain water from the Mhlabathshane Water Treatment Plant (WTP) which treats the raw water i.e. untreated water abstracted from the Mhlabathshane Dam. The southern areas of the uMzumbe and Umdoni Municipalities obtain water from the Mtwalume WTP, which treats the raw water abstracted from the Mtwalume River. The northern and central areas of Umdoni Municipality obtain water from the Umzinto WTP which treats the raw water obtained from the Umzinto and E.J. Smith Dams.

Due to the small yields from the Umzinto and E.J. Smith Dams and increasing demand for potable drinking water, Umdoni Municipality further obtains treated water from the Amanzimtoti WTP, located in the eThekweni Municipality via the Umgeni Water operated “South Coast Pipeline” (Figure 0.1). The Amanzimtoti WTP treats the raw water from the Nungwane Dam, also located in eThekweni Municipality which is transferred to the WTP via the recently upgraded Nungwane Pipeline. The water at the Amanzimtoti WTP is further augmented with treated water obtained from the Wiggins WTP located in eThekweni Municipality. The Wiggins WTP treats the raw water abstracted from the Inanda Dam on the uMngeni River. The daily levels for the Umgeni Water operated dams supplying the Ugu District Municipality are available at <http://umgeni.centralus.cloudapp.azure.com/umgeni/storage>.

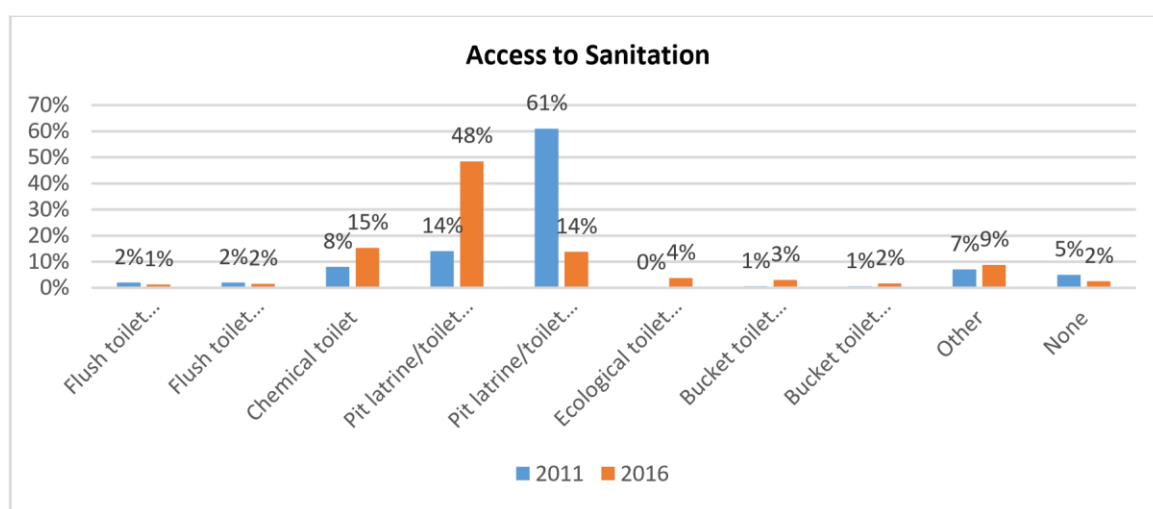
Due to the increasing demands for potable drinking water within Ugu District Municipality, Umgeni Water is currently implementing six projects for the benefit of the Ugu family of municipalities to meet these increasing demands and to increase the assurance of supply. The location and status of these projects is illustrated in Figure 0.1. These projects are aligned with the planning of the Ugu family of municipalities as identified in the respective Integrated Developments Plans (IDPs) and Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs). Further details on these projects and the bulk water supply system providing water to Ugu District Municipality is described in Volume 4 of the Umgeni Water Infrastructure Master Plan (see <https://www.umgeni.co.za/infrastructure-master-plans/> for the most recent version).

Funding for these projects is obtained from Umgeni Water. However, Umgeni Water is reliant on the Ugu District Municipality paying for the services provided.

*Source: UGU District IDP (2022/2023-2026/2027)*

## ACCESS TO SANITATION

Access to sanitation within Umzumbe Municipality is in a form of ventilated improved pit latrines. The Community Survey 2016 is revealing a positive story in the sense that access to sanitation at an RDP standard has increased from 26% in 2011 to 66% in 2016, an increase by 40%. The backlog (access below RDP standard) has decreased from 75% in 2011 to 31% in 2016, a decrease by 44%. This point to the functionality of Intergovernmental relations efforts by the municipality, UGU District Municipality and sector departments ensure that all households have access to a dignified sanitation.



Access to Sanitation

Source: Stats SA, 2016

| Households Access to Sanitation                             | Number of Households | Percentage |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------|
| Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system          | 351                  | 0,0        |
| Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank | 428                  | 0,0        |
| Chemical toilet                                             | 4309                 | 15,32%     |
| Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe                    | 13643                | 48,50%     |
| Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe                 | 3868                 | 13,75%     |
| Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviro-loo; etc.)  | 1045                 | 3,71%      |
| Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)                   | 850                  | 3,02%      |



|                                      |              |             |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| Bucket toilet (emptied by household) | 471          | 1,67%       |
| Other                                | 2478         | 8,81%       |
| None                                 | 689          | 2,45%       |
| <b>Total</b>                         | <b>28132</b> | <b>100%</b> |

*Access to Sanitation*

*Source: Stats SA Community Survey, 2016*

The greatest challenge facing the rural sanitation programme is identified as how to deal with the emptying of full pits in a hygienic and cost-effective manner. This is a national challenge that requires careful consideration and management.

### 3.2.2 Solid Waste Management

#### Legislative Framework

| Legislation                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Implication                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (No. 108 of 1996) | The Constitution of South Africa (No. 108 of 1996) states that “Everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being and an environment that is protected, for the benefit of present and future generations” under the Bill of Rights (Section 24 of Chapter 2). In terms of the Constitution the responsibility for waste management functions is to be devolved to the lowest level of government. The Constitution therefore assigns legislative competence to local municipalities in matters of cleansing and refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal. | Umzumbe Municipality is the responsible institution for developing and maintaining a landfill site within their jurisdiction, as well as the collection of all waste and disposing it at landfill sites. |

|                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)   | The National Environment Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) was promulgated in order to give effect to the Constitutional environmental right abovementioned. This Act is the mother of all environmental acts. Section 4 (iv) of Chapter 1 indicates that waste must be avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, minimised and re-used or recycled and otherwise disposed of responsibly.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Umzumbe Municipality is obligated to try by all means to reduce waste within its jurisdiction, including the consideration of mechanisms such as landfills or recycling stations should there be a need for them.                                               |
| National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (No. 59 Of 2008) | The National Environmental Management: Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008) was specifically developed to regulate waste management within the country and provides an integrated legislative framework that addresses all the steps in the waste management hierarchy. The Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008) introduces new provisions regarding the licensing of waste management activities. The Act further deals with minimising the consumption of natural resources, waste generation, recycling, waste disposal, prevention of pollution, promotion of waste services, remedying land degradation, and achieving integrated waste management reporting and planning. | Umzumbe Municipality must take heed of the requirements and procedures mandated in the Waste Act (No. 59 of 2008) relevant to the development of landfill site and recycling station in order to determine the feasibility extent for the proposed development. |
| KZN Waste Management Policy 2003                                    | This policy represents the efforts of the Province to take on its responsibility as prescribed in the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Umzumbe Municipality must take cognizance of this policy especially once the proposed                                                                                                                                                                           |

|  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <p>Environmental Conservation Act (No. 73 of 1998), to make regulations with respect to waste management.</p> <p>The policy states that this includes the management of waste on site and only where necessary, the transportation to suitable licensed landfill sites. With regards to hazardous and Health Care Risk Waste, the policy states that it is important to identify the need for hazardous and waste disposal sites and address issues like sighting and management.</p> | <p>landfill site has been established in order to conform to the Province's waste management regulations in terms of waste transportation from generators to landfill. Which will lead to achieving one of the policy's objectives being eliminating illegal dumping practices.</p> |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## District Context

According to the Ugu IWMP (2010), urban residents typically generate more non-organic waste, which is less conducive for on-site disposal. This implies that traditional residents are rather likely to generate more organic waste of which is conducive to on-site disposal and environmentally friendly. According to the Department of Environmental Affairs (Integrated Waste Management Plan Toolkit) waste generation in South Africa broken down into average generation rates per income category is identified as follows:

- Low income = 0.41kg/per person/day;
- Middle income = 0.74kg/per person/day; and
- High income = 1.29kg/person/day

### UGU Waste Management (Project 1000)

| Local Municipalities | BUDGET      | BENEFICIARIES | WARDS       |
|----------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| uMdoni               | R179 554,44 | 19            | 11 & 12     |
| uMuziwabantu         | R179 554,44 | 19            | 3, 6, 9, 10 |
| uMzumbe              | R179 554,44 | 19            | 12 & 16     |

## MUNICIPAL CONTEXT

Umzumbe Local Municipality is a predominantly rural municipality characterised by dispersed settlements, limited bulk infrastructure, and constrained service delivery capacity. These spatial and socio-economic conditions significantly influence waste generation patterns and the feasibility of conventional waste management systems.

### OBJECTIVES OF WASTE MANAGEMENT WITHIN UMZUMBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The objectives of waste management within Umzumbe Municipality include, but are not limited to:

- a. Minimizing visual pollution within the Umzumbe area;
- b. Striving to ensure that the 20 ward councils of Umzumbe are clean and hygienic;
- c. Delivering efficient and effective waste management regulation strategies;
- d. Protecting humans from diseases that could result from excessive waste pollution;
- e. Preventing land contamination;
- f. Protecting the different aspects of the physical environment, namely land, aquatic and marine systems, biodiversity, and the atmosphere, from excessive pollution;
- g. Minimizing and/or preventing the illegal dumping of waste in unauthorized areas;
- h. Increasing public involvement in waste management and environmental programs; and
- i. Promote waste management practices that align with the National Waste Management Strategy.



**Diagram: The National Waste Management Hierarchy**

### Categories of Waste Generated within Umzumbe Local Municipality

Different categories of waste are generated within Umzumbe Municipality, these include domestic/household, commercial, medical, garden and agricultural waste. There are also fewer quantities of electronic and hazardous waste.

### Waste Collection

The current waste management strategy involves placing skip bins which are a size of 6 cubic metre (m<sup>3</sup>) for community members to dispose of their waste. Skip bins are placed in the following areas:

- a. Turton Taxi Rank (Ward 10): 2 skip bins,
- b. Khomo Brothers Supermarket (Ward 10): 5 skip bins,
- c. KwaMgwaba (Ward 19): 1 skip bin,
- d. St. Faith's Taxi Rank (Ward 02): 2 skip bins.
- e. Phungashe (Ward 04): 2 skip bins and
- f. Umzumbe LM Main Offices (Ward 10): 1 mini skip bin 4m<sup>3</sup>.

**Skip bins are placed at these sites based on the following criteria/attributes:**

- a. They are pollution hotspots due to the waste generated by small to medium commercial activities;
- b. They have higher population densities; and
- c. They are easily accessible to community residents and tourists.

Most of the waste generated within the municipality is domestic solid waste, classified as general waste in terms of the National Environmental Management Waste Act 2008 (NEM: WA), Act No. 59 of 2008. This waste stream is primarily produced by households, government institutions, small-scale retail outlets (including convenience shops, food outlets, taverns and stores) as well as tourism facilities such as lodges.

General waste consists mainly of mixed materials such as plastics, bottles, cans, paper, cardboard, textiles, garden waste, and building rubble. While general waste does not necessarily pose an immediate risk when properly managed, inadequate collection and disposal practices pose significant threats to environmental sustainability and public health, contrary to the principles of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 (NEMA), Act No. 107 of 1998.

Due to the municipality's rural nature, waste collection services are unevenly distributed, weekly refuse collection using a skip loader truck is limited to Clusters A and D, while vast rural areas remain underserved. As a result, households in these areas often resort to illegal dumping and open burning of waste. Open burning, particularly of plastic and treated materials, releases toxic pollutants that negatively impact air quality and human health, including respiratory illnesses and long-term chronic conditions. These practices are inconsistent with the objective of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 2004 (NEM: AQA), Act No. 39 of 2004.

Illegal dumping remains the dominant form of waste disposal across the municipality, contributing to environmental degradation, water contamination, increased flood risk due to blocked drainage systems, and the spread of vectors.

The municipality currently does not operate its own landfill facility and relies on licensed disposal sites in neighbouring municipalities, including Umdoni and Ray Nkonyeni Local Municipalities. Waste collection services are outsourced, and there is limited access to municipal waste management vehicles. Additionally, Umzumbe does not yet provide kerbside collection services, relying instead on communal skip bins at designated points. Umzumbe Municipality solid waste management involves the collection, transportation and safe disposal of refuse from strategic waste collection points to a licensed landfill sites either Umdoni or Ray Nkonyeni Local Municipalities. There is a huge backlog of areas that are not receiving waste collection services, namely clusters B, C and E.

Significant service delivery backlogs persist particularly in Clusters B, C and E, where regular waste collection services are not consistently provided. In response, the municipality has developed and adopted an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) in accordance with the NEM: WA, providing a framework to improve service delivery, promote waste minimisation, and strengthen institutional capacity.

### WASTE COLLECTION SERVICES FOR NEWLY DEMARCATED AREA FOLLOWING INTEGRATION (to be effected after the local government elections)

Historically Umzumbe Local Municipality has been a predominantly rural municipality, with scattered villages, high population density and limited formal waste collection services. The integration of the newly demarcated areas which include Longbeach, Koelwaters and Mthwalume Beach properties introduces an urban component, thus additional population densities, more concentrated residential development and commercial nodes. The areas consist of a mix of permanent households, residential complexes, holiday homes, bed and breakfast lodges, residential caravans, tuckshops, supermarkets and farm lots.



Image depicting the newly demarcated area

### OPPORTUNITY FOR INTEGRATION

**Extending services** into the new areas presents an opportunity to introduce structured recycling, separation at source and public awareness programmes, since the urban community is already familiar with these practices.

**Revenue generation:** waste collection fees from residential complexes, households, bed and breakfast lodges, residential caravans, tuckshops and supermarkets can increase the municipality's revenue base.



**Recycling and circular economy initiatives:** urban residents and businesses generate higher volumes of recyclables (plastics, cans, cardboard), creating opportunities for structure recycling programmes and partnerships with recyclers.

**Job creation:** expansion of services requires more staff for collection, sorting, and recycling initiatives which can create local employment.

**Partnerships and investment:** the urban component makes the municipality more attractive for private sector partnerships and climate/environmental funding opportunities.

#### ESTIMATED WASTE COMPOSITION

- Organic/food waste: 40%
- Plastics: 20%
- Paper/cardboard: 20%
- Glass/metals: 10%
- Other: e.g. textiles, inert etc. 10%

#### ESTIMATED WASTE GENERATION AT NEWLY DEMARCATED AREAS

- **Waste generation rate:** (South African average) = 0.7 kg/person/day.
- **Estimated daily waste:** 2500 – 3000 people x 0.7 kg = 1750 – 2100kg/day (i.e. 1.75 – 2.1 tonnes/day).
- **Monthly waste:** 52.5 – 63 tonnes.
- **Yearly:** 638.75 – 766.5 tonnes.

#### INCREASED WASTE GENERATION

With this integration, waste generation practices are expected to shift significantly. Rural households typically introduce smaller volumes of waste, often dominated by organic material, while the newly incorporated areas generate larger and more varied waste streams including plastics, packaging, food waste and commercial refuse. Seasonal spikes are also anticipated in holiday periods when temporary residents and visitors increase waste volumes. Supermarkets and retail outlets will contribute to higher and more consistent commercial waste production requiring more frequent collection.

This expansion therefore requires the municipality to adapt its waste management system to urban service standards. Reliable, frequent, and well - structured collection schedules will be necessary, supported by additional vehicles, staff and infrastructure.

#### IMPLICATIONS OF THE DEMARCATION ON WASTE COLLECTION

- **Increased operational costs:** expanding services to urban areas requires more collection vehicles, staff, fuel and maintenance that may strain the municipal budget for waste collection.
- **Budget constraints** may delay procurement of resources for expanded services.
- **Infrastructure gaps:** the integration necessitates waste management vehicles such as compactor trucks, skip loader trucks and mini trucks, transfer stations, buy-back centres, more bins, and a landfill site.
- **Seasonal waste spikes:** holiday homes and caravans will lead to sudden increases in waste generation during peak seasons, requiring flexible collection schedules. **Public expectations:** urban residents and businesses will expect frequent, reliable and professional waste collection services, placing pressure on the municipality to upgrade quickly.
- **Illegal dumping risks:** if services are delayed or inconsistent, the risk of illegal dumping increases particularly in coastal and environmentally sensitive zones.
- **Failure** to provide adequate services may lead to public health risks, littering, pollution and ultimately public protest and bad publicity.

#### PROPOSED WASTE COLLECTION MODEL

##### Collection System:

- Weekly kerbside collection points along the main access road.
- Provision of 240L wheelie bins for permanent households, residential complexes, bed and breakfast lodges, supermarkets, tuckshops, holiday homes and residential caravans.

### Ideal Waste Collection System for Integrated Rural – Urban Areas

| COMPONENT                           | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | PURPOSE/BENEFIT                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. Collection Frequency</b>      | <p><b>Rural areas:</b> weekly collection in the form of skip bins.</p> <p><b>Urban properties:</b> weekly kerbside collection in the form of refuse plastics extracted from wheelie bins.</p> <p><b>Businesses and supermarkets:</b> bi-weekly in the form of refuse plastics from wheelie bins or skip bins.</p> | <p>Matches waste generation patterns and prevents overflows or illegal dumping.</p> <p>Ensures accessibility and efficiency for different settlement types.</p> |
| <b>2. Waste Segregation</b>         | <b>Two - bin or plastic systems for:</b> recyclables and non-recyclable general waste.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Promotes recycling and reduces landfill pressure.                                                                                                               |
| <b>3. Fleet Requirements</b>        | <p><b>Compactor trucks for:</b> urban areas.</p> <p><b>Skip loader trucks for:</b> skip bins.</p> <p><b>Small-medium trucks for:</b> rural access roads.</p> <p><b>Crewcab or Quantum vehicle</b> to transport general staff.</p>                                                                                 | Right-sizing vehicles to terrain and settlement type improve efficiency.                                                                                        |
| <b>4. Recycling and Recovery</b>    | <p><b>Establish partnerships</b> with Producer Responsibility Organisations (PROs) - e.g. Petco, MetPac, Polyco, Glass Recycling Company and local recyclers and waste pickers.</p> <p><b>Establish buy-back centres</b> at central points.</p>                                                                   | Creates revenue streams, job opportunities and environmental benefits.                                                                                          |
| <b>5. Seasonal Management</b>       | <b>Extra collection</b> rounds during peak holiday seasons.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Manages seasonal spikes in waste generation.                                                                                                                    |
| <b>6. Community Awareness</b>       | <b>Education campaigns</b> on separation at source, anti-litter and illegal dumping enforcement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Improves compliance and reduces environmental damage.                                                                                                           |
| <b>7. Monitoring and Technology</b> | <b>GPS tracked waste trucks,</b> services reporting system (mobile or hotline), data collection on waste volumes to South African Waste Information Systems (SAWIS).                                                                                                                                              | Improves accountability, planning and service optimisation.                                                                                                     |

### REQUIRED FLEET AND INFRASTRUCTURE

| ITEM                                                                       | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                 | ESTIMATED PRICE per item        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>1. Compactor Truck (2)</b>                                              | 15 – 20m <sup>3</sup> for high density urban collections.                                                   | R2 500 000.00 – R 3 500 000.00  |
| <b>2. Skip Loader Truck (1)</b>                                            | For moving 6m <sup>3</sup> – 9m <sup>3</sup> skips in clustered rural areas, holiday homes, and businesses. | R 1 500 000.00 – R 2 000 000.00 |
| <b>3. Mini Refuse Truck (2)</b>                                            | 3 – 5m <sup>3</sup> capacity, suitable for narrow roads/complexes                                           | R 800 000.00 – R 1 200 000.00   |
| <b>4. Bulk skips (3m<sup>3</sup>, 6m<sup>3</sup>, 9m<sup>3</sup>) (20)</b> | Stationary for supermarkets, complexes, caravans.                                                           | R35 000.00 – R 50 000.00        |
| <b>5. Wheelie Bins – 240L (200)</b>                                        | For households and complexes.                                                                               | R 650.00 – R 800.00             |
| <b>6. Buyback Centres (2)</b>                                              | Storage for recyclables                                                                                     | R 2 000 000.00 – R 5 000 000.00 |



**ESTIMATED REVENUE**

- Conservative figure of R 400.00 – R 1 200.00 for waste collection services per property for 1 year: R 300 000.00 – R 900 000.00.
- **Assumptions:**
  - Houses over R 75 000.00 = R 1 200.00
  - Houses under R 75 000.00 = R 400.00
  - Businesses – bags generated from 25 – 45 per week = R 17 000.00

**FUNDING SOURCES TO TAP INTO FOR EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT WASTE MANAGEMENT**

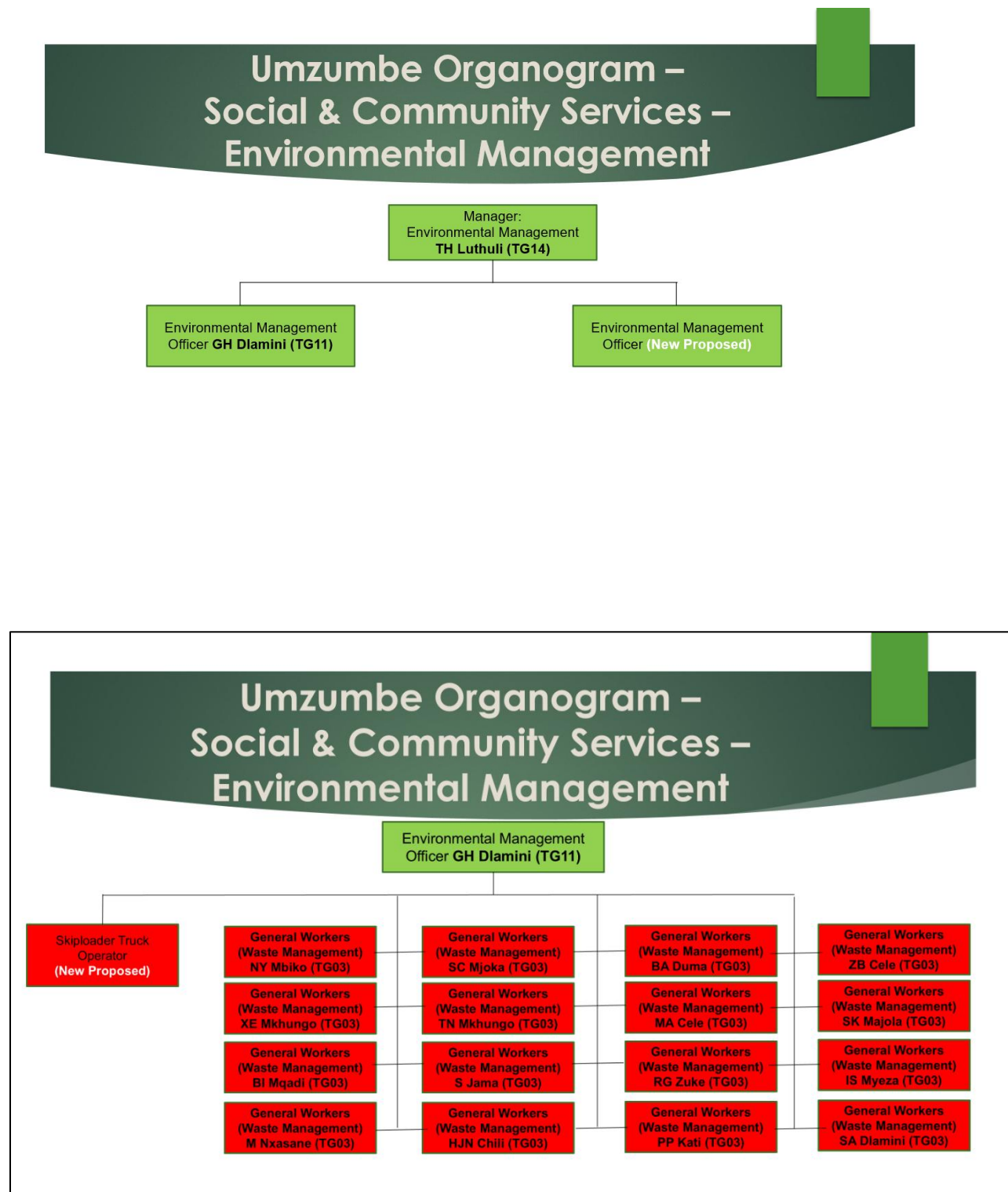
National Government Departments and Agencies:

- **Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE)** – runs the waste management bureau. Provides funding for waste infrastructure projects, recycling initiatives and vehicles. Supports municipalities to implement the National Waste Management Strategy.
- **Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA)** – oversees municipal governance, channels funding through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for essential services, including waste collection and landfill sites.
- **National Treasury** – manages Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG) and other conditional grants that can support urban infrastructure.
- **Department of Human Settlements (DoH)** – where integrated housing developments are happening, co-funding for waste collection systems may be included in settlement budgets.
- **Department of Trade, Industry and Competition (DTIC)** – through its Industrial Development Corporation (IDC), it supports waste economy projects (fleet, recycling depots, innovation in circular economy).
- **Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA)** – provides supplementary grants for environmental projects, including municipal waste and coastal management infrastructure.
- **Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA)** – offers loans and blended finance for municipal infrastructure projects, including waste fleet.
- **Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) Schemes** – industry funded schemes such as Petco, Polyco, MetPac-SA, Fibre Circle, can fund infrastructure linked to collection and recycling of specific waste streams.
- **Climate Finance and Green Funds** – support sustainable waste projects that also reduce emissions and pollution.

Umzumbe waste types and streams per the existing income groups.

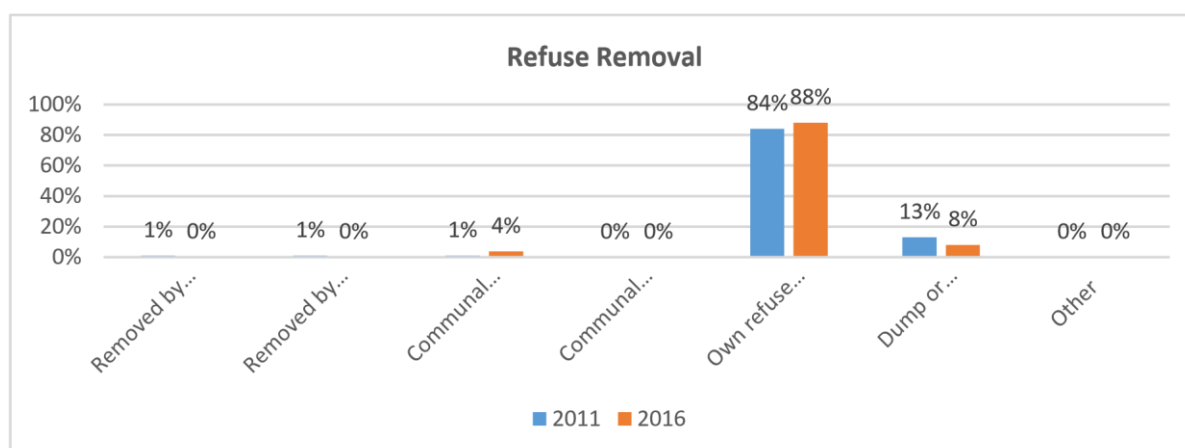
| Income Groups | Associated Waste Types and Streams        | Waste Generated Annually Per Waste Types and Streams (Tons) | Percentage of Total Estimated Waste Generation |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Low Income    | Organic Waste, Scrap-Metal, Plastic, Cans | 21 790.38                                                   | 90.88%                                         |
| Middle Income | Paper                                     | 905.39                                                      | 3.77%                                          |
| High Income   | Glass, Tyres, Construction Waste          | 1 278.36                                                    | 5.35%                                          |
| <b>Total</b>  |                                           | <b>23 974.67</b>                                            | <b>100%</b>                                    |

## ENVIRONMENTAL AND WASTE MANAGEMENT UNIT ORGANOGRAM



The table below depicts that the communal waste collection has increased from 1% in 2011 to 4% in 2016. This also correlates with the reduction of haphazard dumping of waste. The municipality plans to increase the amount of skip bins in densely populated areas to reduce illegal and onsite dumping. The municipality has set aside a

budget for the development of a feasibility study and operational plan for the establishment of a landfill site and transfer station to respond to waste management and environmental challenges.



Refuse Removal

Source: Stats SA, 2016

The table below indicates the number of households with access to refusal removal

| Access to Refuse Removal                                                                 | Number of Households | Percentage |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------|
| Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week        | 20                   | 0%         |
| Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often than once a week | 10                   | 0%         |
| Communal refuse dump                                                                     | 1056                 | 4%         |
| Communal container/central collection point                                              | 0                    | 0%         |
| Own refuse dump                                                                          | 24765                | 88%        |
| Dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal)                                     | 2251                 | 8%         |
| Other                                                                                    | 30                   | 0%         |

| Access to Refuse Removal | Number of Households | Percentage |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------|
| Total                    | 28132                | 100%       |

Refuse Removal

Source: Stats SA Community Survey, 2016

It needs to be noted, that there is no official landfill site in the Umzumbe municipal area however, it is in the municipal plans to develop its own landfill site and this has been incorporated in the Umgayi Local Area Plan (LAP) that was adopted in the 2021/2022 Financial Year. UGU District has three landfills; these are the Oatlands, Humberdale and Harding landfill sites. Factors that affect waste collection services are as follows:

- **Distance:** If the distance between the point of generation of waste and the disposal site is more than 30 km, transportation of waste becomes more difficult.
- **Accessibility:** The accessibility of settlements via the existing road network must also be considered. The rural nature of settlements, topography and road infrastructure in Umzumbe is a case in point, which complicates waste collection and services. As such, a formal municipal refuse removal service to every single household in Umzumbe is not practical. Alternative waste management practices that could be implemented in Umzumbe include community contractors collecting waste door to door and transporting it directly to a landfill, or on-site supervised disposal by a waste management officer from the municipality. In the context of Umzumbe, the latter would be more appropriate for rural settlements.

The municipality plans to build waste transfer stations or recyclable waste drop off sites where skip bins will be placed. Waste will be separated into different categories and sent to recycling companies. Due to the rural nature of the municipality, skip bins have been placed in about five areas within cluster A and D. Skip bins are currently allocated as follows:

- Khomo Brothers 5 skip bins placed
- Turton Taxi Rank 2 skip bins placed
- St Faiths Junction Taxi Rank 2 skip bins placed
- Phungashe Rank 2 skip bins placed
- kwaMgwaba 2 skip bins placed
- Waste is collected on a weekly basis as indicated on the table below.

Waste is collected at least on a weekly basis as indicated on the table below.

| PLACE             | WARD    | DURATION     | GPS CO-ORDINATES                 |
|-------------------|---------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Khomo Brothers | Ward 10 | Twice a week | 30°33'8.409" S<br>30°35'41.19" E |
| 2. KwaMgwaba      | Ward 19 | Weekly       | 30°35'55" S                      |

|                                  |         |              |                                  |
|----------------------------------|---------|--------------|----------------------------------|
|                                  |         |              | 30°33'20" E                      |
| 3. Thuthwini Taxi Rank           | Ward 10 | Twice a week | 30°29'58.92" S<br>30°35'45.92" E |
| 4. St. Faiths Junction Taxi Rank | Ward 02 | Weekly       | 30°32'00.48" S<br>30°12'49.06" E |
| 5. Phungashe                     | Ward 04 | Weekly       | 30°37'50" S<br>30°31'40" E       |

### 3.2.3 Waste Collection Schedule

| Waste Collection Schedule |                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Collection days           | Number of collections (12 Bins) |
| Monday                    |                                 |
| Tuesday                   | 1 (Cluster A and D)             |
| Wednesday                 | 1 (Cluster A and D)             |
| Thursday                  | 0                               |
| Friday                    | 1 (Cluster A and D)             |
| Saturday                  | 1 (Cluster A and D)             |
| Sunday                    | 0                               |

Waste is collected more than once a week, as skip bins accumulate at a rapid rate requiring waste to be collected more than once.

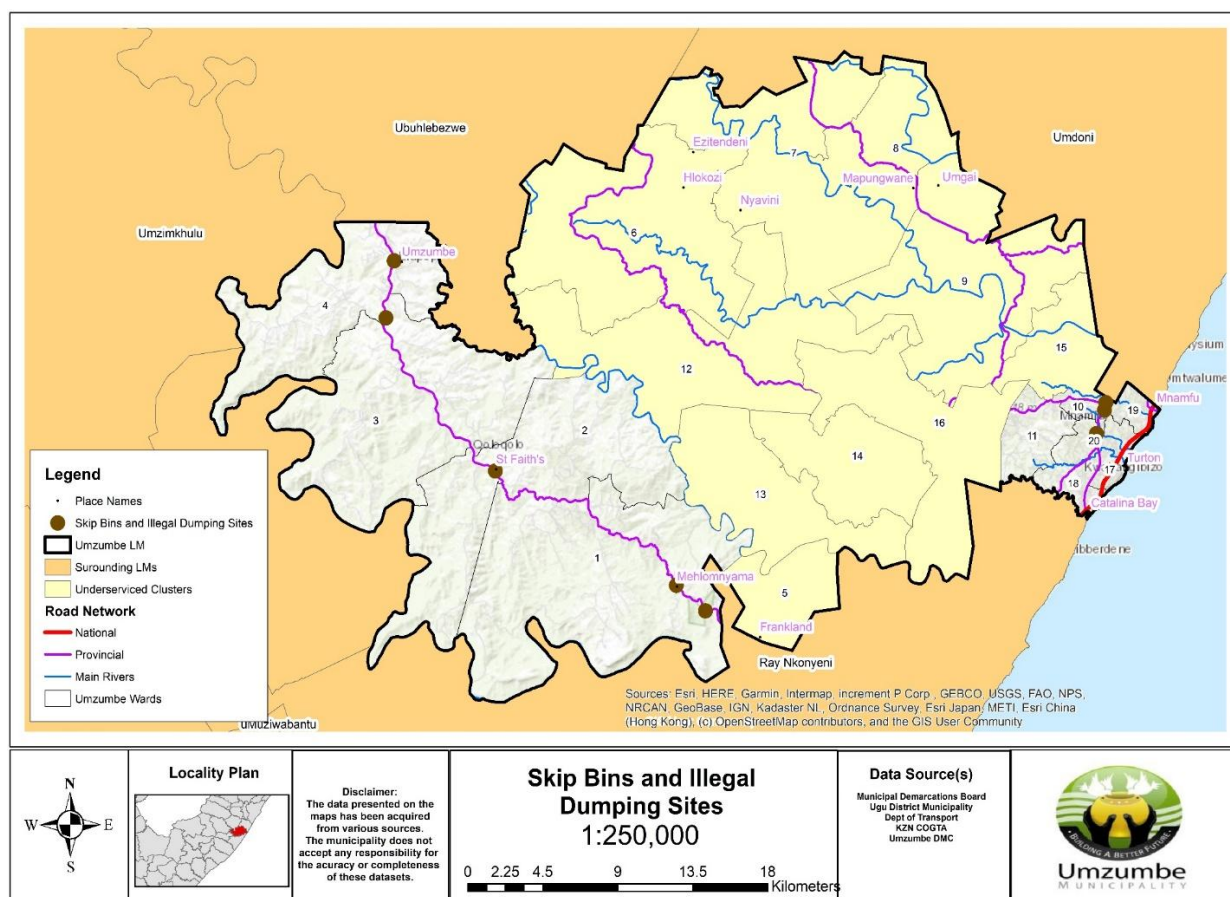
The following activities are stipulated in the municipality's IWMP:

| Project Name                                             | Ward      | Progress                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. IWMP                                                  | All Wards | Adopted by Council, sent to EDTEA for verification, thereafter, will be sent to MEC for endorsement.                                             |
| 2. Refuse Removal and Disposal Bylaws                    | All wards | Adopted by Council, sent to EDTEA for verification, thereafter, will be published in the local gazette.                                          |
| 3. Development Landfill site and Waste Recycling Station | TBC       | In progress, feasibility studies have been conducted, and the area most feasible has been selected. Currently EIA processes are being conducted. |

|                                                                                         |                         |                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4. Procure waste management vehicles (skip loader truck/crew can truck/compactor truck) | N/A                     | Budgeted for in the 2026/2027 FY.                                                        |
| 5. Waste Management Unit                                                                | N/A                     | Partially Established, 8 proposed posts.                                                 |
| 6. Environmental and Waste Management Awareness campaigns                               | All Wards               | In progress                                                                              |
| 7. “No Dumping” Signages                                                                | Wards 10, 19, 01 and 04 | Implemented in 2023/2024 FY. Additional signages to be considered within the 2026/27 FY. |

#### 3.2.4. Skip bin locations and illegal dump sites

Illegal dumping of waste occurs in various open space pockets across the ULM. The usual triggers for illegal dumping include a lack of awareness, lack of services and lack of enforcement of by-laws. Illegal dumping poses a serious threat and adverse impact on the environment. Illegal dumping and litter are unpleasant and releases odours, therefore pathogens and viruses found in waste can pose a health risk. Ground water can also be contaminated if leachate percolates through the ground into the aquifers.



Map showing the current location of skip bins and illegal dump sites

The table below indicates the areas where the most illegal dumping and waste contaminated land was found. These areas have been identified as priority areas in the LM and they form part of the strategic green initiative's objective. However, the programme is expanding to other areas which have not been attended to, and they have been areas which have been mostly neglected.

| WARD NUMBER                                        | ISSUE                                                                                                   | REMEDIAL ACTION                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ward 17</b><br>30°33'8.409" S<br>30°35'41.19" E | There are community members which are throwing plastic bags which are full of pampers along the stream. | The LM has placed a sign board as a warning that it is illegal to dump litter in that spot. |
| <b>Ward 10</b><br>30°29'58.92" S<br>30°35'45.92" E | Littering by the taxi rank                                                                              | A clean-up campaign was conducted and an environmental education survey was conducted.      |
| <b>Ward 05</b><br>30°33'23.6" S<br>30°16'35.0" E   | Dumping of waste along P682 Road due to lack of skip bins.                                              | Provision of skip bins.<br><br>Clean up of the spot.                                        |



| WARD NUMBER                                  | ISSUE                                                                     | REMEDIAL ACTION                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ward 03</b><br>30°35'40" S<br>30°19'26" E | Dumping of waste along P68-1 Road                                         | Erecting a "No Dumping Signage"<br>Provision of skip bins.<br><br>Clean up of the spot. |
| <b>Ward 02</b><br>30°36'23" S<br>30°20'58" E | Dumping of waste along few kilometers away from St Faiths Police Station. | Erecting a "No Dumping Signage"<br><br>Clean up of the spot.                            |

### Alignment with National Strategic Waste Management Goals

| ULM GOALS                                                             | NWMS 2011 GOALS                                                                                                                     | NWMS 2020 GOALS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Goal 1: Effective solid waste service delivery</b>                 | Goal 2: Ensure effective and efficient delivery of waste services.                                                                  | Goal 2: All South Africans live in clean communities with waste services that are well managed and financially sustainable.                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Goal 2: Waste prevention, minimization, recycling and recovery</b> | Goal 1: Promote waste minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery of waste.                                                        | Goal 1: Prevent waste and, where waste cannot be prevented, divert 50% of waste from landfill within 5 years, 65% within 10 years, and at least 80% of waste within 15 years through reuse, recycling, and recovery and alternative waste treatment. |
| <b>Goal 3: Safe and integrated management of hazardous waste</b>      | Goal 2: Ensure effective and efficient delivery of waste services.                                                                  | Goal 2: All South Africans live in clean communities with waste services that are well managed and financially sustainable.                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Goal 4: Education and public awareness</b>                         | Goal 4: Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment.                        | Goal 3: South Africans are aware of waste and a culture of compliance with waste management norms and standards exists, resulting in zero tolerance of pollution, litter and illegal dumping.                                                        |
| <b>Goal 5: Financial Management</b>                                   | Goal 5: Achieve integrated waste management planning<br>Goal 6: Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for waste services. | Goal 2: All South Africans live in clean communities with waste services that are well managed and financially sustainable.                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Goal 6: Improve regulatory Compliance</b>                          | Goal 8: Establish effective compliance with and enforcement of the Waste Act.                                                       | Goal 3: South Africans are aware of waste and a culture of compliance with waste management norms and standards exists, resulting in zero tolerance of pollution, litter and illegal dumping.                                                        |
| <b>Goal 7: Improve waste information management</b>                   |                                                                                                                                     | Goal 1: Prevent waste and, where waste cannot be prevented, divert 50% of waste from landfill within 5 years, 65% within 10 years, and at least 80% of waste within 15 years through reuse, recycling, and recovery and alternative waste treatment. |



**Umzumbe Local Municipality Environmental and Waste Management Programmes to be implemented:**

1. Ward based clean up and anti-dumping campaigns;
2. Advise residents on their responsibility as inhabitants to maintain a clean environment and reprimand those who dispose of irresponsibly;
3. Teach the general public about the importance of waste minimisation and handling during pension/social grant collection days;
4. Target schools in the environmental awareness campaigns and recycling initiatives i.e. waste minimisation parades and litter picking;
5. Initiatives to recycle waste through putting dustbins with categories of waste in various and strategic positions;
6. Initiatives to encourage waste separation at source initiative from the households and business sectors within the municipality;
7. Initiatives to collaborate with waste pickers within the municipality's jurisdiction.
8. Introduction of solid waste billing system for businesses, institutions and households.
9. Establish a Recyclable Waste Drop Off Centre.

**Programs aimed at protecting the environment (Waste and Environment)**

The National Environmental Management Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008), addresses previous fragmentation in waste management legislation and provides a single piece of legislation regulating the management of waste to prevent pollution and Ecological degradation to protect public health and the natural Environment.

The table below is just to name the continuous programs within the municipality to manage and minimize waste within the community and schools inclusive of environmental protection.

| Programme                                             | Location                                                               | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1. EPWP: Waste and Greening</b>                    | Umzumbe Municipality                                                   | This project focuses on waste minimisation and greening.                                                                                     |
| <b>2. EPWP: Source to Sea</b>                         | Umzumbe Municipality                                                   | The primary focus of the project focuses on the cleaning of coastal areas.                                                                   |
| <b>3. Sihlanzimvelo River Project</b>                 | -Mkazane River<br>-Mfazazane River<br>-Mthwalume River<br>-Mnafu River | The aim of the project was to protect the environment by clearing waste in and around the rivers, thus reducing the source to sea pollution. |
| <b>4. Tree Planting &amp; Environmental Education</b> | Umzumbe Municipality                                                   | The aim is to plant indigenous trees in schools and community halls. This is done especially to commemorate Arbour Day.                      |
| <b>5. Green and Clean Parade</b>                      | Umzumbe Municipality                                                   | Kwa Phungashe and Turton                                                                                                                     |

|                                                      |                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>6. Environmental Education and awareness</b>      | Umzumbe Municipality | Capacitating the communities, schools and business sector on environmental issues through environmental awareness campaigns, school competitions and clean up campaigns                                                                      |
| <b>7. Operation Hlanz'Umzumbe</b>                    | Umzumbe Municipality | Clearing illegal dump sites scattered around Umzumbe Municipality jurisdiction.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>8. Municipal Clean-Up Campaign</b>                | Umzumbe Municipality | This is a project from the Department of Forestry Fisheries and Environment. It aims to protect the environment through waste minimisation by clearing illegal dumping sites, street cleaning, clean up campaigns and awareness initiatives. |
| <b>9. 1000 Waste Jobs</b>                            | Umzumbe Municipality | This is a project from the Department of Economic Development and Environmental Affairs. It aims to clear illegal dumping spots within the Umzumbe area.                                                                                     |
| <b>10. Transformative River Management Programme</b> | Umzumbe Municipality | This is a project from the Ugu Municipality which aims to clean river catchments and remove alien plants.                                                                                                                                    |

#### KEY CHALLENGES WITHIN THE ULM'S WASTE MANAGEMENT

- ❖ Predominantly rural settlement pattern limiting efficient service delivery
- ❖ Inadequate waste collection coverage in disperses communities
- ❖ High levels of illegal dumping and open burning
- ❖ Lack of municipal landfill capacity
- ❖ Limited fleet and infrastructure capacity
- ❖ Dependence on external municipalities for waste disposal
- ❖ Absence of kerbside waste collection systems
- ❖ Growing environmental and public health risks
- ❖ Lack of a waste collection billing system
- ❖ Shortage of General Workers: Waste Management

#### STRATEGIC OPPORTUNITIES

- ❖ Expansion of waste collection services to underserved communities.
- ❖ Establishment of a Recyclable Waste Drop-Off Centre.
- ❖ Training of Waste Pickers.
- ❖ Introduction of waste separation at source recycling initiatives.
- ❖ Community based waste management and job creation programmes.

- ❖ Strengthening partnerships with the private sector and cooperatives.
- ❖ Behavioural change and awareness campaigns.
- ❖ Alignment with national priorities through DFFE and relevant stakeholders.

The municipality will adopt a phased and context sensitive approach to waste management, recognizing its predominantly rural character. Priority will be given to expanding equitable access to waste collection services, particularly in underserved areas. Investment in infrastructure including the development of a municipal landfill facility and improved fleet capacity, will be prioritised to reduce dependence on external disposal sites. The municipality will also promote waste minimisation through recycling. Reuse and separation at source initiatives.

Community participation will be central to the success of waste management interventions, with targeted awareness campaigns aimed at reducing illegal dumping and open burning practices. All interventions will be aligned with the IWMP and relevant national legislation, ensuring compliance, sustainability and improved environmental outcomes.

## INTRODUCTION OF WASTE COLLECTION TARIFF PHASE 1: BUSINESSES AND GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS

| Type of Business or User            | Cluster A and D | Tariff or fee per month                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Waste Collection Method                                                                     | Disposal Receptacles                                     | Recyclable Waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Recyclable Waste Collection Method              | Non - Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Frequency of Collection |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>1. Taverns and Bottle Stores</b> |                 | <b>R 200.00 per 240L wheelie bin (ULM provide/ Own)</b><br><br><b>R 400.00 per skip bin (ULM provide/own) (Waste Pickers to collect recyclables)</b><br><br><b>R 300.00 per bulk sack</b><br><br><b>*Waste Pickers to collect recyclables</b> | <b>Mini Truck with Trailer / Flatbed Truck/ Skip Loader/ Crew Cab Truck/Compactor Truck</b> | <b>Wheelie bins/ bulk sacks/ skip bins /plastic bags</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Liquor glass bottles,</li> <li>❖ Plastic bottles (PET),</li> <li>❖ Cans,</li> <li>❖ Bottle lids,</li> <li>❖ Plastic packaging</li> <li>❖ Cardboard, (cardboard packaging)</li> <li>❖ Paper (toilet paper roll cores)</li> </ul> <p>***Kitchen waste (leftover food, vegetables and fruit)<br/>Composting programme</p> | <b>Mini Truck with Trailer or Flatbed Truck</b> | <b>Compactor Truck</b>                   | <b>Bi - weekly</b>      |
| <b>2. Boxer Shopping Centres</b>    |                 | <b>R 3 000.00 for general waste collective fee</b>                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>Mini Truck with Trailer / Flatbed</b>                                                    | <b>Wheelie Bins/ plastic bags/ bulk</b>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Liquor glass bottles,</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <b>Mini Truck with Trailer or Flatbed Truck</b> | <b>Compactor Truck</b>                   | <b>Bi - weekly</b>      |

| Type of Business or User | Cluster A and D | Tariff or fee per month                                                                                                    | Waste Collection Method                                            | Disposal Receptacles | Recyclable Waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Non - Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Frequency of Collection |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                          |                 | <b>R 400.00 per skip bin (ULM provide/Own) Shop to provide own bin</b><br><br><b>*Waste Pickers to collect recyclables</b> | <b>Truck/ Skip Loader/Crew Cab</b><br><b>Truck/Compactor Truck</b> | sacks/ skip bins     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Plastic bottles (PET),</li> <li>❖ Bottle lids,</li> <li>❖ Cardboard (cereal packaging, cartons, fruit packaging),</li> <li>❖ Paper, Newspapers, Magazines</li> <li>❖ Plastic packaging (yoghurt containers, fruit containers),</li> <li>❖ Glass containers (coffee containers)</li> <li>❖ Aluminium tin packaging (tin beans, tinned fish, coffee packaging, foil)</li> </ul> <p>***Food Waste – Composting Programme</p> |                                    |                                          |                         |

| Type of Business or User | Cluster A and D | Tariff or fee per month                                                                                                                              | Waste Collection Method                                                             | Disposal Receptacles                  | Recyclable Waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Recyclable Waste Collection Method       | Non - Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Frequency of Collection |
|--------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 3. Supermarkets          |                 | <p>R 200.00 per 240L wheelie bin (ULM provide/ Own)</p> <p>R 400.00 per skip bin (ULM provide/ Own)</p> <p>*Waste Pickers to collect recyclables</p> | Mini Truck with Trailer / Flatbed Truck/ Skip Loader/Crew Cab Truck/Compactor Truck | Wheelie bins/plastic bags/ bulk sacks | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Liquor glass bottles,</li> <li>❖ Plastic bottles (PET),</li> <li>❖ Bottle lids,</li> <li>❖ Cardboard (cereal packaging, cartons, fruit packaging),</li> <li>❖ Paper, Newspapers, Magazines</li> <li>❖ Plastic packaging (yoghurt containers, fruit containers),</li> <li>❖ Glass containers (coffee containers)</li> <li>❖ Aluminium tin packaging (tin beans, tinned fish, coffee packaging, foil)</li> </ul> <p>***Food Waste Composting Programme</p> | Mini Truck with Trailer or Flatbed Truck | Compactor Truck                          | Bi - weekly             |

| Type of Business or User | Cluster A and D | Tariff or fee per month                                                                                                                             | Waste Collection Method                                                             | Disposal Receptacles                   | Recyclable Waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Recyclable Waste Collection Method       | Non - Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Frequency of Collection |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 4. Hardwares             |                 | <p>R 200.00 per 240L wheelie bin (ULM provide/ Own)</p> <p>R 400.00 per skip bin (ULM provide/Own)</p> <p>*Waste Pickers to collect recyclables</p> | Mini Truck with Trailer / Flatbed Truck/ Skip Loader/Crew Cab Truck/Compactor Truck | Wheelie Bins/ plastic bags/ bulk sacks | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Glass (glass panes)</li> <li>❖ Plastic bottles (PET),</li> <li>❖ Bottle lids,</li> <li>❖ Cardboard packaging</li> <li>❖ Paper (newspapers, Magazines</li> <li>❖ Plastic packaging (buckets, pipes)</li> <li>❖ Metals (gutters and window frames)</li> <li>❖ Steel (nails, screws)</li> <li>❖ Scrap metals</li> <li>❖ Old Tyres</li> <li>❖ Rubble</li> </ul> | Mini Truck with Trailer or Flatbed Truck | Compactor Truck                          | Weekly                  |
| 5. Spaza Shops           |                 | <p>R 100.00 per 240L wheelie bin (ULM provide/ Own)</p> <p>*Waste Pickers to collect recyclables</p>                                                | Mini Truck with Trailer / Flatbed Truck/ Skip Loader/Crew Cab                       | Wheelie Bins/refuse bags               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Liquor glass bottles,</li> <li>❖ Plastic bottles (PET)</li> <li>❖ Bottle lids,</li> <li>❖ Cardboard (cereal packaging,</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Mini Truck with Trailer or Flatbed Truck | Compactor Truck                          | Weekly                  |

| Type of Business or User   | Cluster A and D | Tariff or fee per month                                                         | Waste Collection Method                                                             | Disposal Receptacles                    | Recyclable Waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Recyclable Waste Collection Method       | Non - Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Frequency of Collection |
|----------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                            |                 |                                                                                 | Truck/Compactor Truck                                                               |                                         | fruit packaging, cartons),<br>❖ Paper, Newspapers, Magazines<br>❖ Plastic packaging (yoghurt containers, fruit containers),<br>❖ Glass containers (coffee containers)<br>❖ Aluminium tin packaging (tin beans, tinned fish, coffee packaging, foil) |                                          |                                          |                         |
| 6. Schools, TVET Colleges, |                 | 240L Wheelie bin (ULM provide/Own)<br><br>*Waste Pickers to collect recyclables | Mini Truck with Trailer / Flatbed Truck/ Skip Loader/Crew Cab Truck/Compactor Truck | Wheelie Bins/refuse bags and bulk sacks | ❖ Plastic bottles (PET),<br>❖ Bottle lids,<br>❖ Cardboard (cereal packaging, fruit packaging),<br>❖ Paper, Newspapers,                                                                                                                              | Mini Truck with Trailer or Flatbed Truck | Compactor Truck                          | Weekly                  |



| Type of Business or User | Cluster A and D | Tariff or fee per month                                 | Waste Collection Method                                          | Disposal Receptacles | Recyclable Waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Non - Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Frequency of Collection |
|--------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                          |                 |                                                         |                                                                  |                      | <p>Magazines, exercise books</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Plastic packaging (yoghurt containers, fruit containers),</li> <li>❖ Glass containers (coffee containers)</li> <li>❖ Aluminium tin packaging (tin beans, tinned fish, coffee packaging, foil)</li> </ul> <p>***Food Waste Composting Programme</p> |                                    |                                          |                         |
| <b>7. Hair Salons</b>    |                 | <b>R 100.00 per 240L wheelie bin (ULM provide/ Own)</b> | <b>Mini Truck with Trailer / Flatbed Truck/ Skip Loader/Crew</b> |                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Plastic bottles (PET) (shampoo container)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <b>Mini Truck with Trailer</b>     | <b>Compactor Truck</b>                   | <b>Weekly</b>           |

| Type of Business or User                      | Cluster A and D | Tariff or fee per month                                                                        | Waste Collection Method                                              | Disposal Receptacles                         | Recyclable Waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Recyclable Waste Collection Method              | Non - Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Frequency of Collection |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                                               |                 | <b>*Waste Pickers to collect recyclables</b>                                                   | <b>Cab Truck/Compactor Truck</b>                                     |                                              | bottles),<br>plastic caps<br>❖ Bottle lids,<br>❖ Cardboard (cereal packaging, fruit packaging),<br>❖ Paper, Newspapers, Magazines, Appointment cards<br>❖ Plastic packaging (yoghurt containers, fruit containers),<br>❖ Glass containers (coffee containers)<br>❖ Aerosol cans (hairspray bottles) |                                                 |                                          |                         |
| <b>8. Early Childhood Development Centres</b> |                 | <b>240L Wheelie bins (ULM provide/Own)</b><br><br><b>*Waste Pickers to collect recyclables</b> | <b>Mini Truck with Trailer / Flatbed Truck/ Skip Loader/Crew Cab</b> | <b>Wheelie bins/ refuse bags/ bulk sacks</b> | ❖ Plastic bottles (PET),<br>❖ Bottle lids,<br>❖ Cardboard (cereal packaging,                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <b>Mini Truck with Trailer or Flatbed Truck</b> | <b>Compactor Truck</b>                   | <b>Weekly</b>           |

| Type of Business or User | Cluster A and D | Tariff or fee per month | Waste Collection Method | Disposal Receptacles | Recyclable Waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Non - Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Frequency of Collection |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                          |                 |                         | Truck/Compactor Truck   |                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ fruit packaging), Paper, Newspapers, Magazines, Exercise books,</li> <li>❖ Plastic packaging (yoghurt containers, fruit containers),</li> <li>❖ Glass containers (coffee containers)</li> <li>❖ Aluminium tin packaging (tin beans, tinned fish, coffee packaging, foil)</li> </ul> <p>***Food Waste Composting Programme</p> |                                    |                                          |                         |

| Type of Business or User | Cluster A and D | Tariff or fee per month                                                                                                                 | Waste Collection Method                                                             | Disposal Receptacles                   | Recyclable Waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Recyclable Waste Collection Method       | Non - Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Frequency of Collection |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 9. Police Stations       |                 | 240L Wheelie bins (ULM provide/Own)                                                                                                     | Mini Truck with Trailer / Flatbed Truck/ Skip Loader/Crew Cab Truck/Compactor Truck | Wheelie bins/ plastic bags             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Plastic bottles (PET),</li> <li>❖ Bottle lids,</li> <li>❖ Cardboard (cereal packaging, fruit packaging),</li> <li>❖ Paper, Newspapers, Magazines</li> <li>❖ Plastic packaging (yoghurt containers, fruit containers),</li> <li>❖ Glass containers (coffee containers)</li> </ul> | Mini Truck with Trailer or Flatbed Truck | Compactor Truck                          | Weekly                  |
| 10. Clinics/Hospitals    |                 | 240L Wheelie bin (ULM provide/ Own)<br><br><b>GENERAL WASTE ONLY!</b><br><br><b>Private Service provider who is licensed to collect</b> | Mini Truck with Trailer / Flatbed Truck/ Skip Loader/Crew Cab Truck/Compactor Truck | Wheelie bins/ plastic bags/ bulk sacks | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Plastic bottles (PET),</li> <li>❖ Bottle lids,</li> <li>❖ Cardboard (cereal packaging, fruit packaging),</li> <li>❖ Paper, Newspapers, Magazines,</li> </ul>                                                                                                                     | Mini Truck with Trailer                  | Compactor Truck                          | Weekly                  |

| Type of Business or User                                  | Cluster A and D | Tariff or fee per month                                                                         | Waste Collection Method                                              | Disposal Receptacles                          | Recyclable Waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Recyclable Waste Collection Method              | Non - Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Frequency of Collection |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                                                           |                 | <b>medical waste, not the municipality.</b><br><br><b>*Waste Pickers to collect recyclables</b> |                                                                      |                                               | <p>Exercise books,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Plastic packaging (yoghurt containers, fruit containers),</li> <li>❖ Glass containers (coffee containers)</li> </ul> <p>Aluminium tin packaging</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ (tin beans, tinned fish, coffee packaging, foil)</li> </ul> <p>***Food Waste Composting Programme</p> |                                                 |                                          |                         |
| <b>11. Government Institutions (Departmental Offices)</b> |                 | <b>240L Wheelie bin (ULM provide/ Own)</b>                                                      | <b>Mini Truck with Trailer / Flatbed Truck/ Skip Loader/Crew Cab</b> | <b>Wheelie bins, plastic bags /bulk sacks</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Plastic bottles (PET),</li> <li>❖ Bottle lids,</li> <li>❖ Cardboard (cereal packaging,</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>Mini Truck with Trailer or Flatbed Truck</b> | <b>Compactor Truck</b>                   | <b>Weekly</b>           |

| Type of Business or User                | Cluster A and D | Tariff or fee per month                                                   | Waste Collection Method                                                             | Disposal Receptacles                              | Recyclable Waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Recyclable Waste Collection Method       | Non - Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Frequency of Collection |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                                         |                 |                                                                           | Truck/Compactor Truck                                                               |                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ fruit packaging),</li> <li>❖ Paper, Newspapers, Magazines, exercise books</li> <li>❖ Plastic packaging (yoghurt containers, fruit containers),</li> <li>❖ Glass containers (coffee containers)</li> <li>❖ Aluminium tin packaging (tin beans, tinned fish, coffee packaging, foil)</li> </ul> |                                          |                                          |                         |
| 12. Agricultural and Farming Activities |                 | R 200.00 per wheelie bin (ULM provide/ Own)<br><br>R 200.00 per bulk sack | Mini Truck with Trailer / Flatbed Truck/ Skip Loader/Crew Cab Truck/Compactor Truck | Wheelie bins, plastic bags/ bulk sacks/ skip bins | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Plastic bottles (PET),</li> <li>❖ Bottle lids,</li> <li>❖ Cardboard packaging,</li> <li>❖ Paper, Newspapers, Magazines</li> <li>❖ Plastic packaging</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                | Mini Truck with Trailer or Flatbed Truck | Compactor Truck                          | Weekly                  |

| Type of Business or User | Cluster A and D | Tariff or fee per month                  | Waste Collection Method | Disposal Receptacles | Recyclable Waste                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Non - Recyclable Waste Collection Method | Frequency of Collection |
|--------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                          |                 | R 400.00 per skip bin (ULM provide/ Own) |                         |                      | (yoghurt containers, fruit containers, fertiliser and feed bags, chemical containers, plastic drums and buckets<br>❖ Glass containers (coffee containers)<br>❖ Scrap metal from machinery<br>❖ Old tyres<br>❖ ***Organic waste – Composting Programme |                                    |                                          |                         |

### 3.2.5. Landfill Site

Umzumbe Local Municipality has appointed a service provider to conduct a feasibility study as well as obtaining designs and approvals for the development of a Municipal Landfill and Waste Recycling Station within their area of jurisdiction to be adopted before the end of 2023/2024 financial year. The Landfill and Waste Recycling Station are part of the broader waste management objectives for mainly improving public health, environmental sustainability, economic development, and poverty alleviation. Waste removal and effective management of waste have certain implications on ecological systems and human health. Effective and sustainable solid waste management practices to protect public health and prevent pollution of the environment, are very important. The development of the proposed landfill site is located at Umgayi ward 09, -30.3974 S; 30.51222 E.

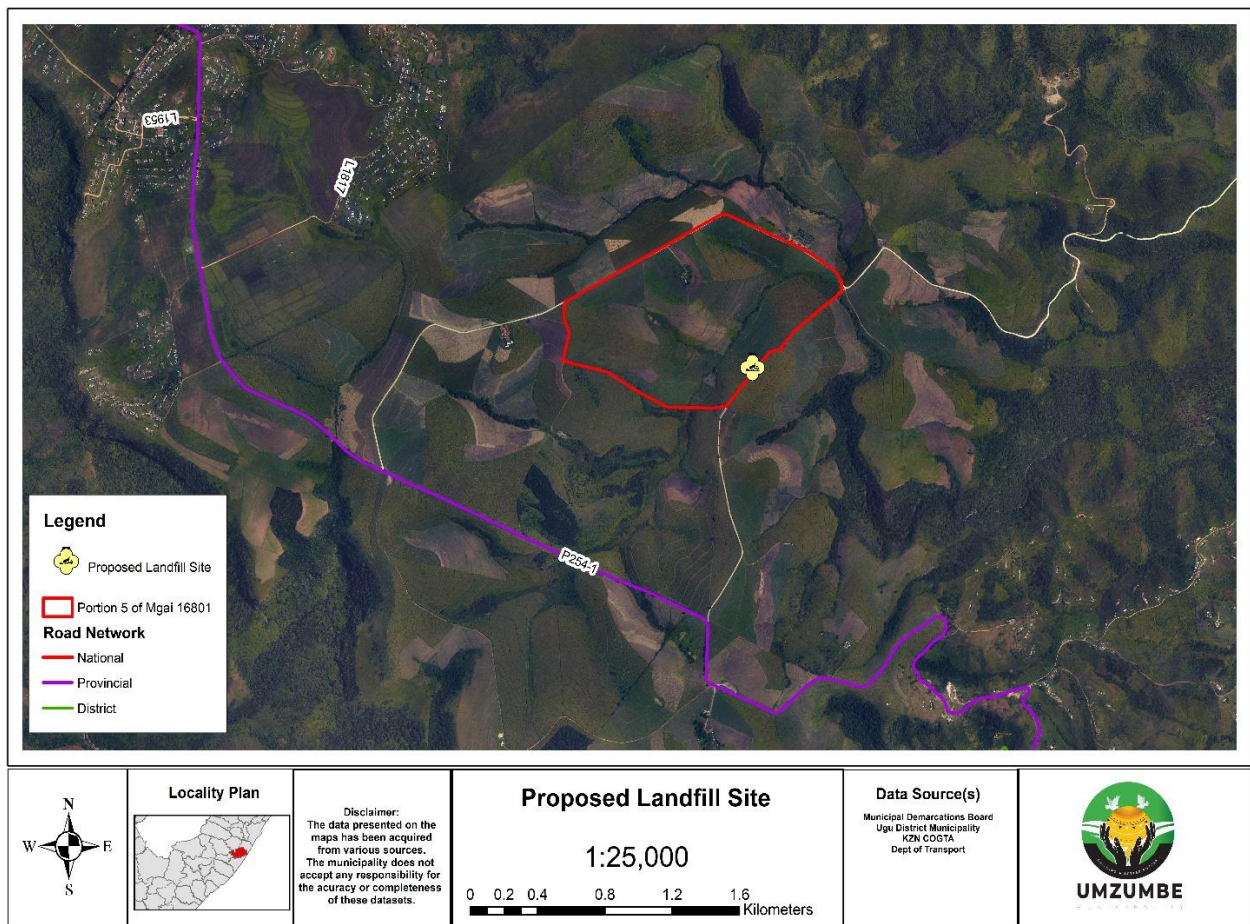
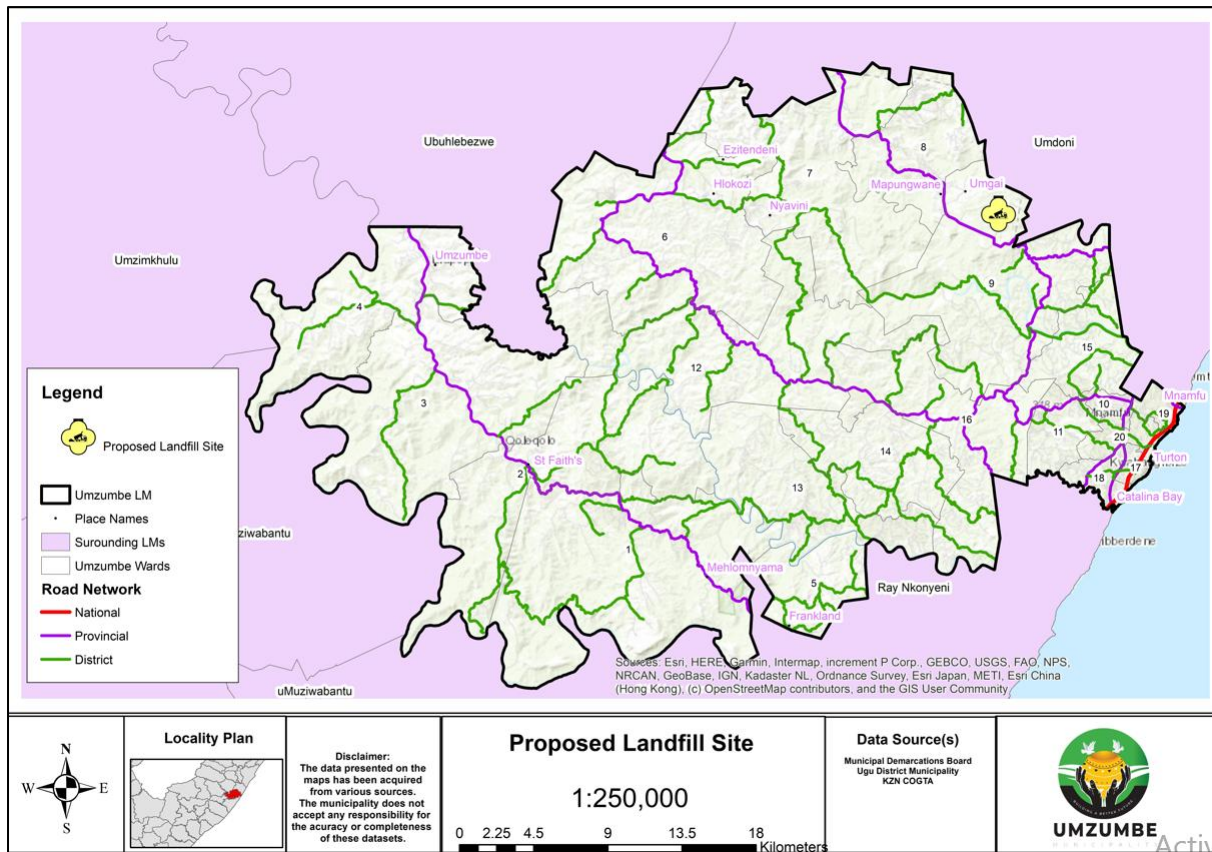


Image depicting proposed site for Landfill Site





Map depicting proposed site for Landfill Site



Image depicting potential site for a Recyclable Waste Drop Off Centre at ward 1

### 3.2.6 Energy

The main supplier of electricity in Umzumbe Municipality is Eskom. The majority of electricity problems are of a localised nature, since major capacity problems in UGU have been addressed about ten years ago through the construction of major infrastructure. Localised problems are stated as being a result of 'Electrification for All' programme:

- Two high voltage power lines running in a northeast to south-western direction parallel to the coastline, including high voltage substations along these power lines
- Medium voltage power lines traversing the municipal area, including several medium voltage substations.

According to Eskom, the current backlog in terms of access to electricity currently stands at 12094 households. This includes 5480 green fields and 6614 infills. The former refers to areas where Eskom has not previously installed any Infrastructure, while the latter refers to areas where there is existing infrastructure but some of the households are not connected. An access to electricity within Umzumbe Municipality has increased from 49% in 2011 to 67% in 2016, which is an increase by 8%.

The Energy Master Plan is reviewed every five years in line with the 5-year Municipal IDP review and with the new Council elective term. The Energy Master Plan was last reviewed in the 2021/2022 financial year. The Municipality receives a grant from INEP aimed at providing electricity connections to household without electricity. Eskom then provides energy supply to the households connected by the municipality.

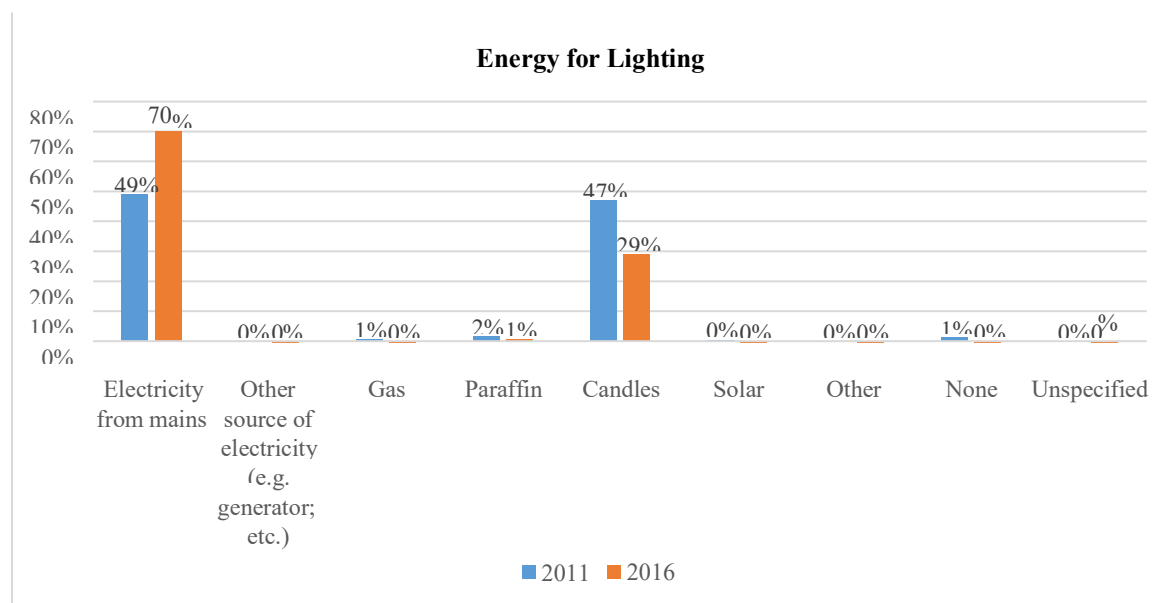
| Households Access to Electricity                             | Number of Households | Percentage |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------|
| In-house conventional meter                                  | 137                  | 0%         |
| In-house prepaid meter                                       | 18861                | 67%        |
| Connected to other source which household pays for (e.g. con | 265                  | 1%         |
| Connected to other source which household is not paying for  | 750                  | 3%         |
| Generator                                                    | 18                   | 0%         |
| Solar home system                                            | 63                   | 0%         |
| Battery                                                      | 27                   | 0%         |
| Other                                                        | 124                  | 0%         |
| No access to electricity                                     | 7887                 | 28%        |

|              |              |             |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| <b>Total</b> | <b>28132</b> | <b>100%</b> |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|

### **General Access to Electricity**

**Source: Stats SA Community Survey, 2016**

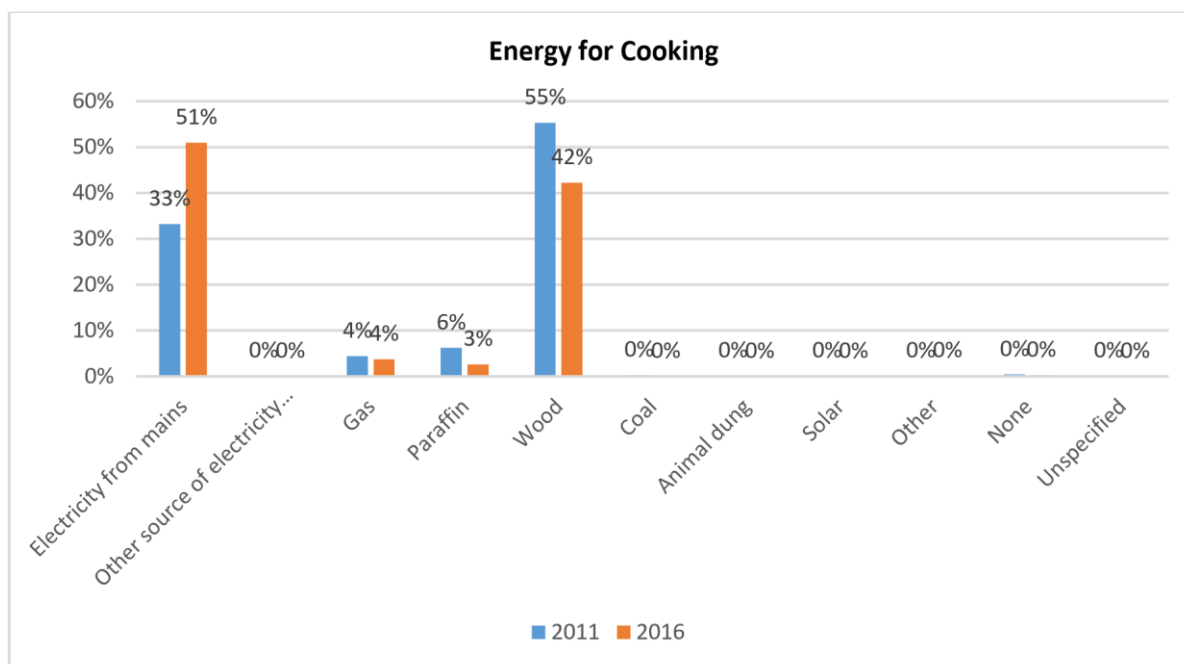
The chart below indicates that households using electricity for lighting has increased from 49% in 2011 to 70% in 2016, a significant improvement by 39%; whereas the percentage number of households using candles for lighting has gone down from 47% in 2011 to 29% in 2016. This is as a result of the electricity projects that have been rolled out by Eskom in collaboration with the municipality.



### **Electricity for Lighting**

**Stats SA Community Survey, 2016**

The chart hereunder indicates that the percentage number of households that use electricity for cooking has increased from 33% in 2011 to 51% in 2016, an increase by 18%; while the percentage number of households using unsustainable sources (paraffin and wood) of energy has decreased (61 % in 2011 to 45% in 2016) quite dramatically. The decrease in the usage of paraffin and wood as sources of energy for cooking would have positive outcomes in addressing some of the environmental issues such as carbon footprint and deforestation. This also talks to improvement in the standard of living linked to increase in income levels.



**Energy for Cooking**

**Stats SA Community Survey, 2016**

Eskom has identified extensive areas within Umzumbe for community level planned projects over the next five years. In addition, regional level infrastructure development planning includes projects that will not only facilitate these community level projects, but also serve to improve the existing network capacity.

**Eskom Projects for 2021/2022 – 2022/2023 financial year:**

| Financial Year | Project Name                                              | Estimated Connections | Progress             |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 2021-2022      | Maria Trust Mission #3 Bumbeni KwaSanti Mqanqala and Deyi | 621                   | Implementation Phase |
|                | Isangqu, Nomoyi & Nyavini                                 | 151                   | Planning Phase       |
| 2022-2023      | Rosettenville extension                                   | 779                   | Planning Phase       |

**Source: Eskom 2022**

**uGu District Municipality – Infrastructure Plan and Progress Eskom Projects:**

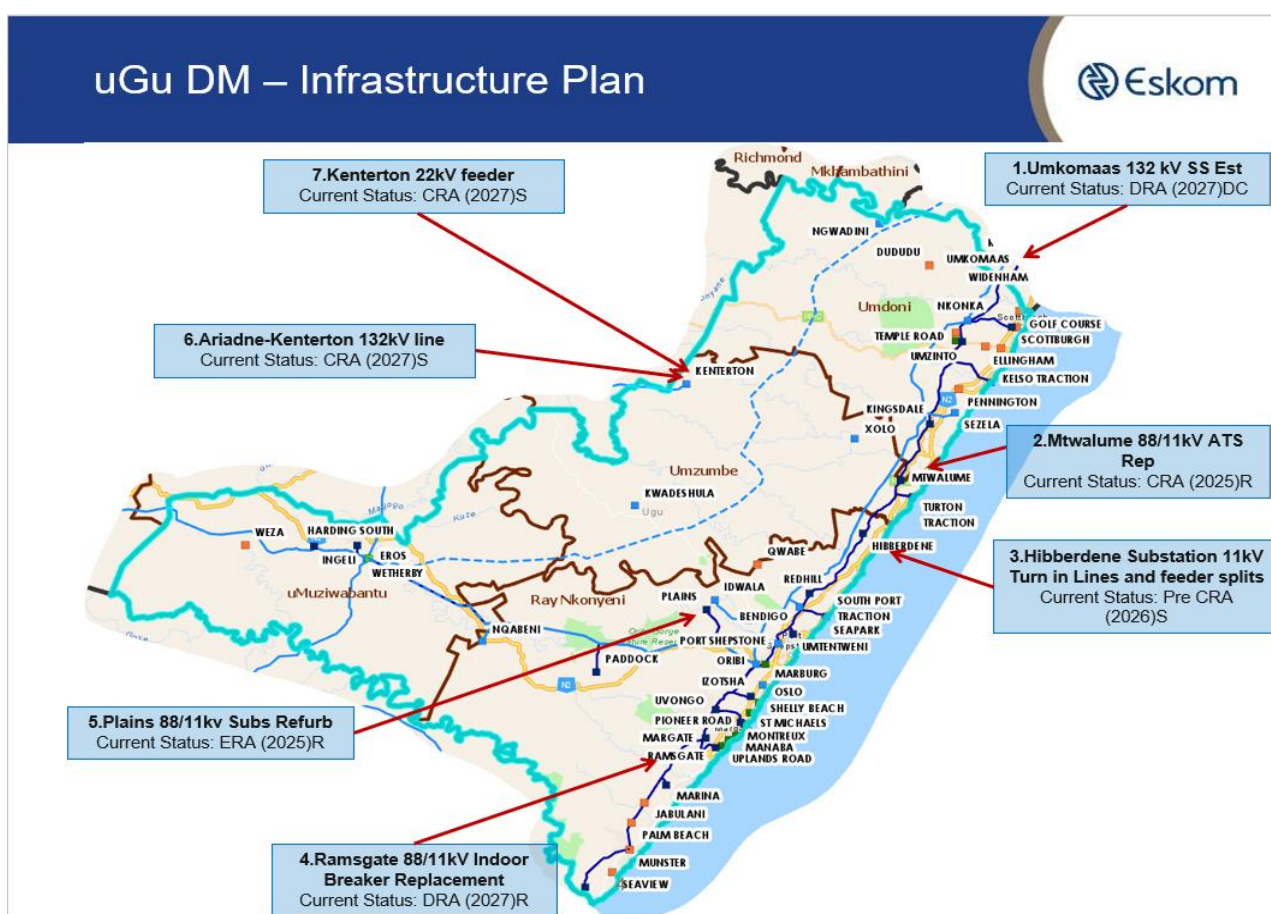
| Project Name                                      | Status  | Project Category | Planned Completion Date |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------|------------------|-------------------------|
| Umkomaas 132 kV SS Est                            | DRA     | DC               | 2027                    |
| Mtwalume 88/11kV ATS Rep                          | CRA     | Refurb           | 2025                    |
| Hibberdene SS 11kV Turn in lines and feeder split | Pre CRA | Strengthening    | 2026                    |



|                                             |     |               |      |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|---------------|------|
| Ramsgate 88/11kV Indoor Breaker Replacement | DRA | Refurb        | 2026 |
| Plains 88/11kV SS Refurb                    | ERA | Refurb        | 2025 |
| Ariadne Kenterton Line Estb                 | CRA | Strengthening | 2027 |
| Kenterton 22kV feeder Est                   | CRA | Strengthening | 2027 |

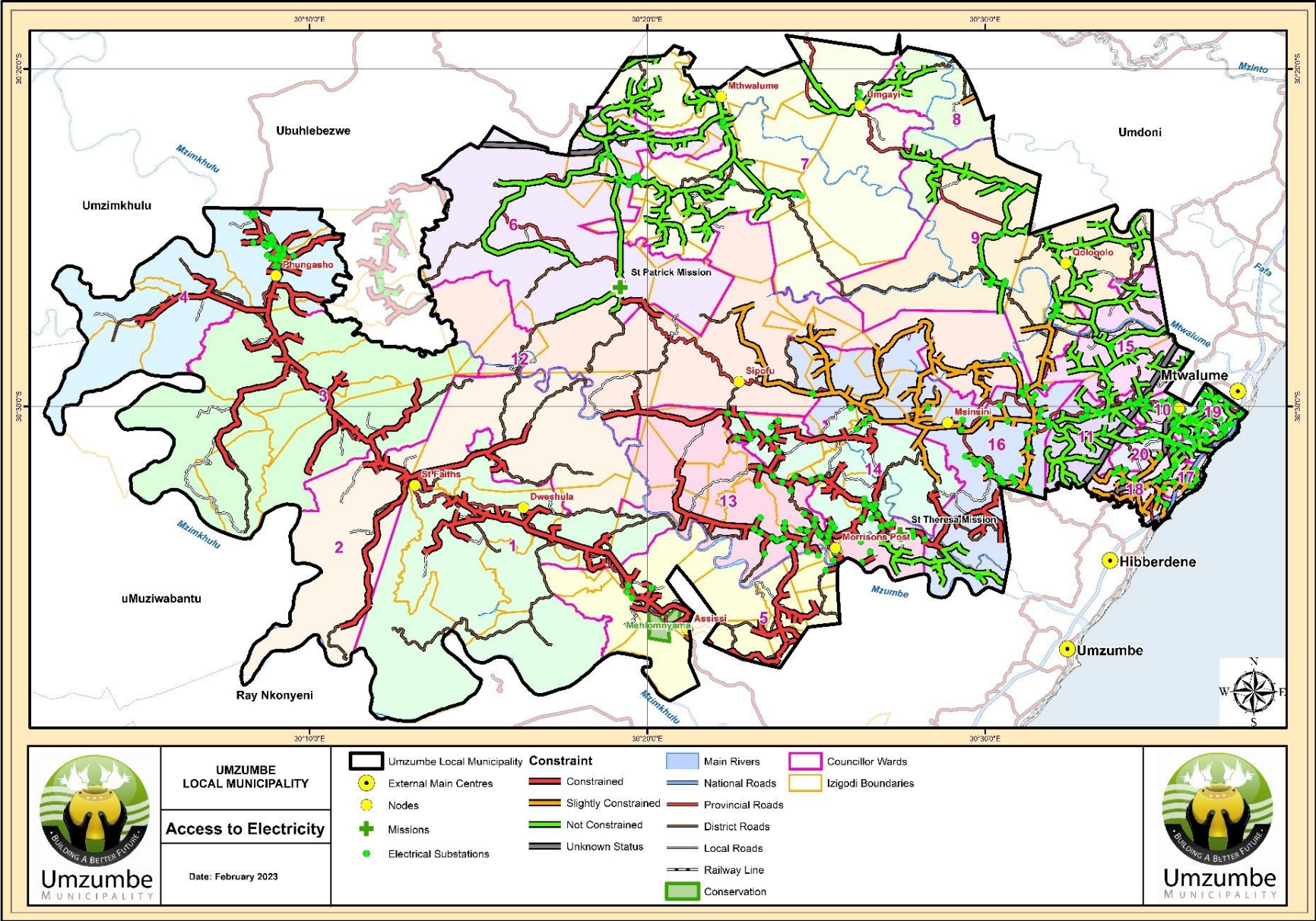
The spatial position of these regional projects.

#### *Ugu District Infrastructure Map*



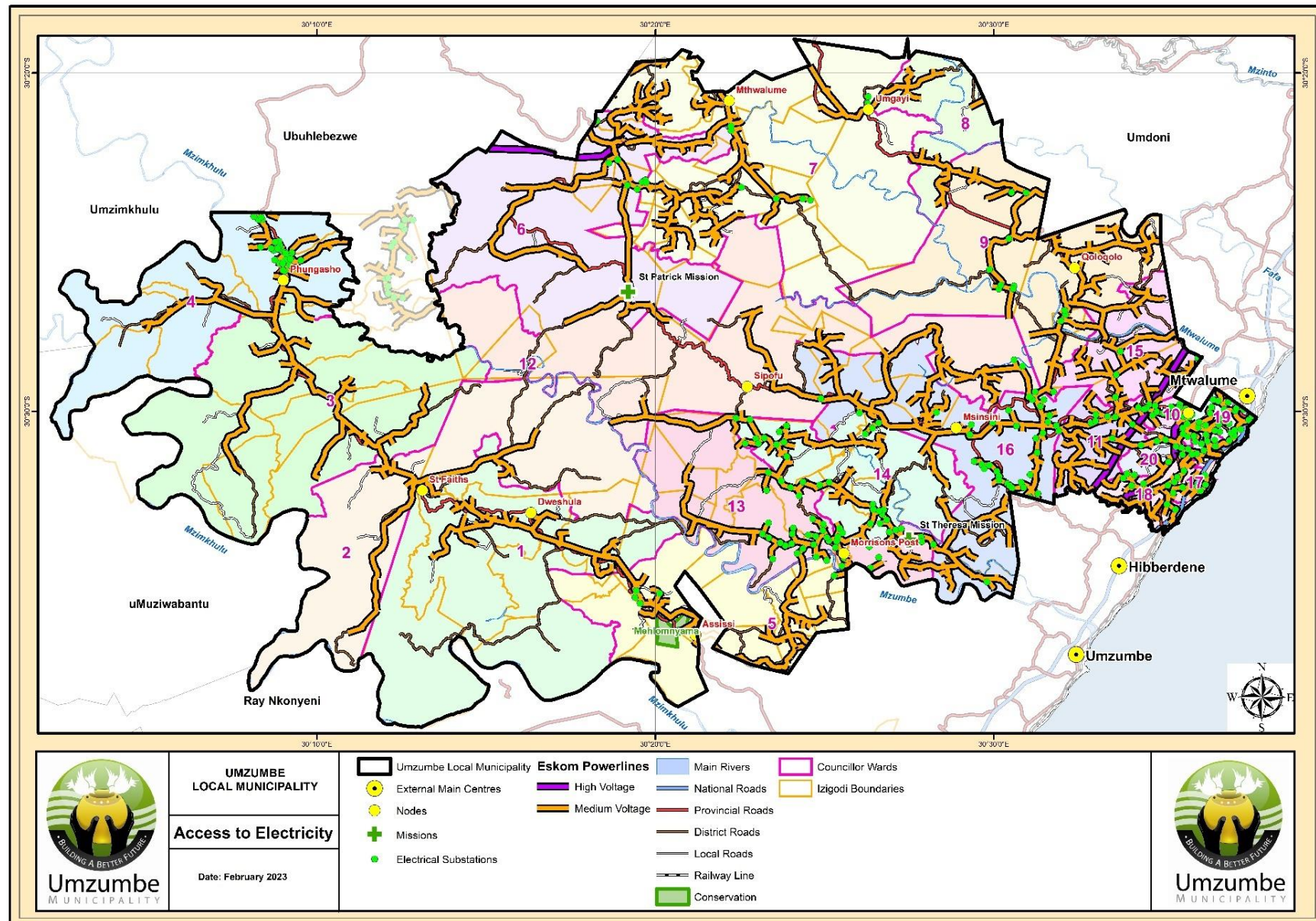
Source: Ugu GIS, 2023

Access to Electricity Map





## Energy Voltage Map



## Electricity Projects

### 2024/2025 Electrification Projects

| Project Name                                             | Ward | Budget        | Connections              | Status                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Power Faith Electrification                              | 1    | R1 088 298.44 | 193 households connected | Completed                 |
| Phungashe Electrification                                | 4    | R475 000.00   | 320 households connected | 82% Construction Progress |
| Pre-Engineering Designs for Velumemeze Electrification   | 6    | R300 000.00   | N/A                      | Completed                 |
| Pre-Engineering Designs for Mnafu Electrification        | 19   | R210 000.00   | N/A                      | Completed                 |
| Pre-Engineering Designs for Nomakhanzana Electrification | 15   | R180 000.00   | N/A                      | Completed                 |

The Municipality has adopted a plan to assist public safety through installation/ establishment of streetlights or high mast and will be commencing in ward 10 at Mathulini, ward 4 at Phungashe and ward 4 at St Faiths. Installation of 53 streetlights at Ward 10 & 75 streetlights at Phungashe Ward 4 was undertaken in the 2023/2024 fy. During the 2024/2025 fy the Municipality undertook Phase 2 of Phungashe Streetlights as follows;

| Project Name                                   | Ward | Budget        | Number of Installations | Status    |
|------------------------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| Phungashe Street Lights Installation (Phase 2) | 4    | R2 000 000.00 | 48                      | Completed |

During the 2026/2027 fy the Municipality will undertake Phase 1 & 2 of St Faiths Streetlights as follows

| Project Name                                   | Ward | Budget        | Number of Installations | Status        |
|------------------------------------------------|------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| St Faiths Street Lights Installation (Phase 2) | 2    | R2 800 000.00 |                         | SCM processes |



### 3.2.7 Transportation Infrastructure

The Umzumbe Municipality has prioritized the development of a Local Integrated Transport Plan with the aim of fully complying with the transport requirements, subject to budget being available. The LITP is a strategic document that outlines how different transport modes and operators will be integrated to improve efficiency, accessibility, and sustainability for all residents.

#### RAIL TRANSPORT

The only railway line within Umzumbe is along the coastline. This South Coast railway line runs from Port Shepstone to Durban and forms part of the Durban- Kelso- Port Shepstone-Simuma Secondary Main Line. It was intended to develop agriculture in the lower South Coast (sugarcane cultivation) and Banana Express Rail however, the rail is dysfunctional. Traffic has however declined dramatically on this line in recent years, as road deliveries have increased. The south coast railway line was intended to be for agricultural and tourism purposes to be use by PRASA as far as Port Shepstone. It should be note, no commuter services are offered south of the three stations that form part of the metropolitan rail system serving the EtheKwini area. These stations include Kelso, Park Rynie and Scottburgh, all of which are located to the north of Umzumbe. However, there are talks between the Umzumbe Municipality, Ray Nkonyeni Municipality and PRASSA oh how to revive the railway line for commuters as well as agricultural and tourism activities.

#### PUBLIC TRANSPORT ROUTES

##### Taxi Transport

Public transport operations in Umzumbe are geared to move people out of the area to places of work or shopping facilities. This can be ascribed to the rural nature of Umzumbe, combined with the settlement pattern and the lack of a hub or major town. The result of the settlement pattern is that people have to travel long distances to access certain services, causing underutilised operator vehicles on most routes. Public transport routes vary according to the taxi rank, and include the following routes;

| Destination         |                |            | Km | Trips | Utility % | Registered Vehicles |
|---------------------|----------------|------------|----|-------|-----------|---------------------|
| Mthwalume Taxi Rank | Port Shepstone |            | 27 | 40    | 72        | 32                  |
|                     | Scottburgh     |            | 27 | 2     | 100       | 2                   |
|                     | Umzinto        |            | 21 | 24    | 105       | 22                  |
|                     | Hibberdene     |            | 7  | 29    | 39        | 19                  |
|                     | Qwabe          |            | 13 | 3     | 93        | 2                   |
| Morrison Taxi Rank  |                | Kwahlongwa | 4  | 10    | 47        | 6                   |

| Destination           |                | Km  | Trips | Utility % | Registered Vehicles |
|-----------------------|----------------|-----|-------|-----------|---------------------|
|                       | Magoge         | 9   | 35    | 65        | 27                  |
|                       | Port Shepstone | 17  | 9     | 118       | 8                   |
| St Faiths Taxi Rank   | Durban         | 106 | 4     | 77        | 4                   |
|                       | Highflats      | 27  | 63    | 43        | 39                  |
|                       | Ixopo          | 41  | 1     | 11        | 1                   |
|                       | Port Edward    | 53  | 15    | 75        | 13                  |
|                       | Port Shepstone | 32  | 28    | 61        | 26                  |
| Dweshula Taxi Rank    | kwaDweshula    | -   | 4     | 50        | 2                   |
| Kwanogoduka Taxi Rank | Durban         | 77  | 3     | 80        | 3                   |
|                       | Umzinto        | 25  | 9     | 82        | 9                   |
| Mswilili Taxi Rank    | Durban         | 96  | 2     | 51        | 2                   |
|                       | Port Shepstone | 19  | 5     | 90        | 5                   |
| Nhlanhleni Taxi Rank  | Durban         | 75  | 1     | 100       | 1                   |
|                       | Umzinto        | 18  | 15    | 100       | 12                  |

### *Transport Routes*

*Source: Ugu Transport Plan, 2007*

Evident from the above table, is that one of the main routes originating from almost all of the taxi ranks, are the routes to Port Shepstone. This confirms the tendency that transport routes move people out of the area to larger urban centres where varieties of services are on offer.

The Ugu Public Transport Plan identifies seven taxi ranks serving the population of Umzumbe. The majority of these taxi ranks are of an informal nature and have no amenities. The location of these ranks is along main routes, providing a central pick-up or drop-off point to communities. However, this requires commuters to have to walk to and from the taxi ranks. The following associations are primarily based at the following ranks:

- Bekezela Taxi Owners Association at St Faiths taxi rank;
- Umzumbe Taxi Owners Association at the Morrison Taxi rank;

- Mthwalume Taxi Owners Association at the Mathulini Mall; and
- Mgayi Taxi Association at Mgayi taxi rank

Furthermore, bus shelters have been proposed by the Umzumbe taxi associations on some of the major taxi and bus stops around Umzumbe. This is to ensure that the well-being of the commuters is prioritised and their needs are met.

### **Bus Transport**

There is only one subsidized bus operator in the Ugu district, namely Ugu Bus Transport. The Ugu Bus Transport, service the Nhlalwane, Assissi Mission and the surrounding areas to and from Port Shepstone on the western side. Furthermore, Ugu Bus Transport service Ndelu, Mathulini and the surrounding areas to and from Port Shepstone.

## **ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE**

The Umzumbe Municipality has developed and adopted an Infrastructure Master and Maintenance Plan (2022/2023) for the development and maintenance of road infrastructure within the municipal jurisdiction. The objectives on the plan are as follows;

- To ensure the unlocking of economic development opportunities;
- To address and redress the socio-economic needs of the municipality;
- To foster balanced and equitable economic development.
- To integrate human settlements with economic development.
- To promote infrastructure development and integration thereof. To promote job creation.

The road infrastructure within Umzumbe Local Municipality is categorised in terms national roads (N2), provincial (P69, P73), District (D958) and local authority roads. The Provincial Department of Roads and Transport is responsible for 576.315 km of road network within Umzumbe Local Municipality and about 164.783km of these roads are surfaced while 419.246km are unsurfaced (Umzumbe LM Infrastructure Master Plan, 2009). The Umzumbe Local Municipality is responsible for local roads, which are divided into three different categories in accordance with the Department of Transport.

|          | <b>ROADS</b>      | <b>EXTENT (metres)</b> | <b>PERCENTAGE</b> |
|----------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>1</b> | District Roads    | 37300                  | 14.37             |
| <b>2</b> | Local roads       | 159534                 | 6.15              |
| <b>3</b> | National Roads    | 16234                  | 0.63              |
| <b>4</b> | On/Off Ramps      | 2376                   | 0.09              |
| <b>5</b> | Provincial Roads  | 155607                 | 6                 |
| <b>6</b> | Tracks            | 1888696                | 72.77             |
|          | <b>Total area</b> | <b>122094.63</b>       | <b>100</b>        |

SOURCE: KZN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

An extensive road network exists in Umzumbe, providing a large number of households with access to road transport. An analysis of the road infrastructure (Department of Transport) reveals that 67% of households in Umzumbe are within 1km of a national, provincial or district road. In addition, based on road class and location of taxi ranks, 92% of households are within the service delivery standard of roads. The total road network in Umzumbe consists of a total length of 2595km of road. This includes a hierarchy of roads, ranging from a national road to local access road/tracks. The majority of road surface is gravel (85.5%), with only 11.5% of roads having a blacktop surface. The road hierarchy in Umzumbe is discussed below (refer to map 11).

**National road** – the N2 provides access at a broad provincial and regional scale. While this road is also open to local road users, its primary aim is to connect major national urban centres. In the context of Umzumbe, the N2 runs along the coastline and provides high-speed access to eThekweni and Port Shepstone. The N2 in Umzumbe is 16.2km in length.

**Provincial road** – Provincial roads accounts for 6% of roads in Umzumbe, a total length of 155.6km. The R102 is one of the most critical provincial roads, running almost parallel, but inland to the N2.

Other important provincial roads are as follows:

**P68 between Assissi and Phungashe.** Only portions of this road has a blacktop surface

**P286 links Hibberdene to Msinsini.** The portion of this road that is located in Umzumbe has a gravel surface.

Following the recent development of the Thuthwini Shopping centre which is located at the corner of P73 and R102 intersection, an outcry from residents and commuters led to the concern of placing robots and/or a traffic circle to regulate the traffic flow and the rise in the number of vehicles which use those roads on daily basis. The Department of Transport has further indicated that the municipality is to address the challenge by mean of doing a formal application to the National Department of Transport for funding and for the matter to be addressed at a higher level given the sensitivity and seriousness of the issue. The application is to be derived by the municipal Technical Services department who will then further liaise with relevant stakeholders.

The Infrastructure Master Plan is currently being reviewed for 5 year implementation and was concluded in the 2021/2022 financial year, adding new proposed projects together with maintenance plan. The plan is reviewed every five years in line with the IDP Review.

#### **2026/2027 Roads Infrastructure Projects**

| PROJECT             | WARD | BUDGET          |
|---------------------|------|-----------------|
| Mncindo Access Road | 1    | R 10 376 642.85 |
| LIC Access Roads    | TBC  | R 2 000 000.00  |

[illegible]

Majority of the access roads within Umzumbe Municipality are gravel and the municipality continue to roll out its road's maintenance upgrade programme. During the strategic plan session, it was then decided to do away with regravelling as this is a waste of resources, the municipality will going forward focus on paving and tar.

### 3.2.8 Community Facilities

#### Community Halls

There are 29 community halls within Umzumbe Local Municipality, of which eight (8) are administered by the district, 18 by the municipality and 3 by traditional councils. The local community mainly uses these halls, with only a few being used by government departments. The provision of services such as access to water, electricity and sanitation are limited to just a few of these halls. In addition, it is stated that some the halls are in a bad state of disrepair. An application of planning standards to community halls, which requires one hall for 10 000 people, reveals that Umzumbe is adequately supplied with community halls. In the strategic planning session, it was then decided that there needs to be a thorough assessment of all the community halls which guide the maintenance and servicing in the next coming five years.

| No | WARD NO | NAME OF THE FACILITY       | LOCATION    | Co ordinates | NO OF CARETAKERS |
|----|---------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1. | 1.      | Khanyile Hall              | Ntimbankulu | √            | 2                |
| 2. | 2.      | St Faiths Community Hall   | St Faiths   | √            | 2                |
| 3. | 3.      | Johnsdale Community Hall   | Maria Tross | √            | 1                |
| 4. |         | KwaNguza Community Hall    | KwaNguza    | √            | 1                |
| 5. |         | Wozani Community Hall      | KwaDunuse   | √            | 1                |
| 6. | 4.      | Mpumzuza Community Hall    |             | √            |                  |
| 7. | 5.      | Mehlomnyama Community Hall | Mehlomnyama | √            | 1                |
| 8. |         | KwaQwabe                   | KwaQwabe    | √            | 1                |



| No  | WARD NO | NAME OF THE FACILITY         | LOCATION    | Co ordinates                    | NO OF CARETAKERS        |
|-----|---------|------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
|     |         | Community Hall               |             |                                 |                         |
| 9.  |         | Frankland Community Hall     | Lokishini   | √                               | 0                       |
| 10. |         | MPCC                         | KwaQwabe    | √                               | 0                       |
| 11. | 6.      | Bhanoyi Community Hall       | Bhanoyi     | 30°23'15.86"S<br>30°19'16.18" E | 1                       |
| 12. | 7.      | MPCC Nyavini                 | Nyavini     | √                               | 1                       |
| 13. |         | kwaNongwinya Hall / Creche   |             | 30°22'05.35"S<br>30°21'00.34" E | 1                       |
| 14. | 8.      | Nogoduka Community Hall      | KwaNogoduka |                                 | 2                       |
| 15. |         | Sheep Walk                   | Sheep Walk  | 30°20'19.44"S<br>30°27'46.79" E | 0                       |
| 16. | 9.      | MPCC ward 9                  | KwaBhavu    |                                 | 1                       |
| 17. |         | KwaQoloqolo Training Centre  |             | √                               | 1                       |
| 18. |         | Genyaneni                    | Wilder      | √                               |                         |
| 19. | 10.     | Isibanini Community Hall     | Isibanini   | 30°25'14.15"S<br>30°32'19.76" E | 2 + 1 (Mnafu assisting) |
| 20. | 11.     | No Community Facility        |             | √                               |                         |
| 21. | 14.     | Mabuthela Community Facility | Mabuthela   | 30°30'55.48"S<br>30°23'41.95" E | 1                       |

| No  | WARD NO | NAME OF THE FACILITY         | LOCATION      | Co ordinates                     | NO OF CARETAKERS |
|-----|---------|------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|------------------|
| 22. |         | Old Municipal Building       | KwaHlongwa    | 30°26'18.975"E<br>30°33'14.957"S | 1                |
| 23. | 15.     | Nomakhazana Community Hall   | Nomakhazana   |                                  | 1                |
| 24. |         | Othandweni Skills Centre     | KwaQoloqolo   | 30°26'27.74"S<br>30°34'14.39" E  | 1                |
| 25. | 16.     | MPCC Ward 16                 | Cabhane       | 30°33'05.15"S<br>30°29'17.79" E  | 2                |
| 26. | 17.     | MPCC Ward 17                 | Ziyabanya     | 30°32'14.48"S<br>30°35'22.01" E  | 2                |
| 27. | 18.     | Esihlonyaneni Community Hall | Esihlonyaneni | 30°32'50.54"S<br>30°34'53.05" E  | 1                |
| 28. | 19.     | KwaFica Community Hall       | KwaFica       | 30°31'.51.50"S<br>30°35'01.28" E | 1                |
| 29. | 20.     | Mnafu Community Hall         | Mnafu         | 30°30'34.37"S<br>30°37'01.23" E  | 1                |

**Table: Community Halls**

**Project under implementation (Community Hall)**



### **Traditional Council**

The Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs is responsible for operation and functioning of traditional councils in rural communities. Hence it is committed in the development of various traditional court within Umzumbe Municipality. The table below indicated the project that currently be implemented by The Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs under Umzumbe Local Municipality.

| <b>Community Service Centre Infrastructure Projects</b> |                        |                     |               |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| <b>Traditional Council</b>                              | <b>Type</b>            | <b>Municipality</b> | <b>Budget</b> |
| Xaba                                                    | Park Home and Ablution | Umzumbe             | R1 000 000.00 |
| Cele K                                                  | Rehabilitation         | Umzumbe             | R900 000.00   |

## Umzumbe Community Halls Map



### Legend

- Community Halls
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Umzumbe Ward Boundary
- Main Rivers
- Indian Ocean

### Early Childhood Development Centres

The current state of education statistics particularly in the youth of Umzumbe is still a challenge that the municipality working on improving together with the department of Higher Education and Training. There are socio-economic factors which contribute to this appalling theory. Main reasons are due to the fact that the municipality is very rural therefore with the scattered settlement patterns and topography, it forces scholars to travel long distances to school in all weather patterns and circumstances. The other common issue would be that many scholars come from very poor backgrounds and child-headed homes where the need to perform adult duties become priority other than focusing on school.

The Network Action Group (NAG) is an NGO which focuses on the early development of children, in collaboration with the municipality they have identified projects which will be piloted within the municipal jurisdiction. These projects have been assessed by the Department of Social Development and Environmental Health practitioners. Umzumbe Local Municipality has identified a need for a Child and Youth Care Centre at Assisi in ward 1 of Umzumbe Local Municipality. Due to financial constraints, the municipality is not in a position to build these piloted centres therefore requiring the assistance of donors and sponsors. The UGU Municipality, being our district and a water services authority have been also approached to include water and sanitation for these centres on their new budget and IDP.

Table indicating the list of all ECD centres

| Centre Name          | Area and Ward                   |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Sokuhle Creche       | Umzumbe, Mfomfo, ward 4         |
| Inkanyezi Creche     | Umzumbe, Kлага Ward 8           |
| Entokozweni Creche   | Umzumbe, KwaMgai, Ward 12       |
| Theza Creche *       | Umzumbe , Nomakhanzane, Ward 15 |
| Siyaphumelela Creche | Umzumbe , eBhunwini, Ward 15    |
| Siyathuthuka Creche  | Umzumbe, Nkatha, Ward 6         |
| Slindumisa Creche    | Umzumbe, Thophete, Ward 12      |
| Zamokuhle Creche     | Umzumbe, Basuthu, Ward 2        |
| Qondokuhle           | Umzumbe, Bhekani, Ward 3        |
| Thokamala            | Umzumbe, Kwacele, Ward 3        |
| Kwanhlalwane         | Umzumbe, Phungashe Ward 3       |
| Nosisa               | Umzumbe, KwaDeyi, Ward 4        |
| Sukumasakhe          | Amoati, Gubhuza, Ward 7         |

| Centre Name          | Area and Ward                          |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Mpucuko Nyavini      | Amoati, Nyavini, Ward 8                |
| Siyazama Creche      | Umzumbe, Dingimbiza Ward 10            |
| Mswillili Creche     | Umzumbe, Dingimbiza Ward 13            |
| Mpucuko Creche       | Umzumbe, Dingimbiza Ward 14            |
| Rosettenville Creche | Umzumbe, Rosettenville, Ward 14        |
| Sizanocele Creche    | Umzumbe, Sinamuva, Ward 15             |
| Vumelani Creche      | Matelane coast, Esihlonyaneni, Ward 15 |
| Thandokuhle Creche   | Umzumbe, Matelwane coast, Ward 15      |
| Sunrise Creche       | Umzumbe, KwaDweshula Ward 1            |
| Inkhanyezi Creche    | Ward 7                                 |
| Khalipha Creche      | Ward 10                                |
| Phindavele Creche    | Ward 13                                |
| Siyakhula Creche     | Ward 19                                |

### **Education Facilities**

According to the Department of Education's database, there are 140 schools within Umzumbe Local Municipality. Of these schools, 97 is primary, 39 secondary, and 4 combined. According to the Education demarcations, the schools are placed into five (5) education circuits namely Dweshula, Highflats, St Faiths, Turton, and Umzumbe.

It is reported that five (05) schools have closed down due to low learner enrolments. In terms of the policy of the department these were considered non-viable schools which resulted in educators and learners been relocated. The names of the schools that have closed are as follows:

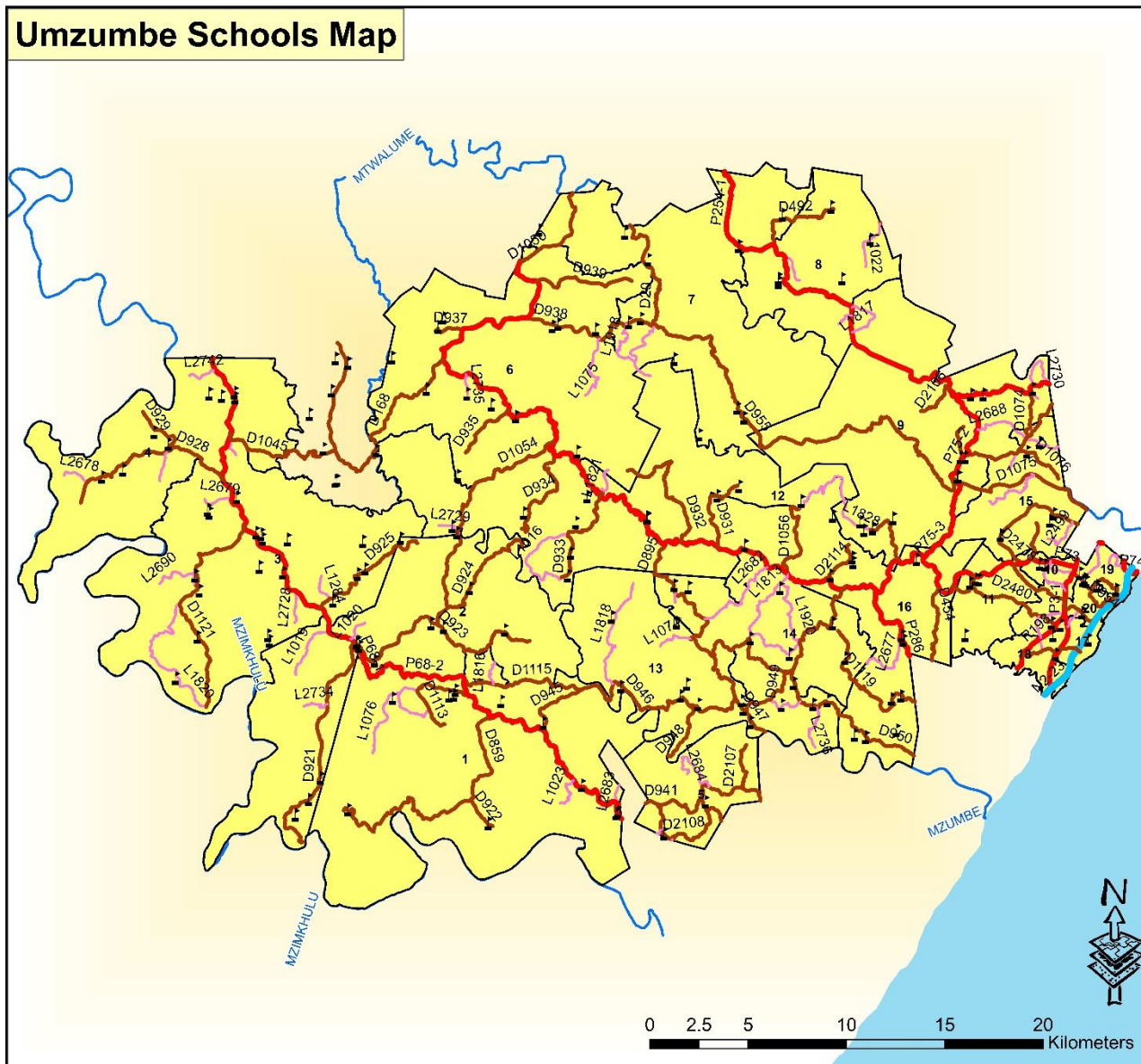
- St Williams
- Thuthuka P
- Thuthukani Mabhele P
- Nkalokazi P
- Sizwile JS

Various stakeholders have been consulted and the schools will be officially closed by the MEC of education. An intervention is proposed by the municipality to turn these closed schools into FET colleges and centres of extended educational skills and development. However, the municipality is still yet to convene engagements with the Department of Education regarding this new and highly anticipated initiative.

### **School Performances**

In terms of school performance, out of the 35 schools, almost half performed below 60% and this requires urgent intervention.

## Umzumbe Schools Map



**Umzumbe**  
MUNICIPALITY

### Legend

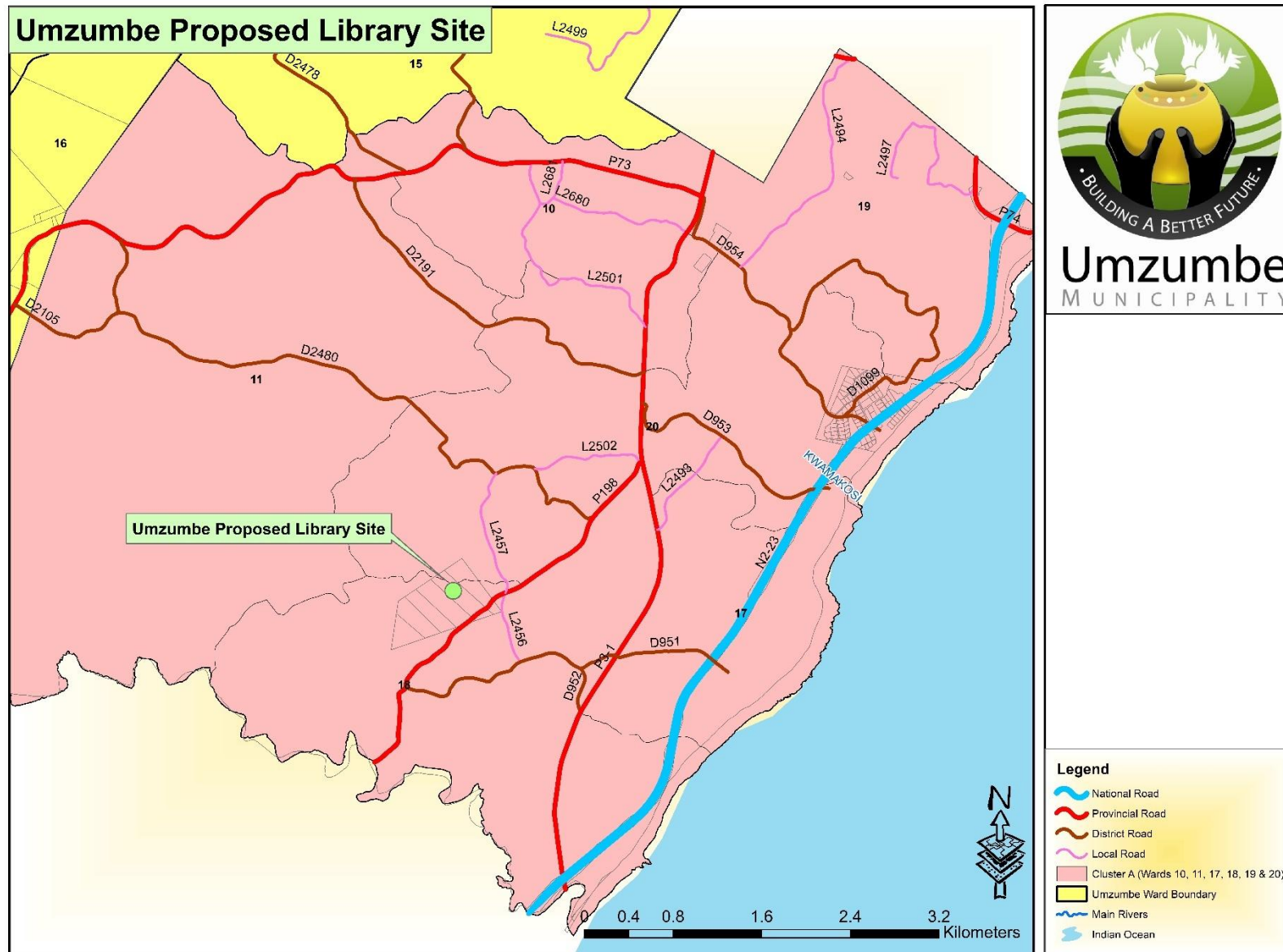
- Educational Facilities
- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Umzumbe Ward Boundary
- Main Rivers
- Indian Ocean

### **Library Facilities**

There are no public libraries within Umzumbe Municipality. This has serious implications for students the public and general literacy within Umzumbe, since people have to travel to surrounding areas to access this facility. In terms of planning standards, at least one library should be provided for every 5000 -50 000 people. As such, at least three (3) libraries are required in Umzumbe.

The KZN Department of Arts and Culture in collaboration with the Umzumbe Municipality has committed to provide funding for the construction of a library development within the municipality. The library development will be constructed at the Nkanini Area within ward 18 which is accessible for all walks of life within municipal area of jurisdiction. This project is in the Planning Phase and currently awaiting approval of the development application from by the UGU Environmental Health, Fire Department, Development Planning Unit & Engineering Section. Construction commenced in the 2024/2025 financial year to be completed with 2026/2027 financial year.







## Health Facilities

According to the Department of Health, Umzumbe Local Municipality has 1 Community Health Centre known as Mfundo Arnold Lushaba Community Health Centre, 13 Clinics and 3 Mobile Stopping Points. There is also a Health Post in Sleepwalk which currently functions as mobile point and Phila Mntwana site.

The department is faced with challenges such as

- Children under 5 years have low rate of clinic usage which is 3.9% against the target of 5%.
- An ever increasing number of clients on ARTs which increased from 10430 to 10766 in a quarter.
- Below target condom distribution rate at 36.3% instead of 42%.
- Lower immunisation coverage of children below 1 year which is currently at 68.4% instead of 95% target.
- PMTCT; 0.5% of babies tested HIV positive at 6 weeks, however this said to be very less than expected rate of 1.7%.
- Capital infrastructure projects were put on hold due to lack of funds.
- Low uptake of family planning
- Poor TB Screening
- Issues surrounding disclosure of HIV status among adolescents

Low density rural settlements are normally serviced using the 7000 people threshold. Their application within Umzumbe suggests that Umzumbe requires an additional 8 clinics. This backlog would however have to be analysed in more detail with focus on other localised context specific issues such as patient behaviour.

### UGU Health Facilities Infrastructure: Long term plan

| Local Municipality | Project Name                          | Priority |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|
| Umzumbe            | Nyavini Clinic: New Clinic            | 1        |
| Umdoni             | Umzinto CHC - Construction of new CHC | 1        |
| Umzumbe            | Ndelu Clinic: Replacement Clinic      | 1        |
| Ray Nkonyeni       | Marburg CHC - Construction of new CHC | 1        |
| Ray Nkonyeni       | Gamalakhe: CHC phase 3                | 2        |

|              |                                            |   |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------|---|
| Umdoni       | Izimpethuzendlovu Clinic: New Clinic       | 2 |
| Umdoni       | KwaDumisa-Joni Clinic: New Clinic          | 2 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni | Thembaesizwe: Staff Accommodation          | 2 |
| uMuziwabantu | Elim Clinic: Replacement Clinic            | 3 |
| Umdoni       | Emalangeneni Clinic: New Clinic            | 3 |
| Umdoni       | Emahlongwa Clinic: New Clinic              | 3 |
| Umzumbe      | Cabhane Clinic: New Clinic                 | 4 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni | KwaNikwe Clinic: New Clinic                | 4 |
| Umzumbe      | Esihoyini Clinic: New Clinic               | 5 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni | Thorndale –Mahlabathini Clinic: New Clinic | 5 |
| Umzumbe      | KwaNguza Clinic: New Clinic.               | 6 |
| Umdoni       | Qiko Clinic: New Clinic.                   | 6 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni | Hibberdene Clinic: New Clinic              | 6 |
| Umdoni       | Umkhunya Clinic: New Clinic                | 7 |
| UMuziwabantu | KwaBotha Clinic: New Clinic.               | 7 |
| Umzumbe      | St. Faiths Clinic: Replacement Clinic      | 8 |
| Umzumbe      | Ntimbankulu Clinic: Replacement Clinic     | 8 |

|                                      |                                                                         |   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Ray -Nkonyeni                        | Ntabeni Clinic: Replacement Clinic                                      | 8 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni                         | Izingolweni clinic: Upgrade to CHC                                      | 9 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni                         | Port Edward: Replacement Clinic                                         | 9 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni                         | Gcilima Clinic: MOU unit.                                               | 9 |
| Umzumbe                              | Turton CHC; expansion of Chronic unit, boardroom and Bulk storage area. | 9 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni                         | Assisi Clinic; MOU unit                                                 | 9 |
| Umdoni                               | Dududu Clinic: Additional consulting rooms.                             | 9 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni<br>Ex-Municipal Clinics | South Port Clinic- Replacement Clinic                                   | 9 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni<br>Ex-Municipal Clinics | UMtentweni Clinic: Replacement Clinic                                   | 9 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni<br>Ex-Municipal Clinic  | Shelly Clinic: Replacement                                              | 9 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni<br>Ex-Municipal Clinic  | Margate: Replacement                                                    | 9 |
| Ray-Nkonyeni<br>Ex- Municipal Clinic | Port Shepstone Clinic: Clinic Expansion                                 | 9 |
| UMuziwabantu Ex-Municipal Clinic     | Harding TLC : Upgrade clinic                                            | 9 |

|         |                                      |   |
|---------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Umzumbe | Phungashe Clinic: Replacement Clinic | 9 |
|---------|--------------------------------------|---|

#### Health Facilities Infrastructures: Generators

| CLINIC                       | INSTALLED GENERATORS | FUNCTIONAL GENERATORS | OUTSTANDING GENERATORS | REMARKS                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Assisi Clinic                | YES                  | YES                   | N/A                    | N/A                                                                                                                     |
| Gqayinyaga Clinic            | YES                  | YES                   | N/A                    | N/A                                                                                                                     |
| Mabheleni Clinic             | YES                  | NO                    | N/A                    | The Eskom meter box to be moved into clinic premisses, infrastructure head office is consulting with Eskom head office. |
| Madlala Clinic               | YES                  | YES                   | N/A                    | N/A                                                                                                                     |
| Mgangeni Clinic              | YES                  | YES                   | N/A                    | N/A                                                                                                                     |
| Mgayi Clinic                 | YES                  | YES                   | N/A                    | N/A                                                                                                                     |
| Morrisons Post Clinic        | YES                  | YES                   | N/A                    | N/A                                                                                                                     |
| Ndelu Clinic                 | YES                  | YES                   | N/A                    | N/A                                                                                                                     |
| Nhlalwane Clinic             | YES                  | YES                   | N/A                    | N/A                                                                                                                     |
| Ntimbankulu Clinic           | YES                  | YES                   | N/A                    | N/A                                                                                                                     |
| Nyangwini Clinic (PHC Mobil) | NO                   | NO                    | YES                    | This is Clinic has been given to PHC Mobile base. Requested to be put on the Programme for 2023/2024.                   |
| Phungashe Clinic             | YES                  | YES                   | N/A                    | N/A                                                                                                                     |
| St Faiths Clinic             | YES                  | YES                   | N/A                    | N/A                                                                                                                     |

#### Health Facilities Infrastructure: Asbestos Eradication

| CLINIC            | ASBESTOS | ASBESTOS REMOVED | OUTSTANDING | REMARKS    |
|-------------------|----------|------------------|-------------|------------|
| Assisi Clinic     | NO       | N/A              | N/A         | N/A        |
| Gqayinyaga Clinic | NO       | N/A              | N/A         | N/A        |
| Mabheleni Clinic  | YES      | NO               | YES         | Advertised |
| Mgangeni Clinic   | NO       | N/A              | N/A         | N/A        |
| Mgayi Clinic      | NO       | N/A              | N/A         | N/A        |

|                              |     |     |     |                                          |
|------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------------------------------------------|
| Morrisons Post Clinic        | YES | YES | NO  | Service provider still sorting out snags |
| Ndelu Clinic                 | NO  | N/A | N/A | N/A                                      |
| Nhlalwane Clinic             | NO  | N/A | N/A | N/A                                      |
| Ntimbankulu Clinic           | YES | YES | NO  | COMPLETED                                |
| Nyangwini Clinic (PHC Mobil) | NO  | N/A | N/A | N/A                                      |
| Phungashe Clinic             | YES | YES | NO  | COMPLETED                                |
| St Faiths Clinic             | YES | YES | NO  | COMPLETED                                |



**UMZUMBE Local Municipality  
Development Planning & LED Unit**

#### Legend

- |                             |               |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Health_Facilities selection | District Road | Umzumbe Wards |
| National Road               | Local Road    |               |
| Provincial Road             |               |               |

## 2023/2024 Planned Ugu District Projects: Health

| Municipality Name     | Project Name                                                           | Milestone Reached    | Total Project Cost | Budget 2023/2024 | Estimated Construction Start Date | Estimated Construction End Date |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Ray Nkonyeni (KZN216) | Port Shepstone Hospital-New 28 bedded Psychiatric Unit                 | Design               | R317,196,000       | R5,000,000       | 01/07/2023                        | 30/06/2026                      |
| Ray Nkonyeni (KZN216) | Murchison Hospital- Alterations and Renovations to Staff Accommodation | Construction Started | R34,649,213        | R21,500,000      | 14/09/2022                        | 14/12/2023                      |
| UMuziwabantu (KZN214) | St Andrew's Hospital - New Staff Accommodation                         | Pre-feasibility      | R20,000,000        | R5,000,000       | 01/12/2022                        | 29/08/2025                      |

## Police Stations

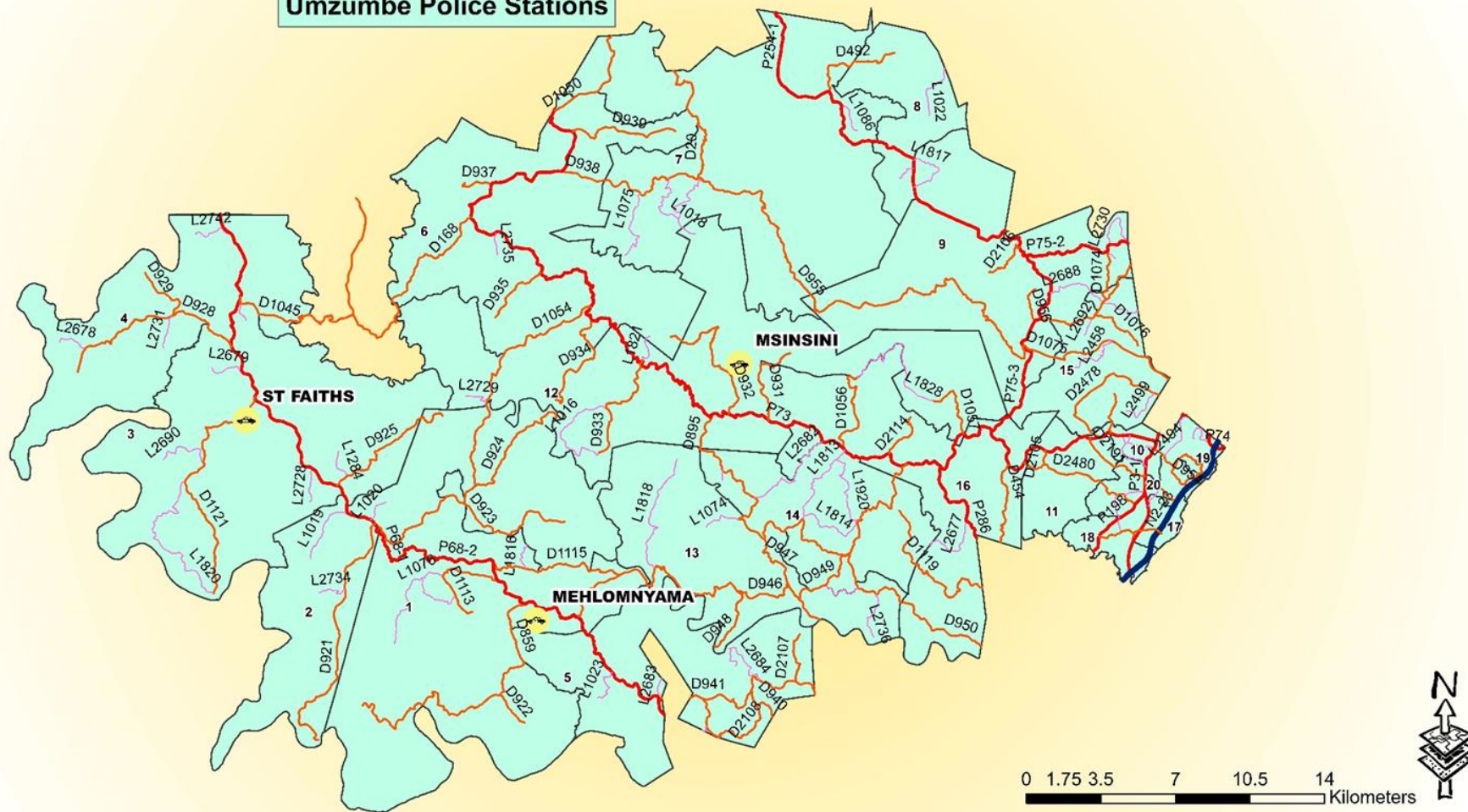
There are three police stations with Umzumbe Municipality with a ratio of 1:1 063. The police stations are located at Msinsini, Mehlomyama and St Faiths. Community policing forums have been set up throughout the municipal area. Although located outside the Municipal area of jurisdiction, Hibberdene and Sawoti Police Stations also provide service to the area of Umzumbe.

According to planning standards, which requires one police station per 50 000 people, Umzumbe requires 3.5 police station and are within an acceptable range. By way forward, a new police station is proposed to be developed in ward 12, KwaNdelu.

There is a Magistrate's Court located within ward 20 and eighteen tribal courts. Tribal courts generally deal with civil cases. They are situated in the Thulini, Cele P, Cele K, Emandleni, Hlongwa, Mabheleni, Bhekani, Hlubi, Qoloqolo, Nhlanguini, Qwabe N, Qwabe P Dungeni, Bombo, Ndelu, KwaHlongwane, Nyavini and Izimpethu Zendlovu areas.



## Umzumbe Police Stations



**UMZUMBE Local Municipality  
Development Planning & LED Unit**

### Legend

- Police Stations
- District Road
- National Road
- Local Road
- Provincial Road
- Umzumbe Wards





## Sports Facilities

Sports facilities in Umzumbe include school fields, sports fields and sport complexes, scattered throughout the area. There are 74 sports fields indicated on the spatial data in Umzumbe, of which 10 are classified as school fields, seven are classified as sport complexes and 57 are sports fields. The municipality administer the majority of the sport complexes. Recreational facilities form an important aspect within a community. It provides a place for physical activity, as well as a space for social functions where people can gather and interact. The application of planning standards indicates that at least one sport complex is required per 50 000 people.

As such, Umzumbe seems to be supplied adequately with sports complexes. In terms of sports fields, one sports field is required for every 7700-12000 people. Umzumbe thus requires 15 sports fields and is supplied adequately in this regard. Umzumbe Municipality is committed to play a role in social cohesion as policy imperative from national government through the construction of indoor sports centres within its five (5) clusters as well as the maintenance of the existing sports fields. The municipality also participate in different sporting codes through the Youth Unit whereby young people with different talents are identified within the communities and supported in their respective sporting codes.

### 2026/2027 Planned Sport Facilities

| Project Name                                  | Ward | Budget          | Status       |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|-----------------|--------------|
| Indoor Sport Complex Cluster B                | 14   | R 25 380 307.15 | Construction |
| Acquisition of Poles and Nets for Sportfields |      | R 100 000.00    | On going     |
| Ward 6 Construction of Sportfield             | 6    | R 1 421 844.28  | Construction |
| Esiwoyini Sport Complex                       | 2    | R 5 940 000.00  | Construction |



## **Animal Pound**

### **Legislative Framework**

The following legislation will inform and guide the formulation of the Umzumbe Local Municipality Animal Pound Feasibility Study and Operational Management Plan.

National Animal Pound Bill of South Africa, 2010

- Provides for the establishment of animal pounds. Section 14 of the National Animal Pound Bill of South Africa, 2010, provides for the objection to registration, the establishment of pound and review of registration conditions.

KwaZulu-Natal Pound Act, 2006 (Act No.3 of 2006)

- Provides for the establishment of an animal pound in KwaZulu-Natal Province.

### **Municipal Context**

The Umzumbe Local Municipality is undergoing a process of initiating an Animal Pound to benefit the Umzumbe communities. In the previous financial years, the Umzumbe has been engaging the traditional leaders (Amakhosi) and further engaged Indunas in attempts to have their buy-in and assistance with identifying the candidate sites for the development of an Animal Pound. The municipality has appointed a service provider to conduct a feasibility study and operational plan for Umzumbe animal pound.

The establishment of the Umzumbe animal pound is divided into two stages 1 and stage 2. Stage 1 entails feasibility assessment (pre-planning studies) and stage 2 entails planning and engineering designs. The Umzumbe LM currently has a budget for stage 1 and stage 2 budget will be determined by stage 2 outcomes.

The aims and objectives of the project are as follows:

- To identify land suitable for the development of the Umzumbe animal pond;
- Conduct feasible necessary desktop assessments (specialist studies) to determine whether it will be feasible for the municipality to establish an animal pond in the pre-identified sites;
- To conduct an environmental screening on the candidate sites;
- To conduct an operational and maintenance plan for the Umzumbe animal pond; and
- To ensure that the development of the Umzumbe animal pond complies with provisions of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA) and is aligned with its principles.

### **Challenges**

- Trespassing or straying animals
- Stock theft

## Cemeteries and Crematoria

### Legislative Framework

Kwazulu-Natal Heritage Act, 2008 (Act No. 4 of 2008)

*Chapter 8, section 34 general protection: graves of victims of conflict.*

No person may damage, alter, exhume, or remove from its original position—

- The grave of a victim of conflict;
- A cemetery made up of such graves; or
- Any part of a cemetery containing such graves, without the prior written approval of the Council having been obtained on written application to the Council.

*Section 35 general protection: traditional burial places*

No grave -

- not otherwise protected by this Act; and
- not located in a formal cemetery managed or administered by a local authority, may be damaged, altered, exhumed, removed from its original position, or otherwise disturbed without the prior written approval of the Council having been obtained on written application to the Council.

KwaZulu-Natal Cemeteries and Crematoria Act, 1996 (Act No.12 of 1996)

*Chapter 2: establishment of cemeteries and crematoria; section 3. prohibition against burial or cremation elsewhere than at established cemeteries and crematoria*

- Subject to the provisions of section 2, no human remains shall be
  - Buried except in a cemetery; or
  - Cremated except at a crematorium, established and operated in terms of this Act and the regulations made thereunder.
- Despite the provisions of subsection 1 (a), but otherwise subject to this Act, an occupier may
  - be buried on the land on which he or she resided at the time of his or her death; and
  - bury a member of his or her family on the land on which the occupier resides.
- A burial contemplated in subsection (2) may take place
  - after notification to the owner or person in charge by the occupier or his or her family members; and
  - if an established practice exists in respect of the land on which the occupier resides.

*Section 4: establishment of cemeteries and crematoria*

A Regional Council, Local council or tribal authority may, in the manner prescribed, establish and operate one or more cemetery or crematorium or cemetery and crematorium: Provided that;

- such cemeteries and crematoria may be established within and without the area of jurisdiction of such Regional or local council or tribal authority;
- no cemetery or crematorium shall be established in the area of jurisdiction of a tribal authority without the prior consent of the appropriate tribal authority;

- no cemetery or crematorium shall be established by a Regional or local council or a tribal authority in the area of jurisdiction of another Regional or local council or a tribal authority without the prior consent of such other Regional or local council or tribal authority.

*Section 7: operation of a cemetery or crematorium*

A cemetery or crematorium established in terms of this Act may be operated by the Regional or local council, tribal authority, body or person authorised to establish such cemetery or crematorium, its employees, servants, agents, contractors or successors: Provided that where the operator is not a Regional or local council, a tribal authority or the Administration, no burials in or cremations at a cemetery or crematorium shall take place unless the operator of such cemetery or crematorium is in possession of a valid certificate of registration in respect of such cemetery or crematorium.

*Section 14: issue of certificate of registration of a cemetery or crematorium*

A certificate of registration contemplated in Section 7 may be issued, with or without conditions, by

- a local council, where the cemetery or crematorium is situated within its area of jurisdiction;
- a tribal authority where the cemetery or crematorium is situated within the area of jurisdiction of such tribal authority; or
- the applicable Regional Council in all other cases

Births and Deaths Registration Act, 1992 (Act No. 51 of 1992)

*Section 20: burial order*

- No burial shall take place unless notice of the death or still-birth has been given to a person who has issued a prescribed burial order.
- The burial order shall be delivered by the person who has charge of the burial to the person who has control of the burial place concerned”.
- If the burial of a corpse is to take place outside the magisterial district within which the death occurred, the corpse may only be removed by virtue of a burial order to a place outside the said magisterial district.

*Section 21: burial register*

Any person having charge of a burial place shall maintain a burial register in which he shall enter from the burial order the prescribed particulars regarding every burial in such burial place.

## Municipal Context

The majority of the rural population in Umzumbe Municipality use traditional burial practices. Deceased family members are buried on-site. There are no formal cemeteries within the municipality and in some instances, there has been resistance to the development of cemeteries due to the sensitive nature and cultural implications of burial practices. However, the municipality is in the process of identifying possible sites which will be used for burial purposes. Various consultation sessions have been held thus far with different stakeholders which have actively engaged in the process of the cemetery and crematoria establishment. The municipality has conducted a land audit which identify and provide a clear direction in-terms of land parcels available and suitable for this establishment.

The municipality has appointed a service provider to conduct cemetery and crematoria feasibility study, design and management plan. The primary aim of this project is to initiate activities and processes which will lead towards the establishment of a cemetery in Umzumbe Local Municipality. Its objectives and scope are understood to be as follows:

To identify and profile sites that can potentially be utilised for cemetery purposes

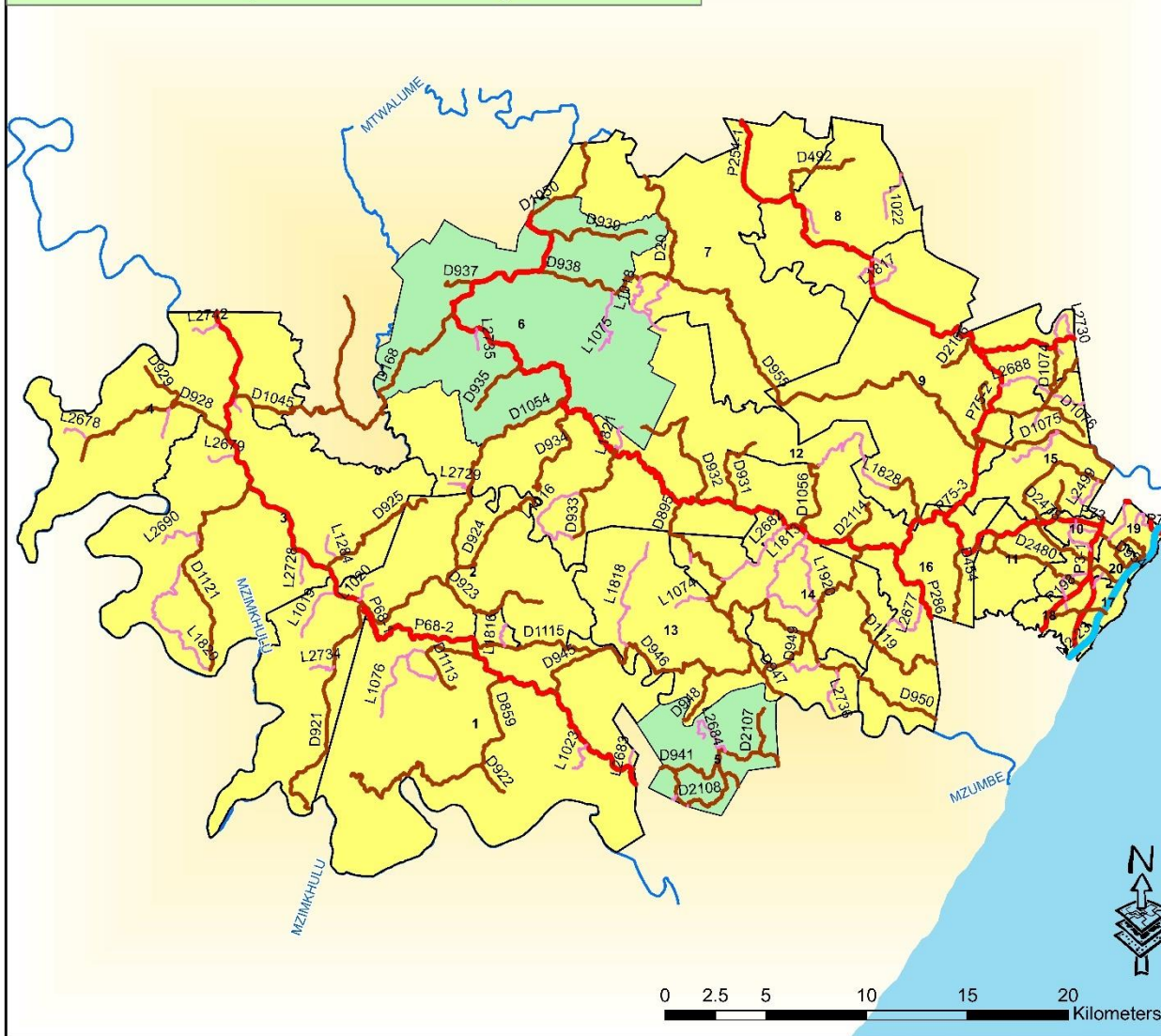
- To facilitate the acquisition of a site for cemetery purposes
- To establish the suitability and development potential of the identified land parcel through the undertaking of various specialist studies.
- To obtain environmental authorization to establish a cemetery on the identified site.
- To prepare an efficient and effective cemetery layout plan for the proposed cemetery.
- To obtain approval in terms of SPLUMA for the proposed cemetery.
- To research and propose an operational plan and management plan as an outline of the possible and recommended operational modalities once the cemetery is established

The table below indicate consultation meetings for cemetery and crematoria development.

| Consultation Meetings |                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| Date                  | Venue                        |
| 26/03/2021            | St Faiths Community Hall     |
| 29/03/2021            | KwaNdelu Traditional Council |
| 31/03/2021            | KwaBhavu Community Hall      |
| 24/02/2023            | Dundeni Traditional Court    |



## Umzumbe Proposed Cemetery Locations



**Umzumbe**  
MUNICIPALITY

### Legend

- National Road
- Provincial Road
- District Road
- Local Road
- Proposed Cemetery Locations
- Umzumbe Ward Boundary
- Main Rivers
- Indian Ocean

## HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

Umzumbe Municipality is classified as the housing developer for human settlements projects. Therefore, the municipality has developed and is in a process of adopting a Housing Sector Plan (2021/2022 financial year) in line with the 5 year IDP. The plan is also in line with the KZN Human Settlements Spatial Master Plan from the Department Human Settlement / Housing Development Agency. The plan outlines housing delivery goals and targets for the municipality and provides an approach to housing delivery and spatial transformation. More than 4000 houses have been built for the entire municipality and the backlog recorded in the Housing Sector Plan is currently at approximately 10000 units. Looking at the challenges, one of the major challenges in Umzumbe Municipality is to transform the vast rural settlements into sustainable human settlements, in line with national housing policy.

According to Statistics SA Census 2011, there are 47.6% formal dwellings which is an increase from 38.4% in 2001.

| Dwelling Type                                                                                    | Household % |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm                 | 41          |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials                                 | 50          |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats                                                            | 4           |
| Cluster house in complex                                                                         | 0           |
| Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)                                                     | 0           |
| Semi-detached house                                                                              | 0           |
| House/flat/room in backyard                                                                      | 2           |
| Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)                                                           | 1           |
| Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm) | 0           |
| Room/flat let on a property or larger dwelling/servant's quarters/granny flat                    | 0           |
| Caravan/tent                                                                                     | 0           |
| Other                                                                                            | 1           |
| Unspecified                                                                                      | -           |
| Not applicable                                                                                   | -           |



### ***Stats SA Census 2011***

Human settlements are the spatial dimension as well as the physical expression of economic and social activity. The creation of sustainable human settlements is inevitably an objective for social development, as it defines and conditions the relationship between where people live, play and work on the one hand, and how this occurs within the confines of the natural environment.

The majority of housing projects in Umzumbe are packaged as rural housing projects, in line with Government's rural housing assistance programme. This programme has been designed to complement the realisation of the objectives of the Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements.

It focuses on areas outside formalised townships where tenure options are not registered in the Deeds Office, but are rather protected in terms of land rights legislation. As opposed to registered individual ownership in formal towns, rural households enjoy protected informal tenure rights and/or rental or permission to occupy. Access adequate housing is still a challenge to the most of the people within the municipality as some of the people qualifying for rural housing reside on the private land. At the moment, there is no clear plan to provide housing with national housing policy.

The table below indicates the different housing programme qualification within the municipality from the Census 2011.

| Level of Income                                        | No. of Households | Housing Subsidy          |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| R180 001.00 + ( R15 001.00 and above)                  | 869               | Open Housing Market      |
| R42 001.00 – R180 000.00<br>(R3 5001.00 - R15 000. 00) | 3242              | Social Housing and FLISP |
| No Income – R42 000.00 per annum (0-3500 per month     | 31059             | Low-income housing       |

### ***Housing Programme Qualification – Source Census 2011***

### **Completed Projects**

| PROJECT                                         | HOUSING UNIT | COMPLETED YEAR | STATUS    |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------|-----------|
| Cluster A Housing Project (Ward 10,16,17,18&19) | 2000 units   | Planning       | Completed |

### Project under implementation

| PROJECT                                          | HOUSING UNIT | EXPECTED COMPLETION YEAR | STATUS         |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| Umzumbe Cluster C Housing Project (Ward 1,2,3&6) | 1000 units   | 2018/2019                | Implementation |
|                                                  | 186 units    | 2019/20                  | Implementation |
| Cluster B Phase 2 (500 Units)                    | 500 units    | 2019/20                  | Implementation |
| Cluster D Phase 2 (500 Units)                    | 500 units    | 2019/20                  | Implementation |

### Project on Planning Phase

| PROJECT                                        | HOUSING UNIT | STATUS                             |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| Cluster A Phase 2 (Ward 10,17,18,19 & 20)      | 2000 units   | Awaiting trench 2 approval         |
| Cluster B Housing Projects (Ward 5,7,12,13&14) | 1500 units   | Awaiting trench 2 approval         |
| Cluster C Phase 2 Housing Project              | 2000 units   | Planning phase (pipe-line project) |
| Cluster D Housing Project (Ward 8&9)           | 500 units    | Awaiting trench 2 approval         |
| Assisi Children Shelter (Ward 5)               | 60 units     | Planning Phase                     |
| Ward 9 &15                                     | 500 units    | Planning Phase                     |

### Proposed projects identified by Housing Sector Plan

| Project                                                                                                  | Budget      | Potential Funding Source   | Implementation Plan                                                                             |                                                                        |                                            |                                            |                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                          |             |                            | 2022/23                                                                                         | 2023/24                                                                | 2024/25                                    | 2025/26                                    | 2026/27                                    |
| Feasibility Assessment for GAP/Social Housing opportunities in Siphofu, Turton, Phungashe and St. Faiths | R350 000.00 | Umzumbe Local Municipality | Budget Process                                                                                  | Appointment of bidders and formulation of the assessment               | Implement recommendation of the assessment | Implement recommendation of the assessment | Implement recommendation of the assessment |
| Land release programme on Deceased Estates and Land with Land Legal Issues                               | TBD         | Umzumbe Local Municipality | Identification of areas with land legal issues and commence with consultation with role-players | Resolution of land legal issues and commence with planning for housing | Implement recommendation of the assessment | Implement recommendation of the assessment | Implement recommendation of the assessment |
| Farm workers assistance programme                                                                        | INTERNAL    | N/A                        | Consultation and Identify issues affecting farm workers in relation to housing                  | Formulate assistance programme and Council adoption                    | Implement programme                        | Implement programme                        | Implement programme                        |
| Township Establishment                                                                                   | TBD         | TBD                        | Consultation and Identify issues affecting farm workers in relation to housing                  | Formulate assistance programme and Council adoption                    | Implement programme                        | Implement programme                        | Implement programme                        |

### Human Settlements Patterns

The Umzumbe Local Municipality is rural in nature with no formalized urban form, it consists of 20 municipal wards, with the Turton area being identified as the primary primary administrative and service centre node in terms of the spatial development plan. It should be noted, the municipality at present do not own a piece of land, most of the land is under the Ingonyama Trust, other land pockets are owned by the state and small pieces of land are privately owned.

## **Semi-urban Settlement**

The Turton area is located along R102 and Sphofu Road towards the eastern boundary of the municipality, it is sharing the boundary with Umdoni Local Municipality. The housing settlements are made from materials which encompasses bricks as well as mud construction material. The Turton area does not consist of formal businesses but has small commercial businesses grouped at one section along the R103. The commercial businesses around Turton are consist of a Boxer Shopping Centre, Hardware, Medical Offices, Taxi Rank as well the municipal building. The road infrastructure consists of R102 and Sphofu Road that a blacktop in nature, that links the area with other major commercial centres such as Port Shepstone and Scottburgh as well Highflats and Ixopo through R56. However, the rest of the roads linking the settlements are gravel roads. In terms of other services, the area has access to electricity connection provided by Eskom. The Ugu District Municipality provide services such as water through communal standpipes and in-house connection. There is no water borne sewerage system in the area, sanitation facilities encompass septic tanks and vip pit latrines. Waste management is done through placement of skip bins in strategic locations and collected weekly in line with waste collection schedule.

## **Rural Settlements**

The area of Phungashe, St Faiths, Mthwalume and Msinsini are classified as service centres in terms of the municipal spatial development plan. The settlements appear to be denser in these areas thus, population is also a bit higher. There are limited social and infrastructural services in the area. There are quite several small-scale commercial activities that service the surrounding area. However, there is a need for social services upgrades in these areas so that people will have better access to such social services. In terms of access to services electricity is connected by Eskom however, there is an electricity shortage in other parts of these settlements. The Ugu District Municipality provide services such as water through communal standpipes and in-house connection. There is no water borne sewerage system in the area, sanitation facilities encompass septic tanks and vip pit latrines. Waste management is done through placement of skip bins in strategic locations and collected weekly in line with waste collection schedule.

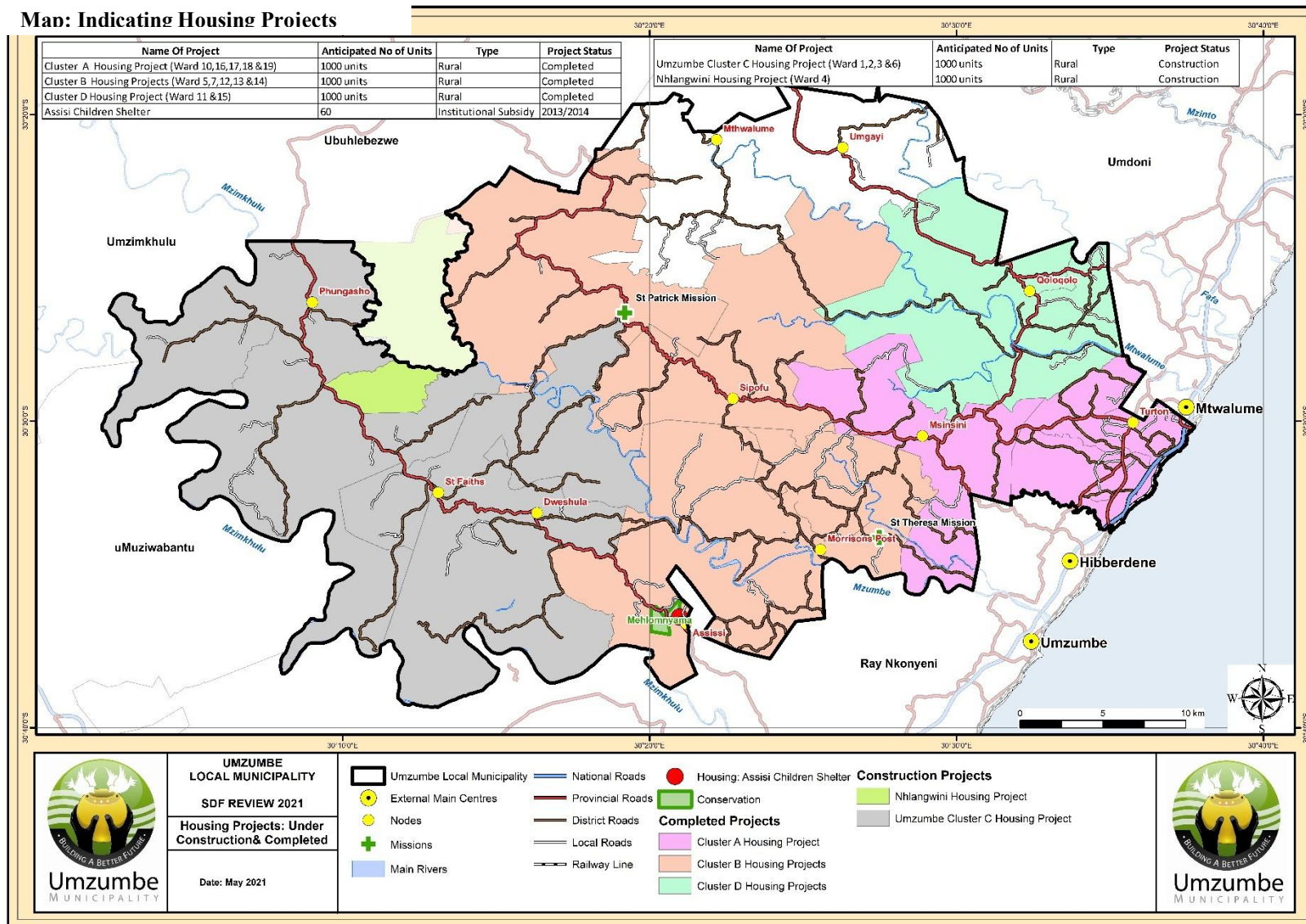
## **Housing Development Monitoring and Implementation Plan**

The Municipal Housing Sector Plan has an Implementation plan together with a Monitoring and Evaluation plan in place. These plans give an assessment of current projects being implemented and procedures required from the Municipal Housing Unit in order to ensure effective implementation of the sector plan in accordance with the Municipal IDP, Human Settlement Master Plan, House Act, Breaking New Ground policy.

**Table Indicating Housing Monitoring & Evaluation Framework**

| <b>Objective</b>                                                                                                    | <b>Performance Indicators</b>                                                                           | <b>Means of verification</b>                                 | <b>Responsible Party</b>                                           | <b>Date by which target should be reached</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Review of the Organogram</b>                                                                                     | Council approved organogram with changes to boost capacity                                              | Council adopted organogram                                   | Umzumbe Municipality Corporate Services Department and the Council | 2022/2023 FY                                  |
| <b>Annual review of the Housing Sector Plan</b>                                                                     | Reviewed and adopted housing sector plan                                                                | Council Resolution adopting the reviewed housing sector plan | Umzumbe Municipality Technical Services Department                 | 2021/2022 FY                                  |
| <b>Formulate Policy for provision of housing for Military veterans</b>                                              | Adopted policy                                                                                          | Council Resolution adopting the policy                       | Umzumbe Municipality Technical Services Department                 | 2022/2023 FY                                  |
| <b>Formulate Policy for provision of housing for Farm Workers</b>                                                   | Adopted policy                                                                                          | Council Resolution adopting the policy                       | Umzumbe Municipality Technical Services Department                 | 2022/2023 FY                                  |
| <b>Formulate Policy for provision of housing for the Destitute</b>                                                  | Adopted policy                                                                                          | Council Resolution adopting the policy                       | Umzumbe Municipality Technical Services Department                 | 2022/2023 FY                                  |
| <b>Establishment of Housing waiting list</b>                                                                        | Functional housing and update housing waiting list                                                      | Umzumbe Municipality Technical Services Department           |                                                                    | 2022/2023 FY                                  |
| <b>Land Release programme on Land which has land legal issues</b>                                                   | Release and use of land for housing delivery                                                            | Houses built on land that was previously locked              | Umzumbe Municipality Legal Services Unit                           | 2022/2023 FY                                  |
| <b>Budgeting for the feasibility assessment on the implementation of Social and GAP Housing in the Municipality</b> | Budget allocated for the study to look at the feasibility of social and GAP Housing in the Municipality | Approved Budget                                              | Umzumbe Technical Services and Development Planning Departments    | 2022/2023 FY                                  |

**Map: Indicating Housing Projects**



### 3.2.9 Telecommunications

The provision of telecommunication infrastructure in Umzumbe Municipality remains a major challenge. Information and communication technology (ICT) plays an ever-increasing role as a strategic enabler of public service delivery. It is evidence that major cell phone companies are doing their best to provide network coverage throughout the municipal area, but internet access remains a challenge particular in areas that are more rural in nature. There are a number of telecommunication mast and base stations that have been installed to increase network coverage. The Ugu Infrastructure Audit revealed a lack of data from service providers and based their findings of data supplied by Vodacom (Ugu Infrastructure Audit report 2011).

This data indicates that Umzumbe has a cellular coverage of 99.7%. However, only 11% of households in Umzumbe have access to high-speed internet through the 3G network, while 13.5% have access to the internet through EDGE (Enhanced Data rates for GSM Evolution). Areas experiencing some problems with access to cellular services are the lower lying areas. Television as well as national, regional and local radio broadcasts is accessible in Umzumbe.

The municipality is responsibilities for the following in Telecommunication:

- Policy development, management and review;
- Management of ICT functions;
- Developing and updating guidelines for project control, data and equipment security, information privacy, internal controls and contingency plans;
- Negotiate and administer contracts for hardware and software acquisition, applications acquisition, implementation;
- Maintenance for telecommunications services;
- Develop and participate in ongoing computer training programme for all staff;
- Manage all system upgrades, technical change management and technological changes related to the municipality's software and applications; and
- Conduct needs analysis.

#### Challenges

The major challenge relating to telecommunication is bad network however, more implementation and installation of better infrastructure is underway.

The municipality does not have enough funding for infrastructure development.

Network reception though in the rural periphery is still relatively poor but plans are in place to improve reception the within the municipality.

#### Intervention

- Application to ICASA for increased network coverage;
- Installation of Wi-Fi connection to strategic locations; and
- Procurement of 3G

### 3.2.10 SWOT Analysis: Basic Service Delivery

| Strength                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Weaknesses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annually reviewed IDP and SDF to guide development</li> <li>• Land use scheme</li> <li>• Integrated waste Management Plan;</li> <li>• Land availability;</li> <li>• Strong Public Participation;</li> <li>• Government Grants;</li> <li>• Availability of Plant and equipment;</li> <li>• Infrastructure Master Plan;</li> <li>• Availability of Quarry;</li> <li>• Existing Sector Plans (Energy Master Plan, Housing Sector Plan, IWMP etc);</li> <li>• Strong intergovernmental relations;</li> <li>• Functional Community Halls; • Human Capital availability;</li> <li>• Availability of land.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outdated Infrastructure Master Plan;</li> <li>• Insufficient revenue to implement IDP projects (High backlog);</li> <li>• Poor access roads making it difficult for waste collections;</li> <li>• Minimal resources (Human Resources, Plant, Equipment, and Budget);</li> <li>• Lack of Waste Disposal Facilities- Land Fill Site;</li> <li>• No Operational &amp; Maintenance Plan;</li> <li>• No in-house mechanics;</li> <li>• No Capacity to obtain licence;</li> <li>• Lack of proper infrastructure in the available and potential community facilities;</li> <li>• Unavailability of community facilities such as Parks, Libraries, Cemeteries</li> <li>• Topography- rugged terrain;</li> <li>• Inaccessibility to the sites;</li> <li>• Inadequate capital projects funding;</li> <li>• Poor education and health facilities.</li> </ul> |



| pportunities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Threats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Generating revenue;</li> <li>• Job Creation;</li> <li>• Recycling;</li> <li>• SPLUMA implementation and SDF;</li> <li>• Job creation;</li> <li>• Accessibility of services;</li> <li>• Investor confidence;</li> <li>• Obtaining licence;</li> <li>• Revenue generation</li> <li>• Job Creation;</li> <li>• Densification of human settlements.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Payment of the services by residents;</li> <li>• Land Tenure Issues;</li> <li>• Illegal dumping and connections;</li> <li>• The rugged terrain;</li> <li>• Fleet breakdowns;</li> <li>• Natural disasters;</li> <li>• Constrained infrastructure (Electricity substations);</li> <li>• Vandalism of municipal assets by the community;</li> <li>• Privately owned land/Out of boundary.</li> </ul> |

### 3.2.11 Key Challenges

- Poor access to basic services (water, sanitation, refuse removal, electricity, roads)
- Refuse removal still a challenge due to the topography, rural nature of the municipality and low revenue base;
- Inadequate bulk electricity infrastructure (capacity constraints), which is intertwined with deforestation, thus increasing impact of “global warming/climate change”;
- Fragmented and inadequate public transport infrastructure;
- Lack of Operations and Maintenance Plan for access roads;
- Poor state of community halls (services, maintenance and vandalism);
- Poor education facilities (Infrastructure, low pass rate, closing down of schools, pregnancy rate);
- Inadequate health infrastructure due to limited funds, coupled with increase rate on communicable diseases;
- High crime rates;
- No libraries;
- No cemeteries (environmental issues & future land shortage);
- Housing backlog (delays in construction, protests, and land tenure issues);
- Poor ICT infrastructure (Cell Phone network, Internet, Data)
- Natural disasters.
- Low revenue collection;
- Land Tenure Issues;
- Illegal dumping and connections;
- The rugged terrain;
- Fleet breakdowns;
- Vandalism of municipal assets by the community;
- Privately owned land/Out of boundary;
- Outdated Infrastructure Master Plan;
- Insufficient revenue to implement IDP projects (High backlog);
- Poor access roads making it difficult for waste collections;
- Minimal resources (Human Resources, Plant, Equipment, and Budget);
- Lack of Waste Disposal Facilities- Land Fill Site;
- No Operational & Maintenance Plan;

#### **What are we going to do to unlock and address our challenges?**

- Develop and Review Sector Plans and Policies;
- Construction and maintenance community access roads;
- Construction and Maintenance of Community Facilities (Community Halls, Libraries, Parks, Cemeteries etc.);
- Construction and maintenance of sport facilities;

- Electrification of households and Street Lights;
- Provision of Free Basic Electricity;
- Solid Waste /Refuse removal;
- Facilitation and project management of rural housing development;
- Facilitate the delivery of basic services through Intergovernmental relations structures.

**Five Years (5) Output, Outcomes, and Deliverables**

- Universal Access to Basic Services

### 3.3 KPA 3: Local Economic Development

The understanding of Local Economic Development (LED) and in particular strategy development is one that ensures emphasis on the inclusivity, integration and usability of LED strategies, plans and programmes. Local economic development incorporates a range of different aspects of development to enhance job creation, eradicate poverty, promote social equity and provide necessary support to strategic sectors. The spatial aspects of economic development are fundamental as the characteristics of the local economy drive the viability and sustainability of LED projects and programmes. For sustainable and implementable strategies and projects to be developed, a keen understanding of the local environment, internal structural dynamics, economics and population is required. LED strategies that take cognizance of the local environment, entrenched spatial dynamics and provide strategic and cross-sectoral infrastructure planning are more likely to be integrated and implementable.

The Umzumbe Local Municipality LED Strategy has been adopted by Council on the 30<sup>th</sup> of March 2022 and is currently on the process of being implemented. The LED Strategy is envisaged to serve as a mechanism of intervention in addressing the economic development challenges within the Municipality. The strategy maps out the overall framework that is highly dependent on provision of funding. The strategy is anticipated to contain a several initiatives may not require funding but will require commitment from stakeholders led by the local municipality. The reviewed LED Strategy is aligned to the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and National LED Framework.

#### 3.3.1 Context within the Province of KwaZulu Natal

The main driver of the provincial economy is tertiary sector (tourism, trade, transport, finance and community services) which accounts for 63%, this is followed by the secondary sector (manufacturing, electricity and construction) which accounts for 22% and at very least the Primary Sector (agriculture and mining) which accounts for 5,8%. The dominance of the tertiary sector is mostly due to tourism and transportation (harbour and international airport). The popularity of the province with widely acclaimed attractions such as Ushaka Marine, Gateway Shopping Centre, Isimangaliso Wetlands Park, uKhahlamba Drakensberg World Heritage Site, Old Court House Museum and KwaZulu Natal Museum to mention proves this. These attraction sites are complemented by other economic activities like Agriculture, Industries and Construction sectors. Therefore, it's imperative to integrate municipal LED with provincial development strategies in order to take advantage of the municipality's strengths and identifies the areas that require additional support, with focus on the key nodes of the municipality.

#### 3.3.2 Context within the District

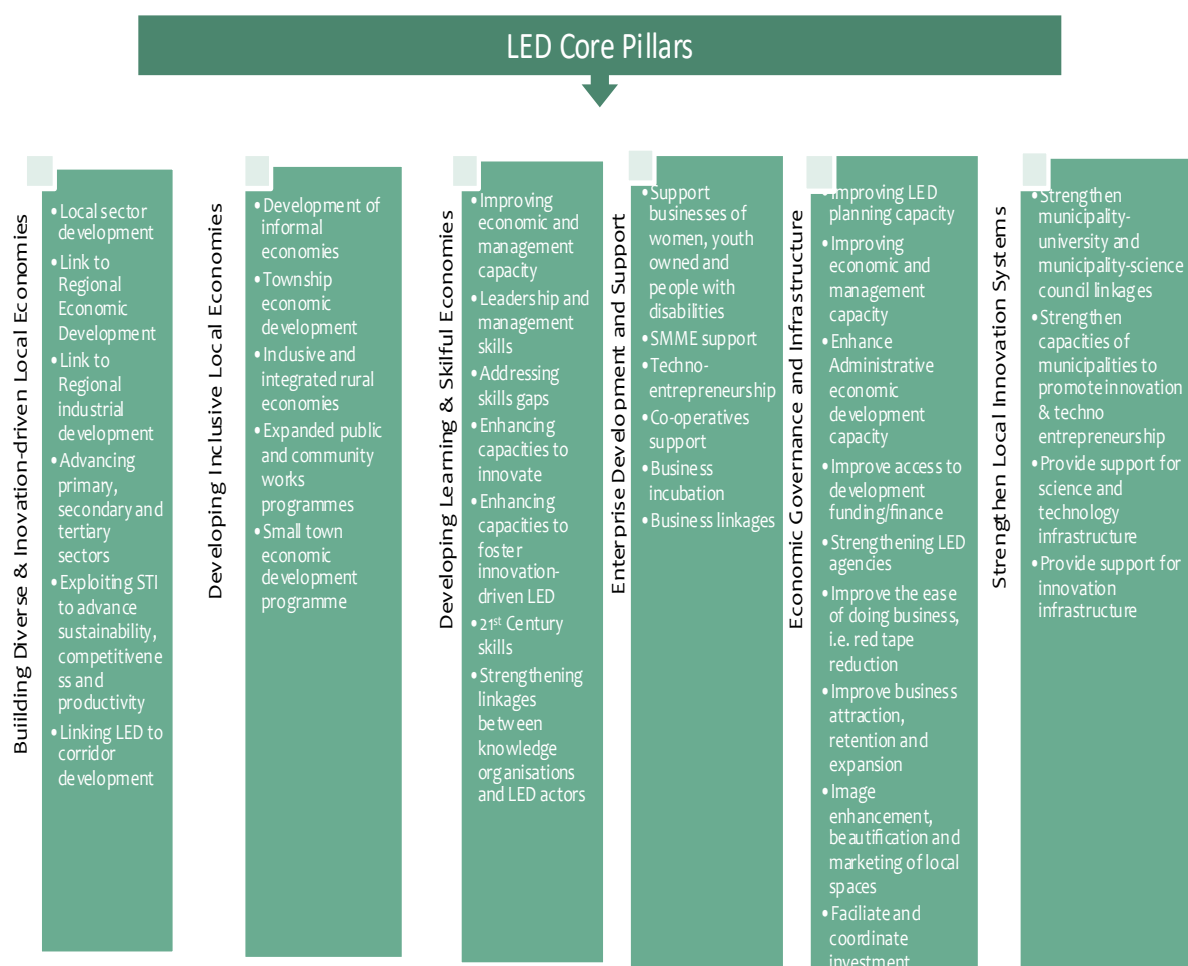
The UGU district contributed around 3.6% of the R 328.9 billion estimated provincial Real Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in 2013. The district's economy is highly concentrated in Ray Nkonyeni Municipality (Hibiscus Coast & Ezingoleni), which contributed 51.2% of the total Ugu's real GDP. Umzumbe municipality contributed 26.4%, while uMuziwabantu was the least contributing municipality at 4.2% in 2013 (UGU DM Socio-economic profile: 2014).

The district is characterised by a dual space economy, with an urbanized coastal region and an impoverished rural interior. Commercial farmlands (sugarcane) and subsistence agriculture (livestock, dryland cropping and homestead gardening) are characteristics of the interior. The economy of the UGU District features on tourism

and agriculture, and manufacturing. Other key sectors include community services, construction, trade, the informal sector and transport. Tourism is concentrated mainly along some well-established coastal towns, which have become popular tourism destinations (e.g. Port Shepstone, Pennington, Uvongo, Margate and Hibberdene). Retail activity is concentrated in the coastal strip that acts as commercial and service centres for local residents and neighbouring rural communities.

However, Port Shepstone is the main commercial centre and Shelly Beach is the fastest growing commercial centre. Manufacturing activity is also concentrated along the coastal strip with some light industrial parks such as Marburg, Park Rynie and Margate. There are also a number of industrial development points in the hinterland, such as Harding and some that are related to the activities of large firms, such as Idwala NPC, Sezela Sugar Mill, Umzimkulu Sugar Mill and the Weza Saw Mill. (UGU District Growth and Development Strategy: p23)

### 3.3.3 Context within Umzumbe Municipality



## Local Economic Development Strategy

Umzumbe Municipality appointed a Service Provider to develop and review the Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy to meet the current demand as a result of changing circumstances, the LED strategy was adopted in the Council Meeting held on the 30<sup>th</sup> of March 2022. The strategy is reviewed to address the current needs of the communities in matters relating to economic development thus, tackling triple challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality. The LED Strategy is envisaged to serve as a mechanism of intervention in addressing the economic development challenges within the Municipality. It will serve to guide and direct the implementation of development initiatives, which are currently occurring in an ad-hoc manner.

The following are the objectives of the LED Strategy

- Create employment through inclusive economic growth and sustainable livelihoods;
- Improve the quality of life of citizens;
- Prioritize social protection and social investment;
- Promote vibrant and equitable sustainable rural communities;
- Raise the effectiveness and efficiency of developmental public service; and
- Ensure sustainable development.

### ***Proposed vision***

*To promote and drive economic development to enable an environment that is conducive for the creation of employment opportunities, eradication of poverty and stimulate the equitable distribution of wealth within Umzumbe.*

### ***Proposed Mission***

*Strive to serve our community by facilitating the acceleration of sustainable local economic development in order to address the three main economic problems facing the citizens within Umzumbe.*

The vision provides the overall direction and aspirations towards which the LED strategy must focus on resulting in achieving municipal vision. The vision need to broken down into measurable components in the form of goals. The goals are articulated through programs, which serve as pillars on which the LED strategy is based on. Within each program are found several strategic initiatives. These strategic initiatives will seek to address the constraints and threats identified and drive progress towards achievement of the stated vision and goals.

The programmes for the Umzumbe LED strategy are:

- Agriculture Development;
- Tourism Development;
- SMME / Cooperatives ;
- Informal Economy; and
- Capacity Building.

It is important to recognize that LED involves far more than merely a list of projects. Instead, LED has a very strong strategic character, and it essentially involves the process by which public, business and non- governmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment generation in pursuit of a better life for all. It is therefore in essence not a "thing we do" but rather a "way we do things". The main elements include:

- It involves some degree of structured co-operation between and co-ordination of the activities of the various stakeholders in the local economy in order to achieve common purpose.
- It seeks to mobilize the total resources, including the social and economic potential that exists in the community toward the upliftment and prosperity of all of the community through shared growth.
- It seeks to disseminate information enabling informed development initiatives within the community.
- It is essentially "home-grown". Externally driven development initiatives are most frequently "top-down" and relatively insensitive to local priorities. LED approaches seek to reflect the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats of individual communities and to tailor local responses to achieve the maximum sustainable benefit for those communities. It involves local responses to local problems aligned with broad overall development guidelines provided by the provincial and national spheres.

### 3.3.4 Municipal Comparative and Competitive Advantage

The Umzumbe Local Municipality is located on the Ugu District Municipality and is characterized by a beautiful coastline that enables ecotourism. The local municipality is also located along the N2 national road allows the local municipality access to national markets and trade.

The local municipality also has high potential agricultural land which can be linked to opportunities for the establishment of the local municipality as one of the agricultural hubs in the South Coast region of the KZN province. The municipality also features growing businesses and tourism markets that have a massive potential given the natural features of the local municipality

### 3.3.5 Economic Drivers

Context within South Africa

A number of factors fueled the growth in the South African economy:

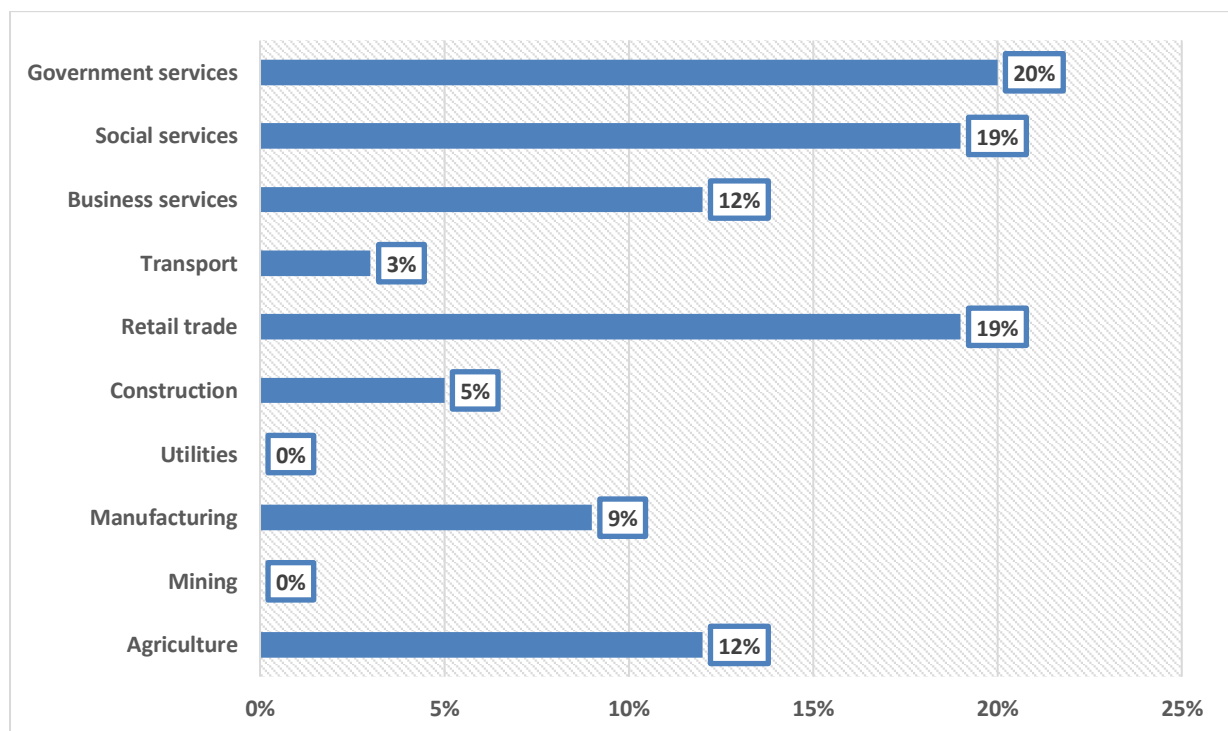
- Private consumer spending has been at an all-time high for the last few years, mainly driven by the increase in the size of the middle class, as well as easier access to credit provided by both financial and non-financial institutions. However, the increase in the interest rate and the high inflation rates have tempered consumer spending and it is anticipated that this downward trend will continue for some time.
- Large-scale capital projects were committed for the 2010 soccer world cup which, combined with the boom in the real estate, resulted in very high growth rates achieved in the construction sector.
- The high mineral prices help to earn much needed foreign capital.
- The abandoning of much central planning and subsidized production prior to 1994, and the slow emergence of more effective enforcement of competition policy.

- However, the future prospects look less rosy mainly as a result of the downturn in consumer spending, increase in fuel prices, the problem with electricity supply, as well as a constraint on production which is at least partially.

#### Context within the Province of KwaZulu Natal

The main driver of the provincial economy is tertiary sector (tourism, trade, transport, finance and community services) which accounts for 63%, this is followed by the secondary sector (manufacturing, electricity and construction) which accounts for 22% and at very least the Primary Sector (agriculture and mining) which accounts for 5,8%. The dominance of the tertiary sector is mostly due to tourism and transportation (harbour and international airport). The popularity of the province with widely acclaimed attractions such as Ushaka Marine, Gateway Shopping Centre, Isimangaliso Wetlands Park, uKhahlamba Drakensberg World Heritage Site, Old Court House Museum and KwaZulu Natal Museum to mention proves this. These attraction sites are complemented by other economic activities like Agriculture, Industries and Construction sectors.

The value of goods produced by the manufacturing and agriculture is the highest economic contributor, while the mining sector is the lowest.



Source: IHS Markit, 2017

| Employment by sectors |            |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Sector                | Percentage |
| Agriculture           | 6%         |
| Mining                | 0%         |
| Manufacturing         | 12%        |

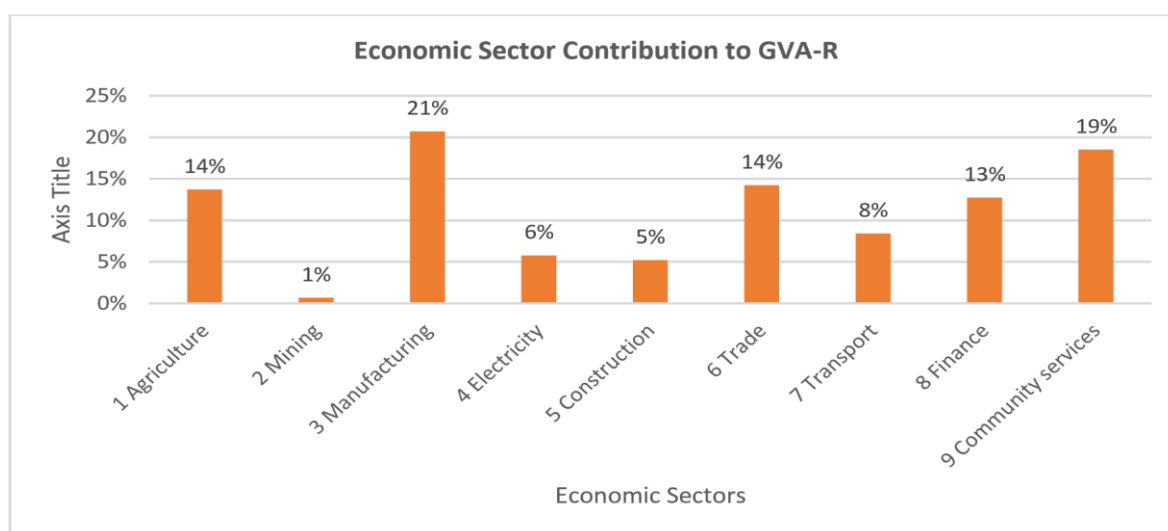


|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| Utilities           | 4%   |
| Construction        | 6%   |
| Retail trade        | 20%  |
| Transport           | 13%  |
| Business services   | 13%  |
| Social services     | 8%   |
| Government services | 17%  |
| Total               | 100% |

**Employment by sector**

**Source: Ugu District Municipality IDP, 2019**

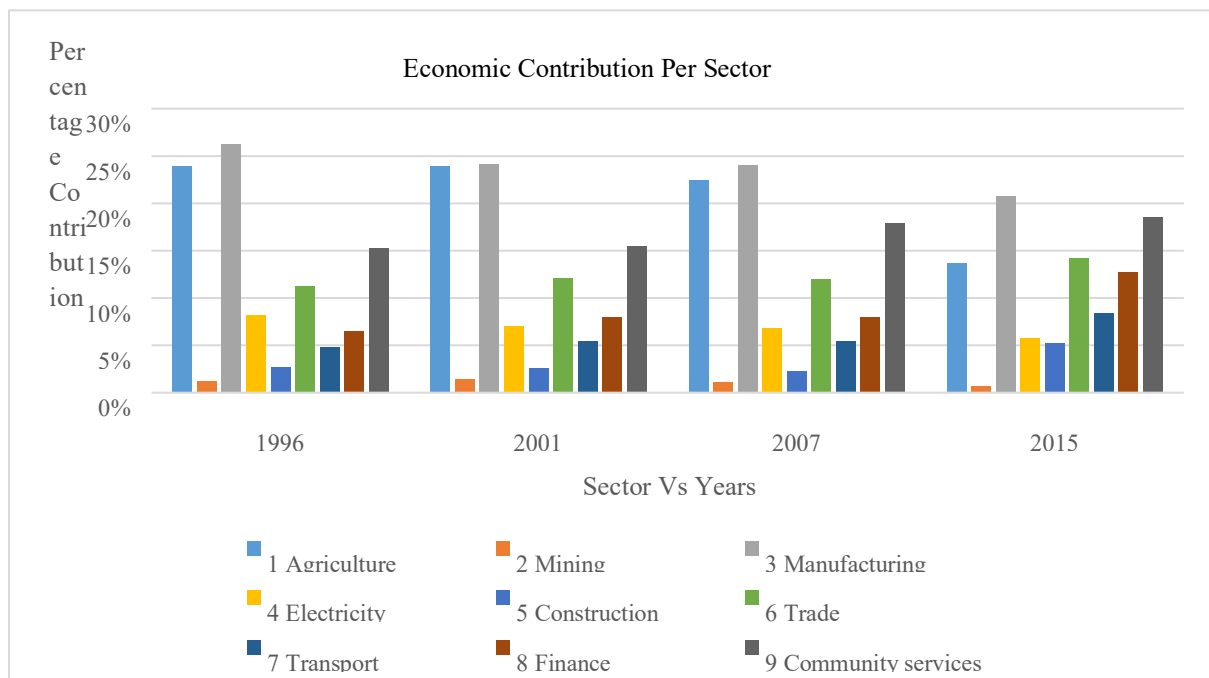
Table above shows employment provision per sector.



**Economic Sector Contribution**

**Source: Global Insight, 2020**

The above graph shows the percentage of different economic contributors to the Gross Value Added by region.



**Source: Census Community Survey 2016**

The above graph shows the percentage of different economic contributors over a number of years. The graph shows that the mining sector has in the past and in the present been the lowest economic contributor whereas the manufacturing and agriculture sectors remain as the highest. The graph further sees the growth of the community services and construction sectors.



**Growth Trends**

**Global Insight, 2015**

The manufacturing sector followed by agriculture was the leading sector in Umzumbe's economy. The above table shows that in 2015 manufacturing contributed 22% to the municipality's total GVA. Community services was the second highest contributor with 18% and agriculture was the third highest contributor at 14%.

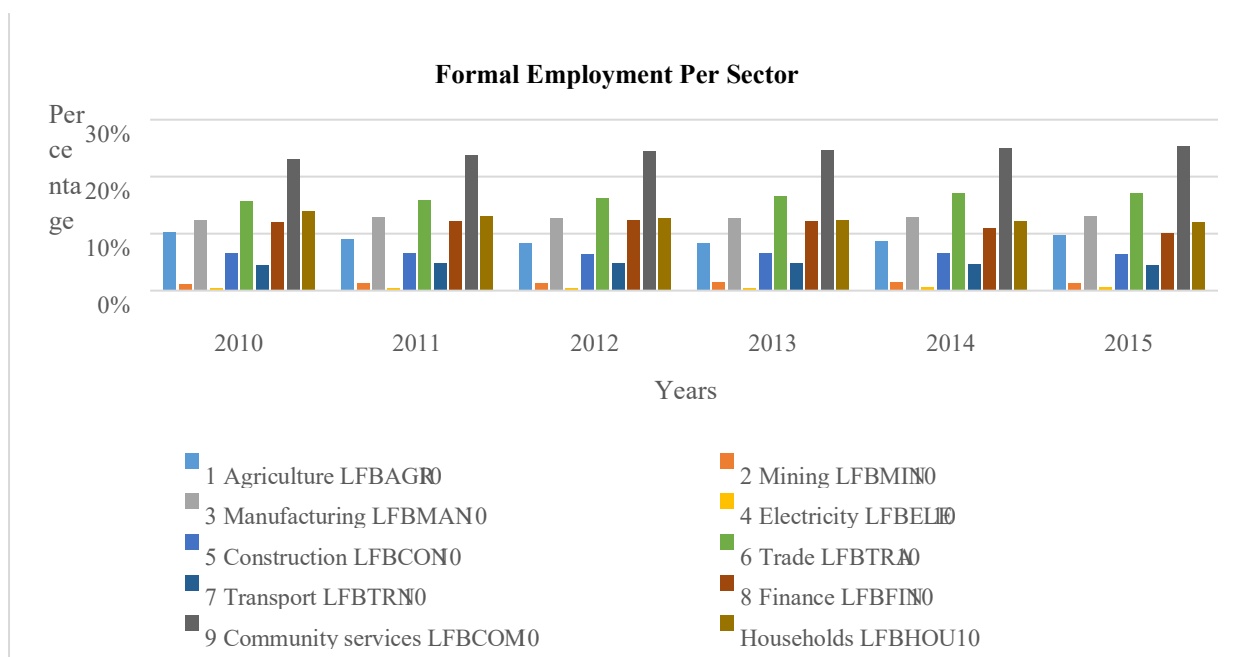
### 3.3.6 Policy / Regulatory Environment

The municipality adopted the Informal Economy Policy in 2016 which incorporates regulating policy and includes street vendors. The municipality has not yet developed the Investment/Retention policy which will be incorporated and addressed on the completion of the LED strategy. EPWP was removed as a function under LED due to the lack of capacity and staffing shortage and was put as a function of the Technical Services unit. The LED strategy has been aligned with the priorities identified in the PGDS and the DGPD further identifying projects which will be implemented.

| Formal Employment per Sector |               |               |               |               |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Year                         | 2016          | 2017          | 2018          | 2019          | 2020          |
| 1 Agriculture                | 2 262         | 1 978         | 1 864         | 2 052         | 2 366         |
| 2 Mining                     | 267           | 300           | 313           | 340           | 331           |
| 3 Manufacturing              | 2 738         | 2 782         | 2 818         | 3 039         | 3 190         |
| 4 Electricity                | 92            | 101           | 107           | 134           | 139           |
| 5 Construction               | 1 428         | 1 426         | 1 426         | 1 529         | 1 558         |
| 6 Trade                      | 3 447         | 3 440         | 3 582         | 4 015         | 4 199         |
| 7 Transport                  | 986           | 1 033         | 1 079         | 1 086         | 1 074         |
| 8 Finance                    | 2 631         | 2 649         | 2 734         | 2 582         | 2 459         |
| 9 Community services         | 5 099         | 5 178         | 5 425         | 5 902         | 6 192         |
| Households                   | 3 097         | 2 845         | 2 829         | 2 872         | 2 948         |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>22 045</b> | <b>21 732</b> | <b>22 178</b> | <b>23 551</b> | <b>24 456</b> |

*Source: Global Insight, 2020*

The above table shows how many formal jobs were created through the different economic contributors yearly. It further indicates that the main formal employment driver is the community services and electricity being the least. This may be due to a lack of skills and nature of employment which require a certain type of trained staff.



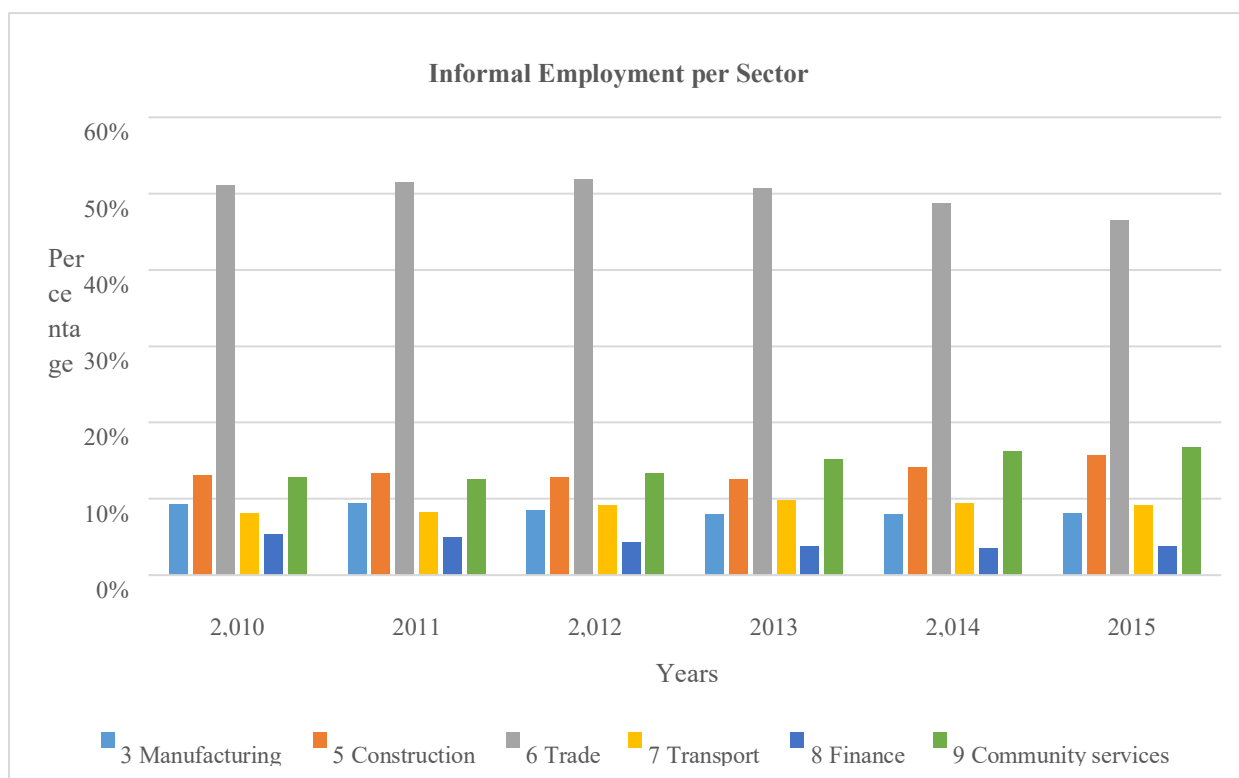
### Formal Employment Sector

Source: Global Insight, 2020

It can also be eluded from the above graphs that employment levels from the various sectors have risen which is a positive gesture for the area. However, more ways should be explored to deal with the slow growth.

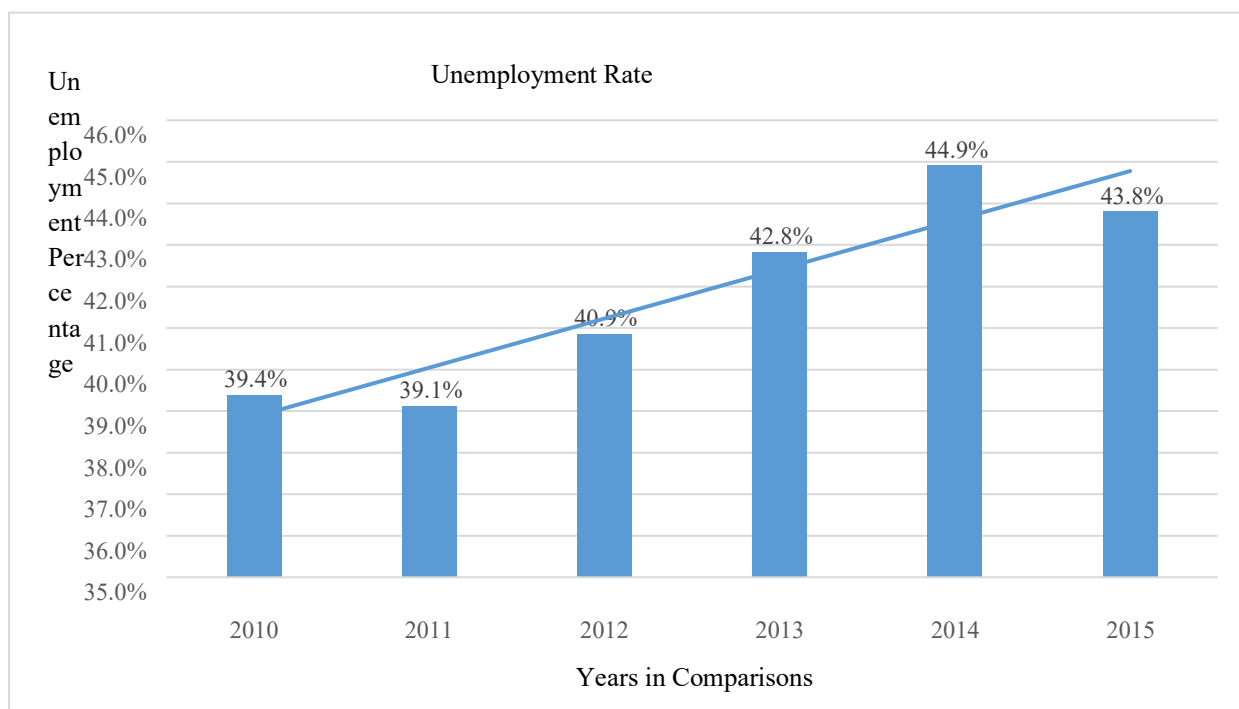
| Informal Employment Per Sector |              |              |              |              |              |
|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Year                           | 2016         | 2017         | 2018         | 2019         | 2020         |
| 3 Manufacturing                | 718          | 711          | 619          | 596          | 662          |
| 5 Construction                 | 1 008        | 1 010        | 933          | 1 057        | 1 281        |
| 6 Trade                        | 3 927        | 3 878        | 3 776        | 3 642        | 3 785        |
| 7 Transport                    | 628          | 619          | 664          | 704          | 741          |
| 8 Finance                      | 414          | 376          | 313          | 266          | 305          |
| 9 Community services           | 990          | 946          | 968          | 1 215        | 1 359        |
| <b>Total Informal Sector</b>   | <b>7 686</b> | <b>7 540</b> | <b>7 273</b> | <b>7 480</b> | <b>8 134</b> |

Source: Global Insight, 2020



**Informal Employment Sector**

**Source: Global Insight, 2020**



**Unemployment Rate Trends**

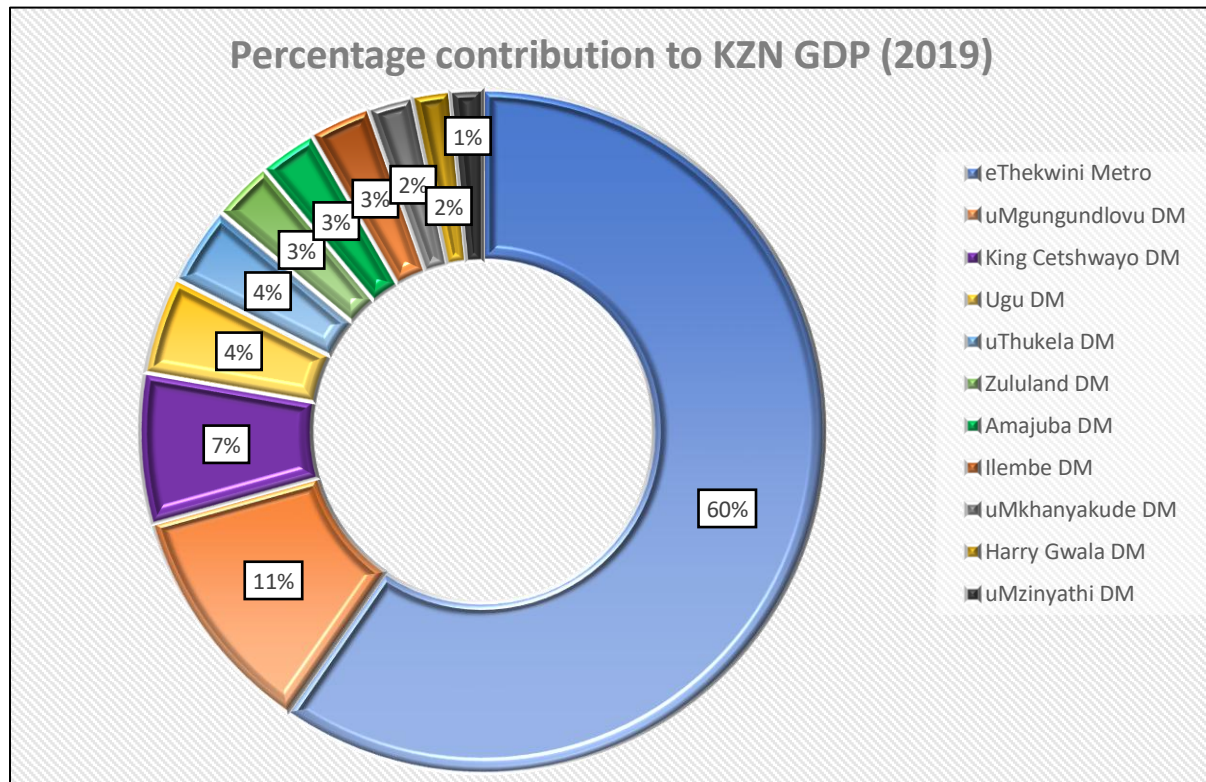
**Source: Global Insight, 2020**

The above graph illustrates the growing level of unemployment within Umzumbe. There has been a 4.4% growth from 2010 to 2015 which can also be seen as an indication of the living standard and high level of poverty in the area.

### 3.4.6 Umzumbe Economy Sector Analysis

Umzumbe Space Economy within the Region Context

**District contribution to KZN Gross Domestic Product in 2019**



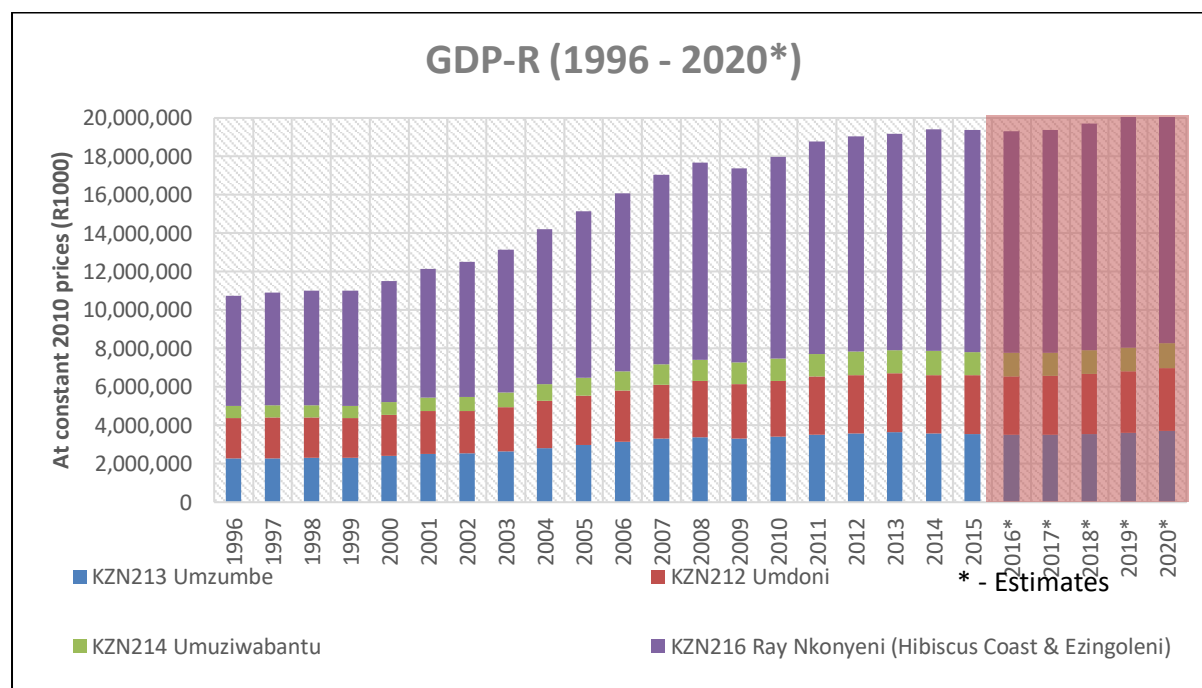
*Source: IHS Markit, 2017*

KwaZulu-Natal is the second largest economic contributor to the national GDP accounting for approximately R504 billion in 2019 (IHS Markit, 2020). Figure 1.1 demonstrates the percentage economic contributions made by eThekweni Metro and all the district municipalities in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal in 2019. EThekweni Metro is by far the largest contributor to the provincial economy, accounting for approximately 60 percent towards the provincial GDP. This is then followed by uMgungundlovu District Municipality, King Cetshwayo District Municipality and Ugu District Municipality accounting for about 11 percent, 7 percent and 4 percent respectively towards the provincial GDP in 2019 (IHS Markit, 2020).

As one of the four municipalities under Ugu District, uMzumbe Municipality plays a significant role towards the region's economic contribution. The municipality is the second largest economic contributor after Ray Nkonyeni municipality. Figure 1.2 depicts the GDP-R contribution of all the local municipalities under Ugu District Municipality from 1996 to 2015, along with the forecast made from 2016 to 2020. Ray Nkonyeni Municipality continues to dominate the region's economic contribution remaining the district's major economic hub. In 2015, uMzumbe Municipality recorded a GDP of about R3.5 billion with forecast anticipating a steady increase to about

R3.7 billion in 2020 as demonstrated in Figure 1.2. However so, this is likely to be largely affected by the global pandemic and its destabilizing impacts on the economy, people's health and general social life. The global pandemic has brought about supply chain disruptions, labour supply reduction along with exacerbating inequalities and uncertainty. The economies of all the municipalities will likely be affected by this pandemic and with anticipated declines in growth and total output during and after 2020, as the economy tries to recover

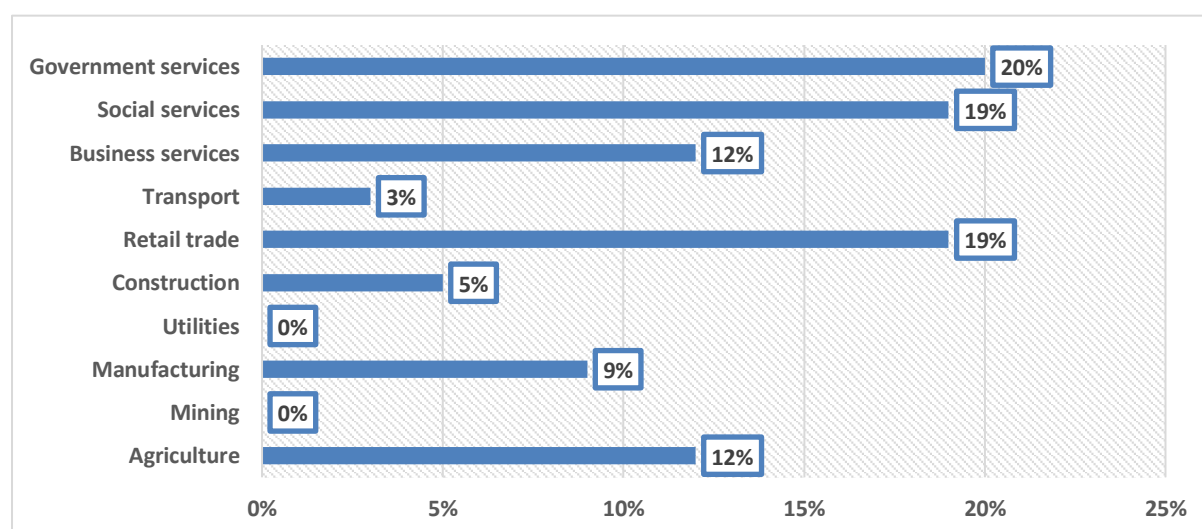
#### .Ugu localities GDP-R contributions and estimates



Source: IHS Markit, 2017

### 3.4.7 Sector Gross Value Added and Employment Contribution

#### Umzumbe LM sector employment contributions in 2015

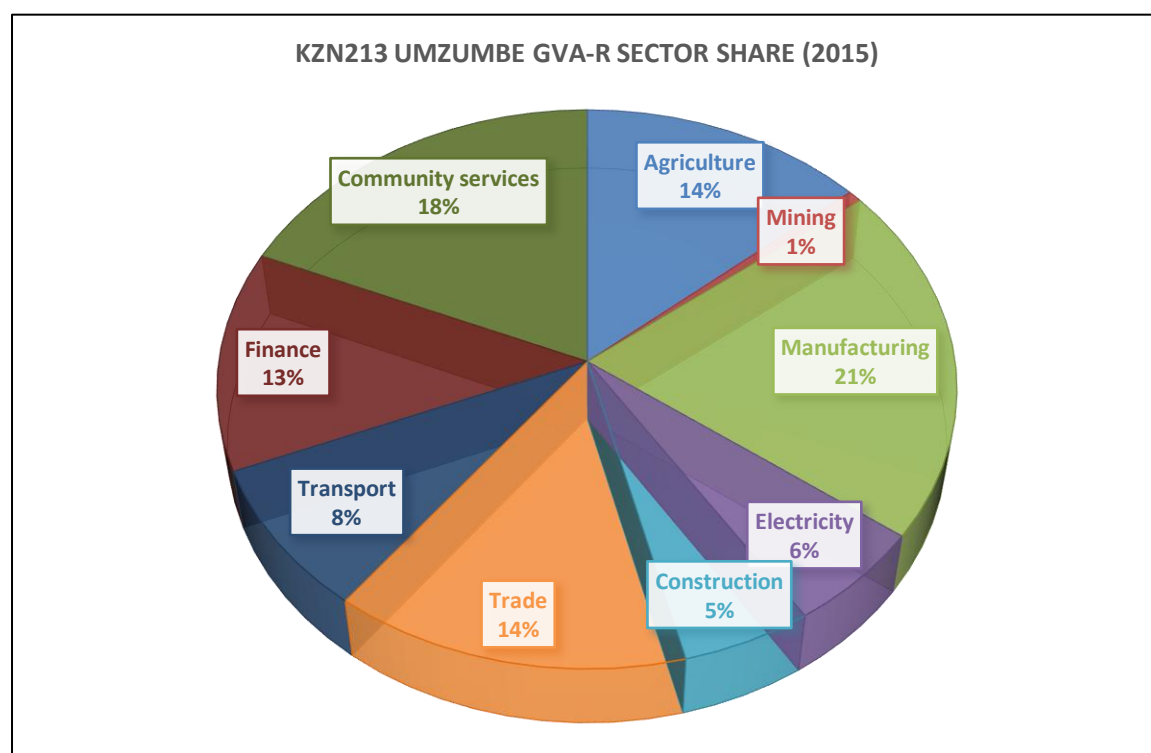


Source: Adapted from Ugu District Municipality IDP 2019/2020 (2020:135)

Umzumbe local municipality is one of the least employment contributors in the district along with uMuziwabantu local municipality. The municipality accounts for 10 percent of the total employed in the district, with Ray Nkonyeni taking the largest share of employment (59%). Figure 1.2.1 depicts the sectoral employment contributions for Umzumbe municipality in 2015. Most of the formal employment in the municipality was within the government services (20%), followed by retail trade sector (19%) social services (19%), agriculture (12%), business services (12%) and manufacturing (9%). The mining sector and utilities were insignificant in terms of employment contribution in the municipality in 2015. Overall, the tertiary sector holds the largest share of employment in the municipality.

#### Sector GVA-R Contributions

##### Umzumbe LM GVA-R sector contribution in 2015



*Source: IHS Markit, 2017*

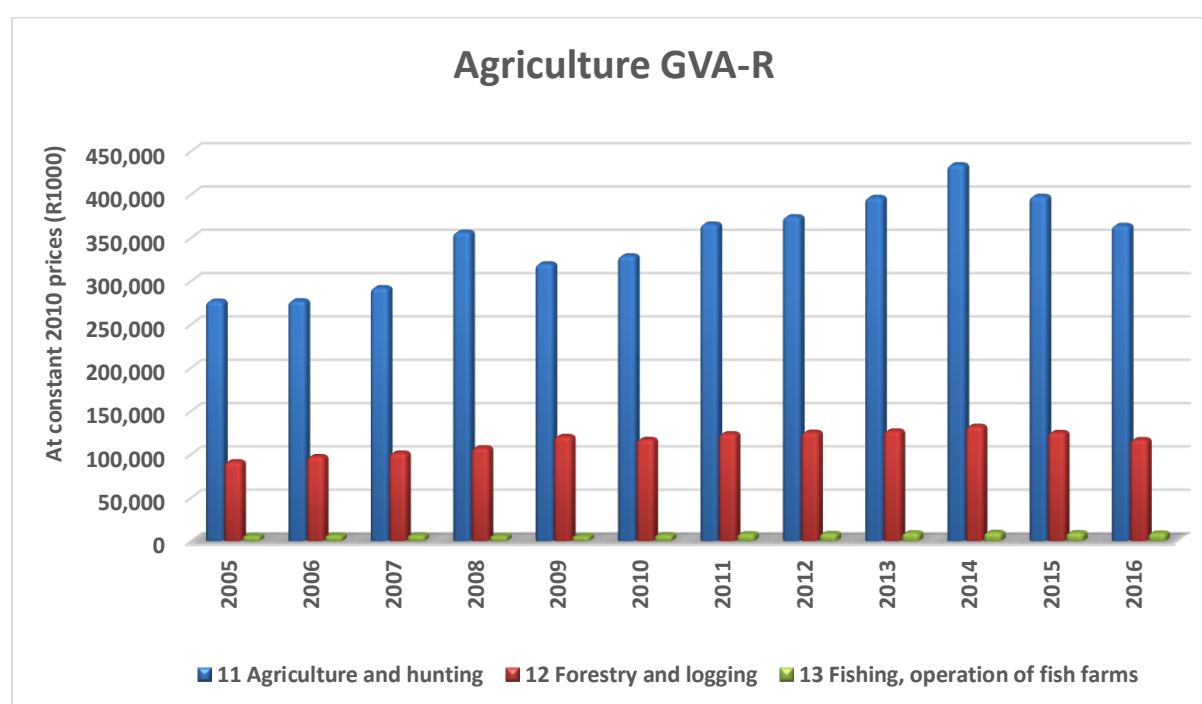
Figure above depicts the municipality's broad economic sector share of Regional GVA in 2015. The tertiary services sector dominates GVA contribution accounting for approximately 53 percent, followed by the secondary sector at about 32 percent and lastly the primary sector at about 15 percent in 2015, as evidenced in Figure 1.2.2. The total GVA-R contribution for the municipality in 2015 amounted to approximately R3.15 billion. The five dominant sectors in the municipality in terms of GVA contribution in 2015 were the manufacturing sector (R653 million), community services (R583.7 million), trade (R448.5 million), agriculture (R432.4 million) and Finance (R401.3 million). Statistics South Africa finds that all the economic sectors showed a decline in 2020 with trade, construction, mining, transport and manufacturing having the largest declines whilst agriculture is the only sector to record a positive growth during 2020.



### 3.4.8 Umzumbe Key Sectors of the Economy

The agricultural sector also plays a major role in providing employment, revenue generation, economic links (through value chains) and land tenure and reform and is largely dominated by sugarcane production and forestry. This sector is the fourth largest economic contributor in the municipality accounting for about 14 percent. Figure 1.3.1 depicts the contribution of the detailed economic sectors of the agriculture sector of the municipality over the period 2005 to 2016. The agriculture and hunting subsector has been dominant in terms of contribution over the period with the largest contribution recorded in 2014, amounting to approximately R434 million. This is then followed by the forestry and logging subsector accounting for R117 million in 2016. Consequently, the continued development and backing of the sector is necessary, together with the incorporation of the emerging and small-scale farmers to boost production while simultaneously increasing product diversification and their access to markets and value chains.

**Umzumbe LM agriculture subsector GVA-R contribution (2005 – 2016)**



*Source: IHS Markit, 2017*

#### *Commercial Agriculture*

Commercial agriculture in uMzumbe municipality is largely dominated by sugarcane farming and forestry production. On 30 September 2018, the total land used for commercial agriculture in KwaZulu-Natal was 1,8 million hectares, which represents 19,5% of the total land area of KwaZulu-Natal (9,4 million hectares). Commercial agricultural land in KwaZulu-Natal comprised mainly grazing land (0,9 million hectares) and arable land (0,5 million hectares). Grazing land is used for livestock and game farming, and arable land is used for crop

production. The Ugu district accounts for about 6.1 percent (32 212Ha) of the Provincial arable land and 1.1 percent (10 497Ha) of grazing land. Key to note is that the census for commercial farms groups Ray Nkonyeni municipality and Umzumbe municipality together for the purpose of this census survey. Commercial farms in Ray Nkonyeni including uMzumbe municipality paid about R41.7 million towards electricity during the census year and received rebates of about R2.38 million in 2017. These surveyed farms were found to have spent about R28 million on railage and transporting products out during the census year and about R2.5 million was spent for water including water licenses.

The total number of paid employees by type of employment, as of 30 June 2018 in Ray Nkonyeni and uMzumbe was about 4 867 with about 3 913 employed full time and 954 as part-time and seasonal employees. Commercial farms in the municipalities are largely owned by whites and largely managed or operated by males with a total of about 158 males compared to 41 female specified operators/managers. Only 34 farm operators/managers were recorded as youth (15-34 years) and only 18 people were recorded as black African farm operators/managers. Commercial field crops planted included dry land fodder crops (grass, maize for silage) and dry land and irrigated sugarcane whilst grain and cereal crops planted included both dry and irrigated white and yellow maize. Oil seeds production in commercial farms included irrigated and dry land soya beans whilst horticultural crops included vegetables (green beans and peppers), subtropical fruits (mangoes, avocado and bananas), tree nuts (macadamia and pecan nuts). Regarding commercial livestock production in the municipality (Ray Nkonyeni including uMzumbe), there is both dairy and beef cattle production along with broiler production and pig production.

In terms of farm losses, the 2017 commercial agriculture census identified 76 farms within the municipality as having experienced farm losses through crime, followed by natural disasters (48 farms), pest and diseases (36) and losses through fires (7). In 2017, several farms in the municipality experienced losses through stock theft (10), theft of farming/forestry/fisheries produce (35), theft of input supplies (26) and other crime (5). Most of the pest and disease losses in Ray Nkonyeni and uMzumbe municipality were from vermin and predators (31 farms) along with other pests and diseases (5 farms). The number of farms that experienced losses through natural disasters included losses through drought (24), hail (2), frost (1), floods (15) and other natural disasters (6). The municipalities further experienced high losses associated with fires affecting 7 farming units with the area of affected amounting to about 59 hectares of land. This suggests a need for disaster management measures to be put in place (including risk assessment, risk response and recovery, risk reduction and prevention) to assist local farmers along with the need to integrate this with the municipal disaster management plan.

### *Subsistence and small-scale farming*

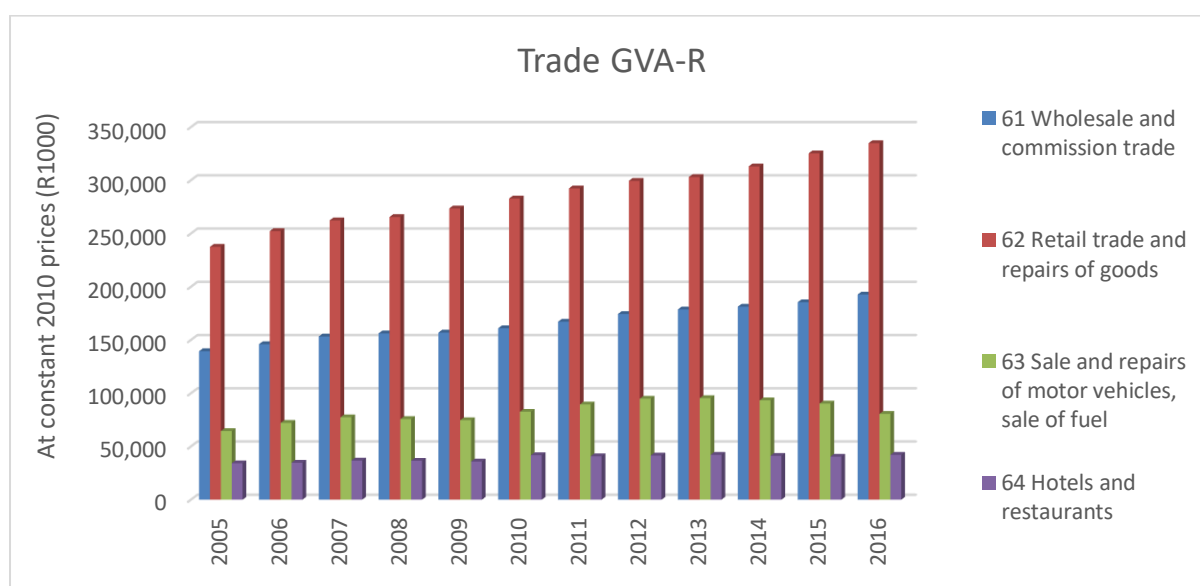
Subsistence farming is common within the municipality forming a crucial part of sustenance for most households. This includes subsistence and small scale-farming of maize, vegetables, livestock and other staple crops with limited surplus traded. This is evident in the number of household and community gardens in the municipality. A considerable amount of the community gardens in the municipality are susceptible to failure particularly those not irrigated. The municipality also has several small-scale sugarcane cooperatives concentrating on sugarcane production looking to upscale.

## Trade

The trade sector is the third largest economic contributor towards the municipal economy accounting for approximately 14 percent. Figure 1.3.2 shows the retail trade and repairs of goods subsector as the largest contributor to GVA-R contribution in the trade sector having shown a relatively steady increase since 2005. This was then followed by the whole sale and commission trade subsector that has also been gradually increasing over the period as evidenced in Figure 1.3.2. The other sector of key importance is the sale and repairs of motor vehicles, sale of fuel and the hotels and restaurant subsector. The trade sector holds major potential for the municipality with potential for growth in the retail industry and tourism. Tourism remains one of the significant trade industries holding potential for employment, value chain development and economic participation of the previously marginalized.

In 2010, the sector experienced a significant increase in GVA-R contribution, perhaps as the positive spillover effects of the 2010 World Cup. The industry continues to show increase in GVA-R contribution to the local economy of the municipality as evidenced in Figure 1.3.2. Although Figure 1.3.2 shows overall increases over the period in GVA-R contribution, this however, is expected to show a decline over the coming years as the tourism industry much like many sectors of the economy recovers from the global pandemic with its lasting impacts on the economy, employment and overall general health of people. The closure of the economy as a result of lockdowns, grounding of flights, closure of borders and overall shut down of the hospitality industry has had drastic impacts on the tourism industry and will therefore require more adaptive and responsive strategies to successfully revive and grow the industry. This sector is likely to take time to recover as there remains a lot of uncertainty around the virus and its abilities to mutate. This industry requires support to recover as many businesses are shutting down indefinitely as a result of Covid-19 impacts.

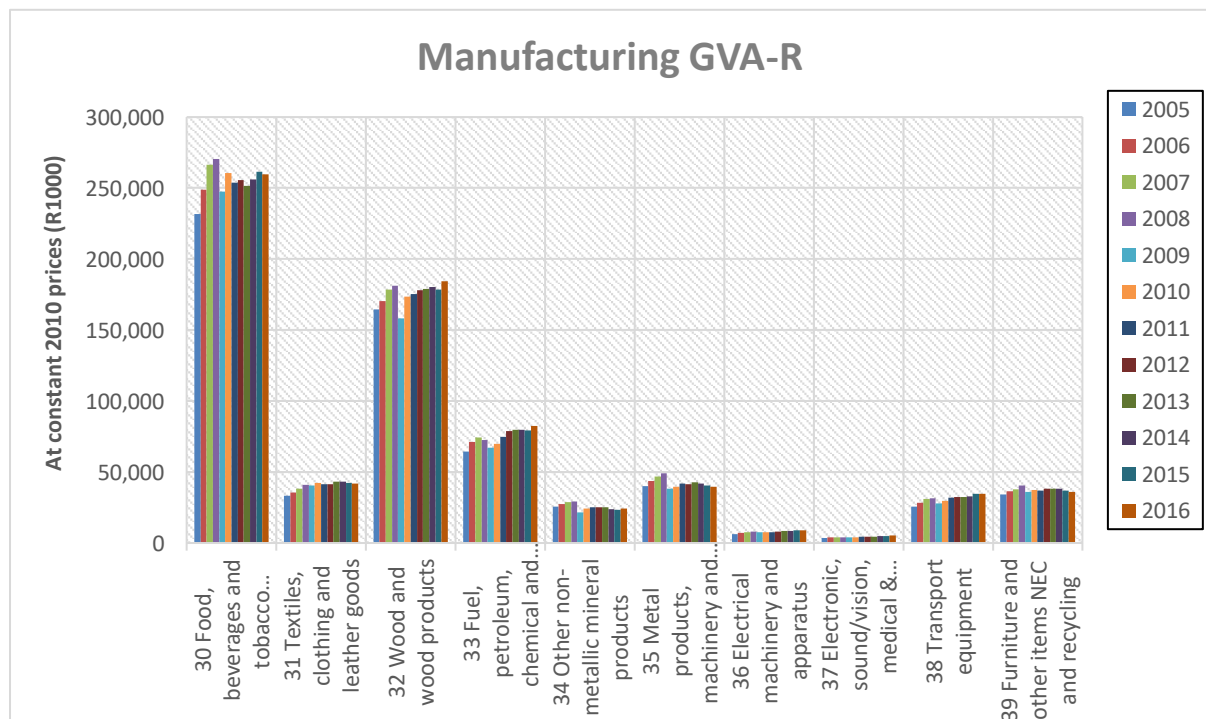
### uMzumbe LM Trade subsector GVA-R contributions (2005 – 2016)



## Manufacturing

The manufacturing sector has a significant role to play in the municipality contributing the largest economic share (21%). Figure 1.3.3 demonstrates the contribution of the detailed economic subsectors of the manufacturing sector of the municipality between the period 2005 to 2016. The food, beverages and tobacco products subsector remain the dominant subsector over the period, accounting for approximately R259,8 million in 2016. The food, beverages and tobacco products sector recorded its highest GVA-R contribution in 2008 which was subsequently followed by a sharp decline in 2009 resulting from the global recession. Much of the manufacturing is mainly the contribution of the agro-processing sector within the municipality that is the sugarcane. This sector also plays a meaningful contribution to employment within the locality. This is then trailed by the wood and wood processing subsector which has largely been increasing over the period from contributing about R170.5 million in 2005 to contributing approximately R184 million in 2016. The wood and wood processing subsector has potential to grow employment and business opportunities. There are opportunities for Black Economic Empowerment (BEE) through the development of small-scale wood processing plants using available local resources. The process is labor-intensive creating employment opportunities and income generation for local households. The manufacturing sector is susceptible to global dynamics as evidenced by the impact of the 2008/2009 global recession that affected all the subsectors as demonstrated in Figure 1.3.3. The current pandemic and associated lockdown levels with their impact on the economy will likely negatively affect this sector and may take time for the sector to recover.

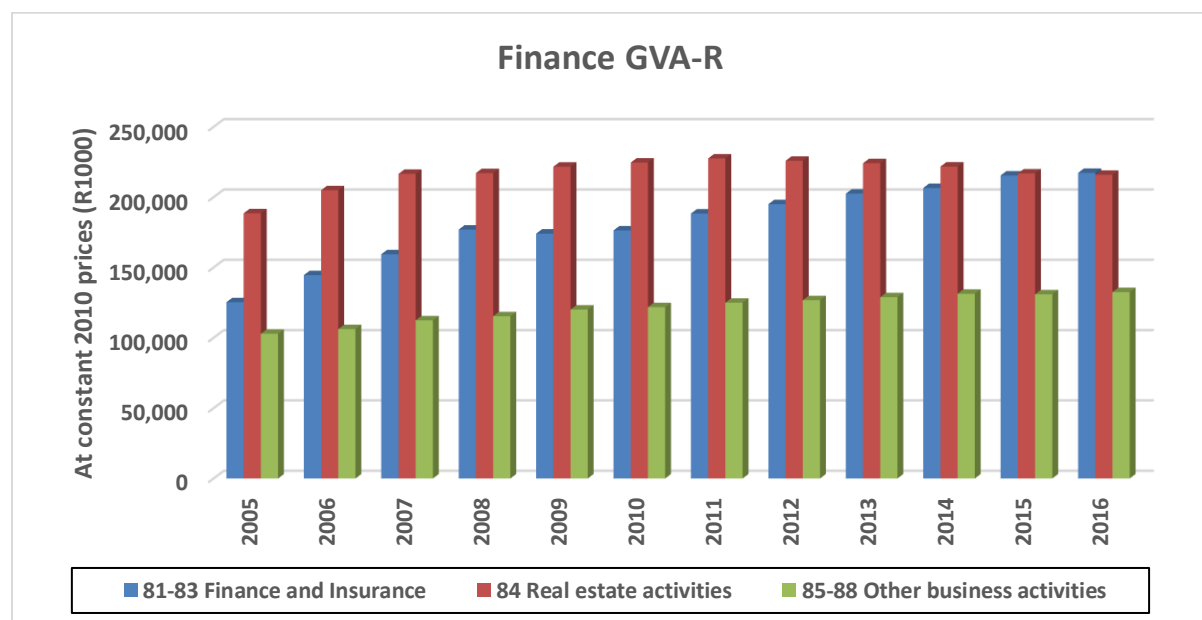
### uMzumbe LM manufacturing subsector GVA-R contribution (2005 – 2016)



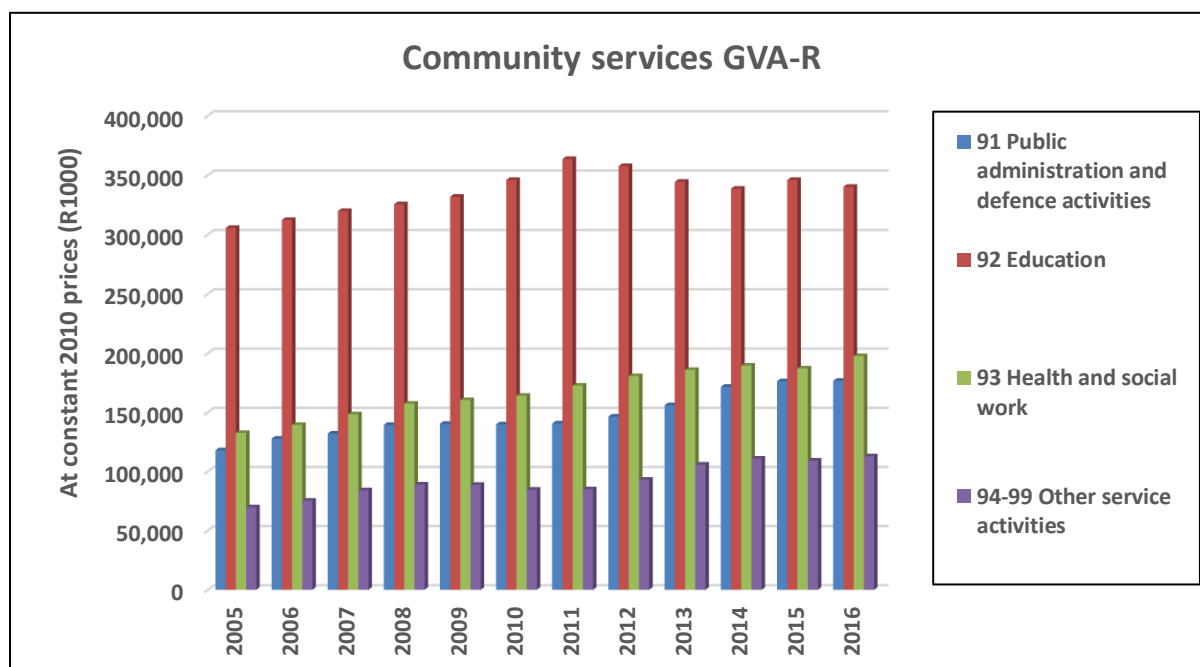
## Finance

The finance sector is the fifth largest economic contributor in the municipality accounting for approximately 13 percent. The real estate activities subsector contributed the largest share towards the finance sector between 2005 and 2015. Interestingly, the finance and insurance subsector has shown steady increase over the period as the second largest economic contributor towards the finance sector. In 2016 the sector surpassed the real estate activities subsector to be the largest economic contributor recording a R218 million contribution to GVA-R. Notably, the real estate activities and other business activities subsectors were seemingly unaffected by the global recession in 2008/2009 whilst the finance sector experienced a slight drop between 2008 and 2009 as evidenced in the figure below.

**uMzumbe LM Finance subsector GVA-R contributions (2005 – 2016)**



*Source: IHS Markit, 2017*

**Umzumbe LM community services subsector GVA-R contribution (2005 – 2016)**

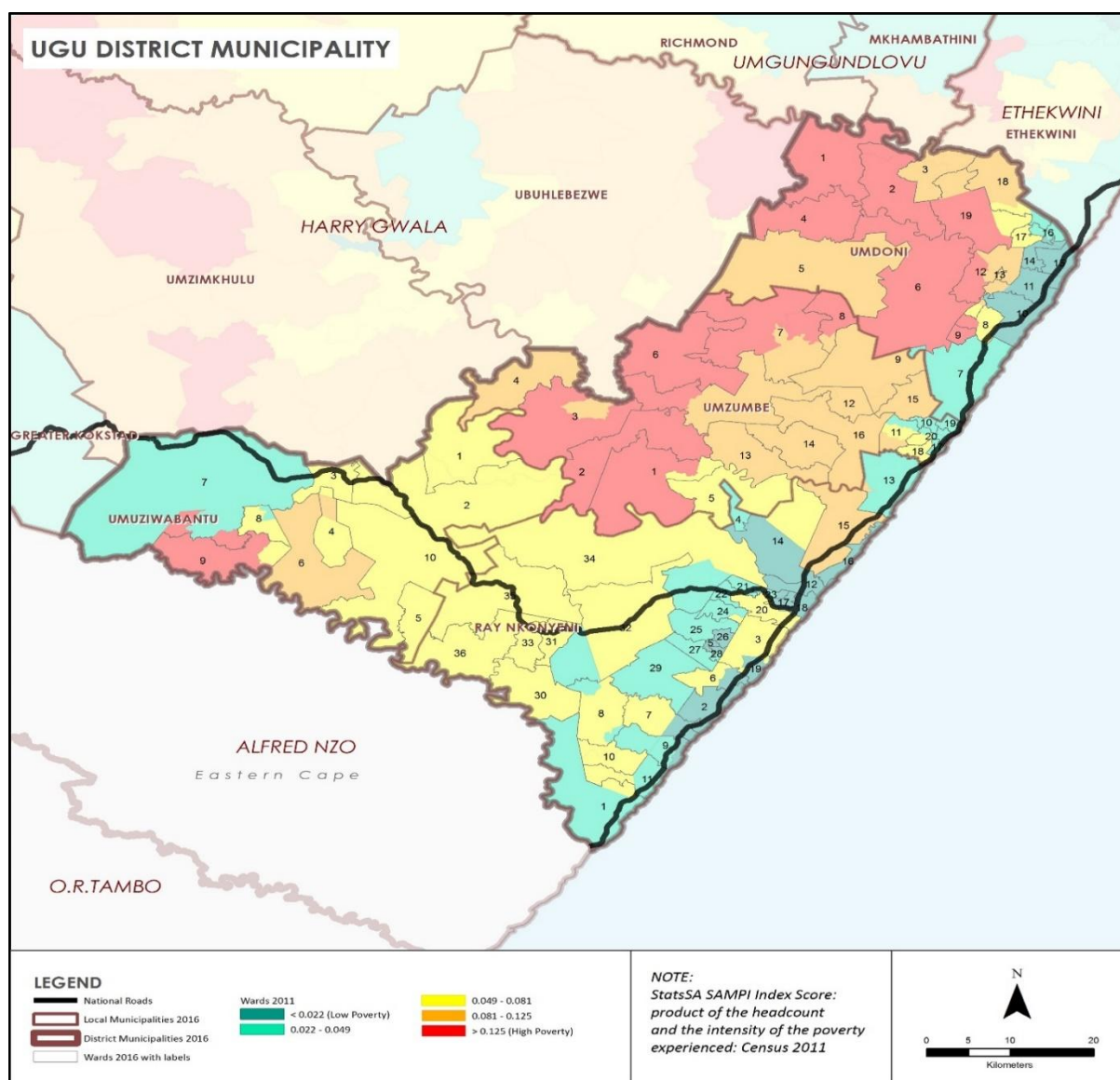
*Source: IHS Markit, 2017*

The community services sector is the second largest economic contributor in the municipality accounting for approximately 18 percent. The education subsector takes the largest share regarding community services, recording a contribution of about R340 million in 2016. The sector however recorded its highest share in 2011 accounting for approximately R363.5 million as depicted in Figure 1.3.5. The second largest subsector in community services is the health and social work services which is then followed by the public administration and defense activities accounting for R197.5 million and R176.6 million respectively.

Ugu district municipality much like many of the countries local municipalities is inflicted by challenges of high unemployment, high poverty and social and economic inequalities. The district municipality is composed of both urban and rural municipalities classified as either B2, B3 and B4. Although the Department of Cooperative governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA, 2020) finds a reduction in the poverty levels within the Ugu District, falling from 32% in 2001 to 12% in 2016. It however finds that poverty intensity within the district remains high with the municipalities that are predominantly rural recording the highest poverty rates. Umzumbe municipality in 2016 accounted for the highest poverty headcount in the district (18.9%) along with the second highest poverty intensity levels (43%) after uMuziwabantu local municipality. In terms of distribution of households that ran out of money to buy food, approximately 10 540 households in the municipality ran out of money to buy food whilst 4 679 households skipped a meal in the last 12 months preceding the 2016 census survey.

### 3.3.9 Poverty Assessment

The SAMPI index portrays several poverty hotspots within the province, most of which are located in previously disadvantaged areas farthest from major transportation routes and in dire need of additional investment. Umzumbe municipality is identified as one of the municipalities with the highest poverty pockets in the districts. Poverty is thus found to be lowest along the coastal zones which are more urbanized and highest among the rural areas of the municipality with much of the rural areas under the ownership of the Ingonyama Trust Board (ITB). The Map below depicts the municipal wards under abject poverty in the district along with the wards with fairly low levels. Wards 1, 2,3,6,7 and 8 are depicted as having extreme poverty levels (SAMPI >0.125) within the municipality. This suggests a high poverty headcount and intensity within those wards characterized by largely rural areas with widespread socio-economic challenges including low revenue base, poorly maintained infrastructure and poor service provision, limited access to social services, high levels of unemployment, skills shortage and low levels of education. This implies that there is a need to ensure that these areas receive attention to assist in poverty alleviation through proper service and infrastructure provision to attract and retain business investment within the study area.



**Source: The Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS, 2017)**

Ugu district municipality much like many of the countries local municipalities is inflicted by challenges of high unemployment, high poverty and social and economic inequalities. The district municipality is composed of both urban and rural municipalities classified as either B2, B3 and B4. Although the Department of Cooperative governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA, 2020) finds a reduction in the poverty levels within the Ugu District, falling from 32% in 2001 to 12% in 2016. It however finds that poverty intensity within the district remains high with the municipalities that are predominantly rural recording the highest poverty rates. Umzumbe municipality in 2016 accounted for the highest poverty headcount in the district (18.9%) along with the second highest poverty intensity levels (43%) after uMuziwabantu local municipality. In terms of distribution of households that ran out of money to buy food, approximately 10 540 households in the municipality ran out of money to buy food whilst 4 679 households skipped a meal in the last 12 months preceding the 2016 census survey.

The SAMPI index portrays several poverty hotspots within the province, most of which are located in previously disadvantaged areas farthest from major transportation routes and in dire need of additional investment. Umzumbe municipality is identified as one of the municipalities with the highest poverty pockets in the districts. Poverty is

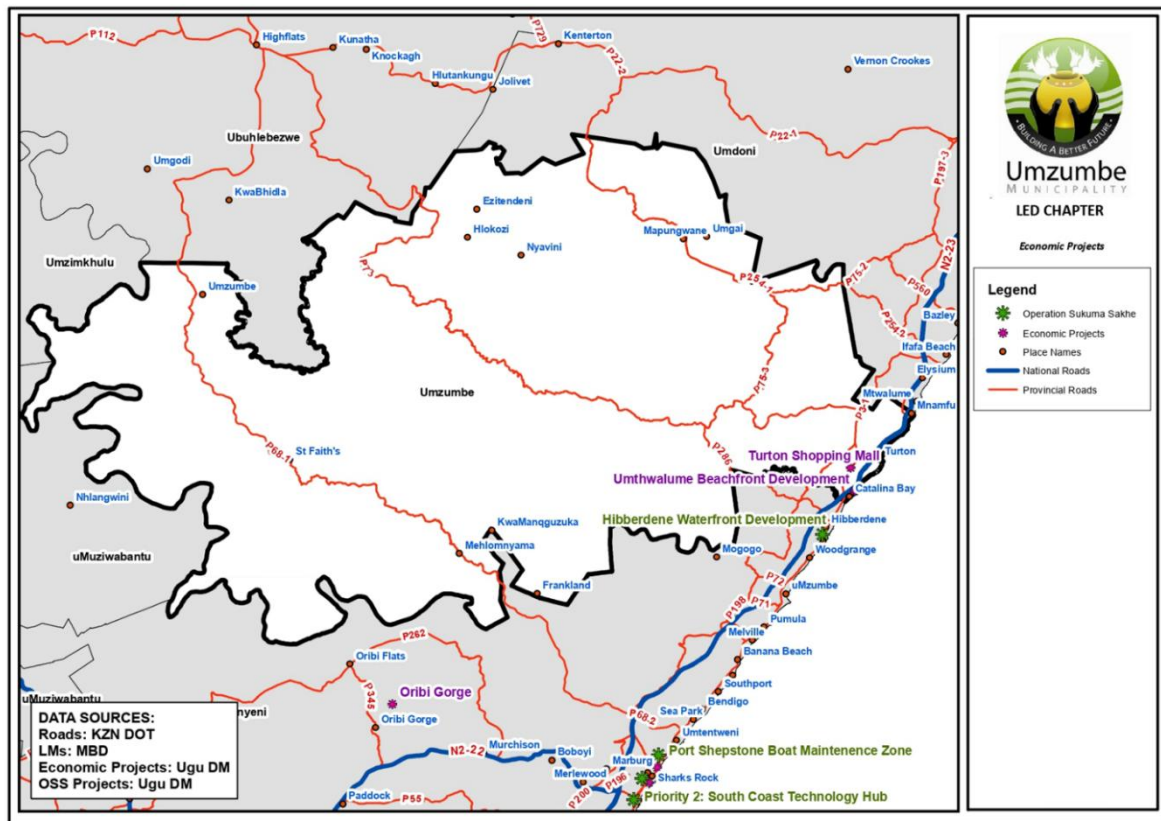


thus found to be lowest along the coastal zones which are more urbanized and highest among the rural areas of the municipality with much of the rural areas under the ownership of the Ingonyama Trust Board (ITB). Map 2 depicts the municipal wards under abject poverty in the district along with the wards with fairly low levels. Wards 1, 2,3,6,7 and 8 are depicted as having extreme poverty levels (SAMPI >0.125) within the municipality. This suggests a high poverty headcount and intensity within those wards characterised by largely rural areas with widespread socio-economic challenges including low revenue base, poorly maintained infrastructure and poor service provision, limited access to social services, high levels of unemployment, skills shortage and low levels of education. This implies that there is a need to ensure that these areas receive attention to assist in poverty alleviation through proper service and infrastructure provision to attract and retain business investment within the study area.

### 3.3.10 Key Project Identified in the Municipality

CoGTA (2020:33) states that “a total of 3 450 job opportunities will be created, and 450 SMMEs, Cooperatives, and Informal 17 Business Sector will be trained during the current IDP period”. Additionally, the district seeks to ensure the development of the major economic sectors such as agriculture and explore green economic initiatives. Regarding community development, the municipality aims to ensure the implementation of seven programmes per annum for vulnerable groups and consistent promotion of youth development. Thus, 16 catalytic projects have been identified in Ugu municipality that are seen as drivers for change in the district and will greatly have positive effects for uMzumbe, including:

- Margate airport to cater for larger carriers
- Port Shepstone beachfront redevelopment
- Port Shepstone Government Precinct / Mixed Use More: Development of a Government Complex
- Port Shepstone Government Precinct / Mixed Use More: A 74-km walking, hiking, cycling and horse-riding trail linking RNM and Umzumbe
- Umzumbe River Trail - R35m
- KwaXolo Adventure Centre
- Fallow fields cultivation - Tea Tree, Moringa, Macadamia
- Murchisson Mixed Use Node
- Renewable energy – KwaMachi bioethanol
- Forestry Industrialization
- Scottburgh Beachfront redevelopment
- Ifafa Industrial Park
- Amandawe Precinct Plant
- Rural Events and Wedding Centre
- Fish farm
- Turton Beachfront development



### 3.3.11 Local Economic Development Forums

A Local Economic Development forum can be defined as representatives from local stakeholder groups who work together for the common cause of developing the local economy. The forum utilizes their knowledge of the area and propose development projects to uplift the areas. These forums part of the development and implementation of the LED Strategy. The LED forums are held at the local municipality offices every quarter to ensure that participation is done pro-actively and effectively between communities and government departments. Tabulated is the LED forum and their relative functions:

|    | Stakeholder               | Function                                                                           |
|----|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. | UGU District Municipality | Sponsor for events, co-ordination of training and stakeholder to sponsor projects. |
| 2. | DEDTEA                    | Facilitation of LED projects                                                       |
| 3. | DAFF                      | Assist with fishery, agricultural services                                         |
| 4. | South Coast Tourism       | Assist with Tourism services                                                       |
| 5. | UGU South Coast Agency    | Assist with agricultural service, research and find market                         |
| 6. | DALRRD                    | Deals with agriculture                                                             |

### 3.3.12 Summary of LED Policies

| POLICY                         | OBJECTIVE                                                                | ADOPTED |    | YEAR OF ADOPTION | LAST REVIEW |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----|------------------|-------------|
|                                |                                                                          | YES     | NO |                  |             |
| <b>LED Strategy</b>            | Enhancement of Local Economic Development in the municipality.           | X       |    | 2016             | 2021/2022   |
| <b>Informal Economy Policy</b> | Creation of an enabling environment for the informal sector/economy      | X       |    | 2016             | 2020        |
| <b>Tourism Development</b>     | Enhancement of the municipality's tourism sector and the preservation of |         | X  | N/A              | N/A         |

| POLICY                                  | OBJECTIVE                                                                       | ADOPTED |    | YEAR OF ADOPTION | LAST REVIEW |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----|------------------|-------------|
|                                         |                                                                                 | YES     | NO |                  |             |
|                                         | the natural environment while attracting entrepreneurs.                         |         |    |                  |             |
| <b>SMME/Cooperative</b>                 | The building and mentoring of SMMEs and cooperatives in the municipality.       |         | X  | N/A              | N/A         |
| <b>Emerging farming</b>                 | Growth and revival of the agricultural sector.                                  |         | X  | N/A              | N/A         |
| <b>Monitoring and Evaluation</b>        | Assessment of the progress and efficacy of project and programme implementation |         | X  | N/A              | N/A         |
| <b>Investment/Retention</b>             | Encouragement of investment into areas with economic potential.                 | X       |    | 2022/2023 fy     | N/A         |
| <b>Skills training for the disabled</b> | Encouragement of entrepreneurship and training of the disabled community.       |         | X  | N/A              | N/A         |
| <b>Municipal Safety Plan</b>            | To encourage social crime prevention                                            |         | X  | N/A              | N/A         |
| <b>Agricultural Plan</b>                | To curb food insecurity                                                         | X       |    | 2022/2023 fy     | N/A         |
| <b>Manufacturing</b>                    | To enhance the municipal economic status                                        |         | X  | 2022/2023 fy     | N/A         |
| <b>Tourism Plan</b>                     | To unlock the economic potential through tourism and travelling                 |         | X  | 2022/2023 fy     | N/A         |

### 3.3.13 Alignment with Provincial and District Goals

| NDP                                      | PGDS                      | DGDP                                  | Umzumbe Policies | Projects                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Jobs Created |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| An inclusive and integrate rural economy | Inclusive economic growth | Safety and empowerment of communities | LED strategy     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tour guiding</li> <li>• Tourism story boards</li> <li>• Ntelezi Msane</li> <li>• Turton beach development</li> <li>• Mfundo Lushaba comrade's marathon</li> <li>• Arts development</li> <li>• Isicathamiya/ingoma music festival</li> <li>• Visual art training</li> <li>• Craft</li> <li>• Indaba exhibition</li> </ul> | 260          |

| NDP | PGDS | DGDP | Umzumbe Policies | Projects                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Jobs Created |
|-----|------|------|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
|     |      |      |                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Festival of beads</li> <li>• SMME development</li> <li>• Umzumbe business fair</li> <li>• Revival of poultry projects</li> <li>• Support sakhisizwe and mkhaliphi bakery</li> <li>• Gumatane irrigation</li> <li>• Rehabilitation of sakhisizwe</li> <li>• Community gardens</li> <li>• Shinga community garden</li> <li>• Livestock farming</li> <li>• Development of informal traders</li> <li>• Construction of shelter KwaSmith – Market stalls</li> <li>• Renovations of market stalls (Phungashe)</li> <li>• Construction of parking bays and toilets at Turton beach</li> </ul> |              |

### 3.3.14 Agriculture Development

Land occupied by existing commercial agricultural practices is limited to certain areas in the eastern part of the municipality, extending in a north-south band. Approximately 10% of land use in Umzumbe is existing commercial agriculture, while potential commercial agriculture represents 19% (Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries). Existing commercial agricultural practices in Umzumbe take on the form of timber plantations, cultivated, and irrigated commercial agricultural practices.

Timber plantations cover approximately 4.5% (5465ha) of the land in Umzumbe, and is clustered to the northwest of the Umgayi area and to the south of Mthwalume, in the Nyavini Traditional Council area. There are also several small, scattered patches of plantations around Sipofu. Cultivated and irrigated commercial agriculture cover an area of approximately 6680ha and stretches from Qoloqolo in the north to the Msinsini area in the south. This mainly consists of sugar cane cultivation and bananas. Mainly private individuals or private companies own commercial agriculture practices.

The municipal agricultural profiles showed how agriculture has traditionally been significant in the development of Umzumbe, because of the historic importance of commercial agriculture and small-scale farming, and its ability to provide for community livelihoods. Formal agricultural activities within Umzumbe in terms of output and employment has however been declining. As much as this may represent a structural shift in the focus of Umzumbe economic activity, agriculture still plays an important role in economic development within the municipality.

The objectives of agricultural support are:

- Agricultural development
- Exploring opportunities for commercial and emerging farmers; and
- Aqua-Culture plan/programme for the 2022/23-2026/27 financial years

The table below indicate agricultural support provided for previous elective term (2016-2022 Financial Years)

| Focus Area                           | Project                                               | 2021-22 | 2022-23 | 2023-24 | 2024        |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-------------|
| Agricultural Support and Development | Community Gardens                                     | ✓       | ✓       | ✓       | ✓           |
|                                      | One Home, One Garden                                  | ✓       | ✓       | ✓       | In progress |
|                                      | Community Gardens Support Service (Tractor Programme) | ✗       | ✓       | ✓       | ✓           |

### 3.3.15 SMME's / Cooperatives Promotion

One of the outcomes of the strategic planning sessions and stakeholder engagements is the pressing need for SMME/Cooperative support and entrepreneurship promotion in Umzumbe Municipality. Therefore, there is a need for the provision of concerted support measures to SMMEs/Cooperative and general entrepreneurial activity in Umzumbe. Furthermore, a strong entrepreneurial base lead to innovative business endeavours that can create employment, provide skills training, and boost community incomes. Thus, the creation of SMMEs/Cooperatives promotes diversity, which is much needed in Umzumbe as the economy is highly concentrated in a few dominant activities.

### 3.3.16 Tourism Development

Tourism sector makes a significant contribution to GDP of any municipality and also creates and supports employment opportunities. Therefore, the tourism development program is made up of initiatives that will help maintain tourism sustainability and tap into the significant growth potential that is yet unrealized in Umzumbe. The initiatives promote growth of tourism through better marketing, product development and infrastructural and institutional support. Furthermore, these initiatives will also promote diversification of the range and location of activity, to keep to tourism sector vibrant and responsive.

The table below indicate tourism interventions implemented by the municipality.

| <b>Tourism Intervention</b> | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Ward</b> |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Ntelezi Msane               | This historical site is a commemoration of past fallen heroes who helped in the fight against apartheid tax laws whereby black people were taxed heavily for not carrying their “dompasses” identity document. This specific site was the point where the war was and many black soldiers were taken as prisoners to St Helena.                                     | 10          |
| Isivivane sikaShaka         | The zulu warrior King Shaka Zulu and his troops rested at this point on their way to the Eastern Cape in preparation for the war against the colonialists.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 15          |
| Itshe likaMaria             | This heritage mountain illustrates the beauty of nature. A mere mountain, over the years eroded to form a shape where the local residents have concluded the shape of a mother carrying a child. This mother is believed to be Maria from the bible. The foot of the mountain is also believed to have special incest which is commonly used amongst the community. | 07          |



| Tourism Intervention                                                                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Ward                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Multi-trail                                                                                              | The multi-trail incorporates of hiking ventures and enjoying the beautiful mountainous and rocky hills of Mthwalume.                                                                                                                    | 4,5,13,14,16        |
| Turton Beach                                                                                             | Turton beach is the only beach in Umzumbe municipal jurisdiction. It consists of potential to unlock beach and ocean economy through correct investment and infrastructure. Meantime, tourists can enjoy walks on the beach and fishing | 19                  |
| Tourism Story Boards                                                                                     | Tourism story boards will be situated in public areas where significant tales will be told about the area.                                                                                                                              | 4,17,19             |
| Tour Guide development                                                                                   | Tour guides are still to be trained by the municipality and routes and programmes are still to be developed.                                                                                                                            | All municipal wards |
| Nature based tourism in areas along the Umzimkhulu River.                                                | As Umzumbe is fairly rural with wildlife. A game reserve is proposed alongside the river making it accessible for animals and the continuum of ecosystems.                                                                              | 12                  |
| Adventure tourism and mountain biking taking advantage of the uneven topographical features of the area. | The adventure trail incorporates of hiking, mountain bike riding, biking and camping ventures and enjoying the beautiful mountainous and rocky hills of Mthwalume.                                                                      | 4,5,7,12,13,14,16   |
| Shembe Church origins in Mthwalume;                                                                      | people who are of the Shembe faith still flock and gather for annual prayers and worship.                                                                                                                                               | 12,15               |
| Msikazi Mountain.                                                                                        | Msikazi mountain is a plateau which resembles Table Mountain. It is with great efforts that the mountain will be utilised as the one in Cape Town.                                                                                      | 12                  |

The table below indicate tourism development project implemented form 2016-2022 Financial Year

| Focus Area          | Project                          | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|------|------|------|------|
| Tourism Development | Commemoration of Heritage Sites: | ✓    | ✓    | ✓    | -    |
|                     | - Ntelezi                        | ✓    | ✓    | ✓    | ✗    |

|  |                                                    |   |   |   |   |
|--|----------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
|  | - Isivivane                                        | - | - | - | - |
|  | Development of Tourism Sites (Ntelezi)             | - | - | - | - |
|  | Development of Tourism Strategy                    | - | ✓ | ✓ | - |
|  | Tour Guides                                        | - | - | - | - |
|  | Research on Tourism Sites                          | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
|  | Service Level Agreements with South Coast Agencies | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |

In so saying, the development and support of many cooperatives and SMMEs /Cooperatives within the municipal area is low due to the amount of red tape within the institutions. However, with the development of new policies, it is hoped for that this red tape will be reduced and there will be an improvement of assistance for the people of Umzumbe. Due to the municipality's low capacity, it relies mostly on the unemployed graduate program and internships for capacity issues. Therefore, most functions that are expected to be performed by the LED unit are jeopardised due to low capacity, amongst those being Research and Development which plays a vital role in the formulation of a framework to take the municipality forward.

### 3.3.17 Informal Economy

The KwaZulu Natal Province believes that a rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive is a prerequisite for the achievement of poverty alleviation. Although the informal sector makes up a significant portion of the economies in developing countries, it is sometimes stigmatized as troublesome and unmanageable. However, the informal sector provides critical economic opportunities for the poor and has been expanding rapidly with in Umzumbe Municipality. Thus, the municipality is committed in developing the Informal Economy Policy to control and manage the informal sector and presenting projects and programmes to uplift the informal sector development.

The table below indicate projects for informal economy development for 2016-2022 Financial Year

| Focus Area                   | Project                                    | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020         | 2021         | 2022     |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| Informal Economy Development | Construction of KwaPhungashe Market Stalls | -    | -    | ✓    | ✓    | Sub-standard | Sub-standard | -        |
|                              | Construction of Stalls                     | ✗    | ✗    | ✗    | ✗    | ✓            | InProgress   | Planning |

|  |                                   |      |      |      |      |      |          |          |
|--|-----------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|----------|----------|
|  | Market Stalls Feasibility         | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | Planning | Planning |
|  | Project                           | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027     |          |
|  | Construction of New Market Stalls | -    | ✓    |      | ✓    |      | ✓        |          |
|  | Issuing of Business Licenses      | ✓    | ✓    | ✓    | ✓    | ✓    | ✓        |          |
|  | Upgrade of existing Market Stalls | -    |      | ✓    | ✓    | ✓    | ✓        |          |

The Map below indicates the tourism site within the municipal areas.



Table showing job opportunities provided for all infrastructural projects within the municipality

| <b>Project Name</b>        | <b>Nkanini Indoor Sport Centre Phase 1</b> | <b>Ncazolo Access road Phase 1</b> | <b>Ncapheni Access Road</b> | <b>Ndumakude Sportfield</b> | <b>Refurbishment of MPCC</b> |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Ward</b>                | <b>11</b>                                  | <b>02</b>                          | <b>06</b>                   | <b>13</b>                   | <b>17</b>                    |
| <b>Year</b>                | <b>2016/17</b>                             | <b>2017/18</b>                     | <b>2018/19</b>              | <b>2019/20</b>              | <b>2020/21</b>               |
| <b>Project Duration</b>    | <b>06 months</b>                           | <b>06 months</b>                   | <b>03 months</b>            | <b>03 months</b>            | <b>03 months</b>             |
| <b>Project Completion</b>  | <b>Yes</b>                                 | <b>Yes</b>                         | <b>Yes</b>                  | <b>Yes</b>                  | <b>In progress</b>           |
| <b>No. of jobs created</b> | <b>11</b>                                  | <b>25</b>                          | <b>10</b>                   | <b>15</b>                   | <b>8</b>                     |

## EPWP INDICATORS/JOB CREATION

The Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) first started in the municipality in the year 2014 and has been running smoothly since. It has created a number of jobs in the communities since its operation. In addition, local jobs have been created through infrastructure projects and can be summarised as follows:

| <b>Project Name</b>           | <b>Electrification<br/>of Mahlaya village</b> | <b>Electrification of<br/>Magwaza</b> | <b>Mthwalume<br/>Electrification (150<br/>Conn)</b> | <b>Isiphofu<br/>Electrification Phase<br/>1(872 Conn)</b> | <b>Mbonje<br/>Electrification (96<br/>Conn)</b> |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ward</b>                   | <b>07</b>                                     | <b>09</b>                             | <b>09</b>                                           | <b>12</b>                                                 | <b>13</b>                                       |
| <b>Year</b>                   | <b>2016/17</b>                                | <b>2017/18</b>                        | <b>2018/19</b>                                      | <b>2019/20</b>                                            | <b>2020/21</b>                                  |
| <b>Project Duration</b>       | 12 months                                     | 12 months                             | 12 months                                           | 12 months                                                 | 12 months                                       |
| <b>Project<br/>Completion</b> | Yes                                           | Yes                                   | Yes                                                 | In progress                                               | In progress                                     |
| <b>No. of jobs created</b>    | 8                                             | 10                                    | 27                                                  | 29                                                        | 22                                              |



### 3.3.18 SWOT Analysis: Local Economic Development

| Strengths                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Weaknesses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Availability SDF as a base for reviewing LED Strategy;</li> <li>• Existing Spatial Planning and Land Use By-laws;</li> <li>• Existing Land Use Scheme;</li> <li>• LED Programmes in place;</li> <li>• Location to the coastal areas (tourism, ocean economy);</li> <li>• Existing LED Strategy.</li> <li>• Aquaculture establishment</li> <li>• Umzumbe River Train</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate capacity to review and implement LED Strategy;</li> <li>• Limited access to funding;</li> <li>• Lack of market for SMMEs;</li> <li>• Lack of access to finance;</li> <li>• High infrastructure backlog;</li> <li>• Financial constraints to implement LED Projects</li> <li>• Lack of skills in business development.</li> <li>• Non Existence of Business Forums</li> </ul>                                                                                      |
| Opportunities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Threats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitoring &amp; Evaluation tools for SMME growth</li> <li>• Natural resources such as rivers, and mountain;</li> <li>• High percentage of young population;</li> <li>• Abundant land for agriculture;</li> <li>• Linkage: Major strategic roads such as N2, P68, P71 and R102;</li> <li>• Large Extent of agricultural land;</li> <li>• Natural resources such as rivers, and mountains;</li> <li>• Coastal location- Operation Phakisa;</li> <li>• Topography- tourism.</li> <li>• Greenfield development land</li> <li>• Implementation of LED Plan/Programme</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unstable weather conditions;</li> <li>• Global economic performance;</li> <li>• Natural disasters (Drought, Cyclones, floods etc);</li> <li>• Lack of skills in business development;</li> <li>• High Crime rates;</li> <li>• High Unemployment and poverty rates;</li> <li>• Low education levels;</li> <li>• Global economic performance (Inflation etc);</li> <li>• Land tenure (ownership);</li> <li>• Communicable Diseases</li> <li>• Unlicensed businesses</li> </ul> |

### 3.3.19 Key Challenges

- No monitoring tool to measure implementation of LED projects (impact)
- Poor infrastructure (water, sanitation, electricity, access roads etc)
- Investment attraction (limited funds to implement LED projects)
- Rural nature/no formal town-low revenue base
- Not well established business
- Informal trade on areas identified as economic nodes
- Inadequate skills profile (Low education levels);
- Money leakage and rural-urban migration
- Lack of market for SMMEs;
- Unstable weather conditions;
- Global economic performance;
- Natural disasters (Drought, Cyclones, floods etc);
- High Crime rates;
- High Unemployment and poverty rates;
- Global economic performance (Inflation etc.);
- Land tenure (ownership);
- Communicable Diseases.

#### **What are we going to do to unlock and address our key challenges?**

- Identification and development of tourism sites
- Development and support of art and craft
- Development and support of SMMEs
- Development and support of Cooperatives
- Support and regulation of Informal Traders
- NGO Incubation & Support
- Support Agricultural initiatives
- Facilitate job creation initiatives

#### **What could you expect from us, in terms of outputs, outcomes and deliverables, over the next five years?**

- Restored and preserved local history and cultural development (Tourism, Art and Craft)
- Created an environment that promotes the development of local economy Improved Food Security and Create employment opportunities



### 3.4 KPA 4: Financial Viability and Management Analysis

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the Municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities. It is equally important for the financial plan to be informed and aligned to the municipal IDP and conform to the SDBIP, this which is the current practice of Umzumbe municipality.

#### Capability of the Municipality to execute Capital Projects

Financial services department comprises of the following sub departments: Expenditure and

Assets; Budget, Treasury and Revenue and Supply Chain Management

- ***Expenditure and Assets*** – The Manager: Expenditure and Assets is responsible for salaries administration, creditor's management, all expenditure, SARS compliance, government grants administration, maintenance of assets.
- ***Budget, Treasury and Revenue*** – The Manager: Budget, Treasury and Revenue is responsible for ensuring that budgets are prepared, budgets are effectively utilized, reporting to National treasury and other spheres of government, financial forecasting, property rates, collection of other income, compliance with various spheres of government, maintenance of investments.
- ***Supply Chain Management*** – The Manager: Supply Chain Management is responsible for the implementation of the Supply Chain Management policy and ensuring that the goods and services are procured in a manner which is transparent, competitive, equitable, cost effective and fair.

The total expenditure incurred compared to budget for the last five financial years is as follows:

#### 3.4.1 Indigent Support (Including Free Basis Services)

A large portion of the people in the municipality live under poverty caused by various factors namely unemployment, lack of employment opportunities in the local area, dependency on government grants, lack of an education to obtain better earning employment and many more. The municipality has taken to provide indigent relief to those households that are living in poverty and find it difficult to live from day to day. Where there is no electricity, Gel stoves are handed out to people and there has been ongoing gel provision to the needy families. The current number of registered household in the latest indigent register includes **10088** households. This implies that the municipality still needs to come up with projects that will create employment opportunities in order to improve the standard of living for the people of Umzumbe and reduce the backlog in terms of poverty and unemployment.

There were however solar panels installed in other areas of the municipality where electricity was seen as going to be taking a bit longer to be installed due to lack of infrastructure and finances on the side of Eskom. The solar

panels are maintained by the municipality. The Indigent Policy was last adopted by council during the 2014/15 financial year with the aim to provide more assistance to the households identified. The Social and Community Services has embarked on processes to review the Municipal Indigent Policy and Register in the 2021/2022 financial year to be finalized in the 2022/23 financial year. It will be reviewed annually to update the backlogs.

The summarised number of Indigent Households before the ward delineation process in Umzumbe Municipal Area are as follows:

| <b>WARD NUMBER</b> | <b>TOTAL NUMBER REGISTERED HOUSEHOLDS</b> |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1.                 | 696                                       |
| 2.                 | 366                                       |
| 3.                 | 382                                       |
| 4.                 | 768                                       |
| 5.                 | 222                                       |
| 6.                 | 602                                       |
| 7.                 | 434                                       |
| 8.                 | 726                                       |
| 9.                 | 758                                       |
| 10.                | 532                                       |
| 11.                | 736                                       |
| 12.                | 634                                       |
| 13.                | 462                                       |
| 14.                | 808                                       |
| 15.                | 246                                       |
| 16.                | 264                                       |
| 17.                | 654                                       |
| 18.                | 326                                       |

|              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 19.          | 652          |
| <b>TOTAL</b> | <b>10088</b> |

The table below depicts the total cost of Free Basic Services to the Indigent register:

The total number of households within the indigent register has remained the same due to the report not reviewed. The policy will however change in the coming financial years as the municipality aims to prioritise the review of the register.

The municipality has implemented the Municipal Property Rates Act, No. 6 of 2004 from 2008/2009 financial year. The valuation roll has been compiled by the registered value which was appointed as a shared service with other municipalities within Ugu District. The valuer maintains the valuation roll on a monthly basis.

There are challenges in terms of the implementation of Property Rates Act due to the fact that the municipality is predominantly rural which makes it very difficult to find the postal addresses for the rate payers in order to send the bills. High level of poverty and unemployment is also a challenge.

Our rates payers are made of Government departments, private businesses, farms and household.

The municipality is also in the process of developing a land audit which amongst other things will identify all the rate payers that have not been paying their rates of which legal action will be taken against them. This will in return provide a revenue base for the municipality. Other strategies that may be looked into moving forward would be to try and get traditional leadership buy-in and the exploration of non-traditional methods of generating revenue.

As part of revenue enhancement strategy, the municipality has developed and adopted Investment, Banking and Cash Management Policy which outlines the following principles that the municipally need to adhere to:

- Collect revenue when it is due and bank it promptly
- Make payments, including transfers to other levels of government and non-government entities, no earlier than necessary, with due regard for efficient, effective and economical programme delivery and the creditor's normal terms for account payments;
- Avoid pre-payment for goods or services (i.e. that is payments in advance of the receipt of goods or services), unless required by the contractual arrangements with the supplier
- Shall accept discounts to effect early payment only when the payment has been included in the monthly cash flow estimates provided to the relevant treasury;
- Apply debts collection policy to ensure that amounts receivable by the municipality are collected and banked promptly;
- Shall accurately forecast its cash flow requirements
- Shall monitor inflow and outflow of cash

- Recognize the time value of money by economically, efficiently and effectively managing cash.
- Take any other action as may promote the efficient utilization of cash resources, such as managing inventories to the minimum level necessary for efficient and effective programme delivery, and selling surplus or underutilized assets; and
- Avoid bank overdrafts
- Revenue enhancement
  - Debt collection strategy
  - Maximising interest on investments
  - Valuation Roll
- Sustainability of clean audit
  - Corrective action plans
  - Risk management plans
  - Compliance checklist
  - Minimize irregular, unauthorized, fruitless & wasteful expenditure – AG dash board reports

The municipality has benefited from receiving income from hall hire, Taxi/Scholar Permits, sale of tender documents, issuing of business licenses, Building Plan Application and PDA/SPLUMA Applications. This income has certainly helped to increase the income budget and contribute to service delivery. During the 2021/2022 Strategic Planning sessions Municipal internal departments were tasked with exploring possible revenue enhancement programmes as a measure to increase municipal revenue.

### 3.4.2 Municipal Consumer Debt Position

The table below indicates the municipal consumer debt position for the past financial years:

#### *Summary of debtors by customer classification*

*2021-2022*

The municipality has a very low rates base comprising of farm owners, local businesses, government departments and a very few private land owners. Being a local municipality services such as water and sanitation are not provided. Electricity is provided by Eskom directly to the community. Debtors have increased mainly due to rates. The municipality is rural in nature and experiences challenges with regard to non-paying consumers. The Municipality is Liaising with stakeholders such as government departments, Treasury and COGTA to assist in the

process of revenue collection. Community awareness will be explored as a possible strategy to communicate with non-paying consumers.

### 3.4.3 Grants and Subsidies

The Municipality is grant dependent, and heavily depends on grants such as MIG & Equitable share funding to execute its municipal services and it is 100% rural with high poverty and very low employment rates. The Municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. The municipality also supports the indigent with electricity tokens, and have an indigent register of 4800 registered people to make sure the poor are considered when basic services are provided and to make sure they are priorities. The municipality is predominately grant dependent with an average of 87% within the last three years.

Below Table indicating Grants

The total budgeted for 2021/22 is approximately R375 million. This is funded by government grants and subsidies of R222 million, interest from investments of R7 million, tender sales and other income of R1,46 million, rates income of R7,8 million and own funds of R136,8 million.

The total operating budget is about R261 million and the total capital budget is R114 million.

The municipality does not generate sufficient revenue and is therefore grant dependent. Grants are received from a wide range of stakeholders namely the MIG, FMG, equitable share, INEP and various others.

The table below depicts the grants and spending for the past year and projected spending in the years coming ahead.

Sources of funding include mainly government grants and subsidies. Government grants received are MIG, FMG, MSIG, DISASTER FUNDING and INEP. The municipality's expenditure in relation to the funds received is monitored and evaluated.

The municipality has an investment register in place, which tracks investments and accounts for interest earned. The municipality has invested its own funds of an average of R10 million yielding competitive interest rates. Additional, funds held in the municipality's primary bank account also yield interest at competitive interest rates which increases the interest income cash flow.

### 3.4.4 Employee Related Costs (Including Councillors Allowances)

#### **EMPLOYEES RELATED COSTS (INCLUDING COUNCILLOR ALLOWANCES)**

The table below indicates the percentage of employee related costs & councillor allowances to total expenditure for the past five financial years:

The municipality's percentage of employee related costs & councillor allowances to total expenditure for the past three financial years has remained within the benchmark range of 25 % to 40 % indicating sound management around payroll related costs. The 2021/22 Financial Year is projected to increase in employee related cost due to employment of permanent staff as a result of labour court resolutions. This presents a financial risk going forward and the municipality will have to ensure that this is closely monitored and any excessive and unnecessary hiring is avoided.

### 3.4.5 Supply Chain Management (SCM)

The situation at current is the reality that comes as challenges to the municipality financially which can be attributed to;

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Lack and poorly maintained roads infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritize projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the cash flow realities;
- Dependency on government grants;
- Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation, as well as the need to fill critical vacancies;
- Affordability of capital projects;

The Municipality has a Supply Chain Management Unit that falls under the Finance Department. The unit is responsible for ensuring that the goods and services are procured in manner which is transparent, competitive, equitable, cost effective and fair, through proper implementation of the SCM policy which is reviewed on a regular basis. The SAGE Evolution System is used to request goods and services required for the various functions of the municipality.

The municipality is striving to empower local businesses and cooperatives to improve our Local Economic Development. Where possible, suppliers are rotated as best as can to ensure that everyone is getting equal chance. However there are challenges since most of our local businesses are not well established and therefore cannot supply or provide certain good and services.

The municipality is utilizing SAGE Evolution system which has assisted in the facilitating of procurement such as electronic requisitions, quotations and orders. Separate files were opened for each individual contract which contained details of the contractor, evaluation and adjudication reports, payments details etc. The evaluation and

adjudication of the tenders was done accordingly. When evaluating and adjudicating tenders, the Preferential Procurement Policy is considered without compromising the requirements as per the advertisement.

The municipality has, in compliance with the Supply Chain Management Policy and Treasury Regulations, established the three committees being Bid Specification Committee, Bid Evaluation Committee and Bid Adjudication Committee which sit regularly. Measures are in place to ensure that tenders are adjudicated and appointed within 90 days of the closing of adverts. Regular training of SCM officials and employees involved in the SCM process has been undertaken to ensure that they are kept updated on the legislation.

### **Annual Procurement Plan & SDBIP Alignment**

The Annual Procurement Plan is adopted annually and Included in the Municipal Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.

### **SCM Policy Review**

The SCM policy has been complied & review in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003) & Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act No. 05 of 2000). The 2022/23 budget allocates funding towards programs for people with disabilities through the Special Programmes Unit and also the SCM Policy does make provision for the disabled to qualify for tenders and the information is disseminated through relevant structures facilitated by the Special Programmes Unit.

### **3.4.6 Financial Viability and Management Analysis**

The management of the municipal finances involves both a strategic and operational component. Strategically, the finances must be managed to accommodate fluctuations in the economy and the resulting changes in costs and revenues. Operationally, the municipality must put in place clear financial goals, policies and tools to implement its strategic plan.

The overall strategic plan is to ensure that there is transparency, accountability and sound financial management. Forming part of this plan, are key performance areas such as ensuring that all statutory reporting is compiled and submitted to the different spheres of government timeously, annual financial statements are prepared in accordance with GRAP and submitted on time, effective and efficient utilization of financial resources, compliance to the Supply Chain Management Policy and the maintenance of assets effectively with respect to additions; disposals; impairments on the assets register.

In terms of section 62 of the MFMA, the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality. The financial services department has been established to address this responsibility. The financial services department comprises the following sub departments: Expenditure and Assets, Budget, Treasury and Revenue and Supply Chain Management. It is thus essential that the municipality has access to adequate sources of revenue, from both its own operations and intergovernmental transfers, to enable it to carry out its functions. In addition, it is necessary that there is reasonable degree of certainty with regard to source, amount and timing of revenue.

The Division of Revenue Act has always laid out the level of funding from National Government that will be received for the three financial years with the first year being concrete and other years' estimates. The municipality has managed its finances well resulting in a sound financial position. Cash flows remain positive and have steadily

increased over the years while conditional grants have remained fully cash backed. The municipality established investment accounts which earn interest at competitive rates.

### **Loans / Borrowings**

The municipality has not borrowed funds from any financial institution and does not intend borrowing in the future.

### **Contracted Services**

The table below indicates the percentage of contracted services cost to total expenditure for the past three financial years:

The percentage of contracted services cost to total expenditure for the past three financial years remains on average around the 8 % mark. All efforts have been made to ensure that there is a high level of skills transfer to employees. Where possible, service level agreements include clauses that ensure that the service provider transfers skills to staff. This has worked effectively as there has been tangible results of employees being capacitated and empowered due to skills transfer.

.

### **Financial ratios:**

The municipality is in a stable financial position with cash flows being positive. However, in light of the difficult economic times, the municipality has policies in place to improve its cash flows. Cost cutting measures, enforcing debt collection processes, projects prioritisation and proper planning are some of the controls in place to improve cash flow.

#### **3.4.7 Municipal Consumer Debt Position**

The municipality has a very low municipal property rates base comprising of farm owners, local businesses, government departments, households and a very few private land owners. Being a local municipality services such as water and sanitation are not provided while electricity is provided by Eskom directly to the community. Therefore, there are no debtors with regard to these categories. The municipality's debtor's book therefore comprises only municipal property rates levied. Majority of the debt emanates from government departments. The municipality has been receiving payments from government departments and businesses, however debt collection remains an area where the municipality needs to improve. Constant liaison with government departments through assistance of Treasury and COGTA in order to fast track recovery of debt owed by the government departments. Also the municipality is seeking legal routes in order to recover any outstanding debts.

#### **3.4.8 Municipal Infrastructure Assets & Maintenance (Q&M)**

The municipality has an assets renewal & maintenance plan covering the SDBIP. Budget has been adequately compiled to make provision for repair and maintenance of existing infrastructure as well as the development of infrastructure. There is steady spending in terms of the Municipal Infrastructure Grants (MIG) spending. The Asset Policy was adopted by council as a guiding tool for the maintenance of municipal infrastructure assets.



Technical and Community Services Departments have maintenance plans in place with 10 % of the municipal operational budget allocated under the plan during the 2022/23 FY and will increase steadily over the next years taking into consideration the physical health of plant and infrastructure while the total repairs and maintenance stands at 3% of PPE. The municipality is unable to budget for 8% of its PPE due to prioritising of funds. However, the municipality plans to review this percentage within the future years as it will start the process of assessment of assets.

Below is the table indicating assets maintenance expenditure budgets. The Operation and Maintenance Plan prioritize spending on the main assets with the following budget allocations:

### 3.4.9 Capital Expenditure and Operational Expenditure

For the 2022/2023 financial year approximately R114 million of capital expenditure budget has been allocated to infrastructure assets such as construction of access roads, community halls and sports complex. An amount of R261 million was budgeted for operational expenditure with R94 million budgeted for salary related costs which is about 38% of the operational budget.

The prior year's operational and capital expenditure is as follows:

The municipality has budgeted adequately and prioritised projects. Cost saving has been applied where possible to ensure that the municipality remains financially stable. The municipality will be able to meet its operational requirements within the next year. It is not feasible for municipality to borrow funds due to being predominately grant funded with less own revenue being generated. Servicing of debt would thus be inadequate and would place the municipality under financial constrain.

### 3.4.10 Auditor General Findings

### 3.4.11 Swot Analysis: Municipal Financial Viability And Management

| Strength                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Weakness                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Adequate internal controls &amp; systems implemented</li> <li>□ Policies in place (SCM, Asset Management, cash management etc.)</li> <li>□ Well-structured department ▪ Functional SCM Committees</li> <li>□ Sound financial position and management</li> <li>□ High staff morale (dedication)</li> <li>□ Clean Audit Reports &amp; Unqualified outcomes</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited human resource capacity (SCM)</li> <li>• Lack of revenue enhancement methods</li> <li>• Implementation of debt collection policy and revenue enhancement strategy</li> <li>• Limited office space for storage of files</li> <li>• Limited working space for staff and poor working conditions as well as safety concerns</li> </ul> |
| Opportunities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Threats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Revenue Enhancement</li> <li>• Property rates collection</li> <li>• Experienced skilled labour force</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Predominantly grant dependent</li> <li>• Loss of skilled staff</li> <li>• Inadequate back-up system-potential loss of information</li> <li>• Non – conducive work environment</li> <li>• Loss of key skilled management due to inadequate remuneration offered.</li> </ul>                                                                  |

### 3.4.12 Key Challenges

The challenges in this key performance area are both direct and indirect as listed hereunder:

- Debt Collection & low revenue base
- Inadequate information on valuation roll
- Capacity constraints
- Heavily reliant on government grants
- Limited office space for storage of files
- Limited working space for staff and poor working conditions as well as safety concerns.
- Electricity down time
- Departments estimation of cost of goods/services on the requisitions
- Late submission of requisitions and documents
- MSCOA system challenges
- GRAP 17 requirements posed challenges such as componentizing of infrastructure assets which required specialized knowledge.
- The physical verification of the assets was also challenging due to assets being spread over the large geographical area of Umzumbe.
- The municipality faced challenges of non - payment of rates and no registered postal addresses of rate payers
- Lack of adequate tools of trade
- Slow IT network resulting in delays in processing
- Contract management

#### **What are we going to do to unlock and address our key challenges?**

- Preparation of Annual Budget
- Preparation of mid- year performance assessment and adjustment budget;
- Preparation of monthly budget statements in terms of section 71 of the MFMA;
- Preparation of GRAP compliant annual financial statements;
- Addressing corrective measures from AG;
- Recording all transactions accurately and completely;
- Implementation of Supply Chain Management Policy;

- Development of Annual Procurement Plan;
- Timeous payment of service providers upon receipt of invoices (30 days);
- Maintain valuation roll;
- Update GRAP compliant assets register corresponding to the general ledger.
- Identify designated space at old offices which must be secured with gates, doors, locks
- Consider engaging with RNM to rent space or utilisation of other municipal offices
- Back-up generator to be purchased
- Municipality to address security concerns to ensure safety of staff.
- User departments to research their own costs in order to properly cost their required service/goods – accurate estimation
- Utilisation of service provider to assist in the preparation of the assets register in order to ensure GRAP 17 compliance
- Upgrading of IT network
- Increase awareness for consumers to pay rates.
- Constant liaison with COGTA & Treasury towards assistance with debt recovery and strict enforcing of legal action against defaulting debtors.

**Five Years Outputs, outcomes, and deliverables.**

- Compliance with the Budget and Treasury reporting.
- Compliance with SCM statutory requirements.
- Accurate billing and improved revenue collection.
- Sound asset management.
- Sound financial management.

### 3.5 KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation Analysis

#### 3.5.1 Good Governance

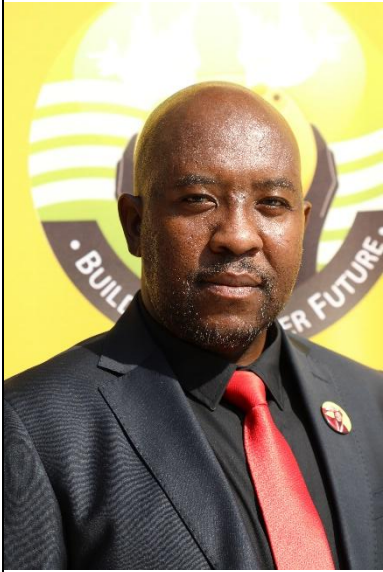
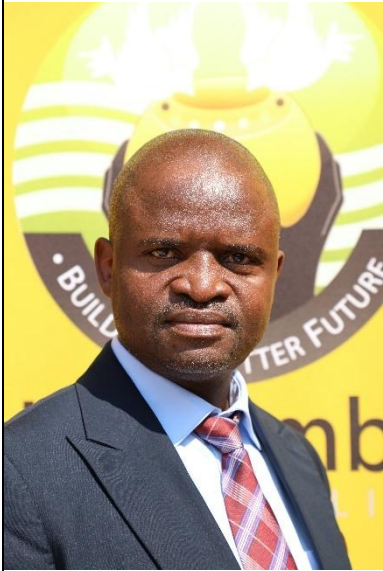
##### Political Leadership

Umzumbe Municipality's political governance is in a form of a Council with Cllr B.G. Nyuswa as a Mayor also serving as the Head of the Executive Committee as well as the Portfolio for Finance and Local Economic Development (LED). As a Municipality, Umzumbe prides itself in having Cllr Z.M. Luthuli as a Deputy Mayor who is a member of the Executive Committee and who also serves as a Portfolio Chairperson for the Human Settlements, Planning and Infrastructure Services. Furthermore, the Municipality has elected Cllr S.M. Maphumulo as a new Speaker for a Council. Umzumbe Local Municipality has 39 Councilors, 11 being females and 28 are males, 20 of them are Ward Councilors and 19 are Proportional Representatives (PR).

| Members                                                                            | Designation                                                                                                                                                                                    | Responsibilities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <p><b>POLITICAL STRUCTURE</b></p> <p><b>MAYOR</b></p> <p><b>Cllr B.G. Nyuswa</b></p> <p>Chairperson of Council EXCO.</p> <p>Member of EXCO and Chairperson of Finance Portfolio Committee.</p> | <p><b>Function</b></p> <p>In terms of Section 49 of Municipal Structures Act and Regulations 117 of 1998 the Executive Mayor presides at meetings of the executive committee; and performs the duties, including any ceremonial functions, and exercises the powers delegated to the mayor by municipal council or the executive committee.</p> <p>S56(2): The executive mayor must:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify the needs of the municipality,</li> <li>Review and evaluate those needs in order of priority,</li> <li>Recommend to the municipal council strategies, programmes and services to address priority needs through the integrated development plan, and the estimates of revenue and expenditure, taking into account any applicable national and provincial development plans; and</li> <li>Recommend or determine the best way, including partnerships and other approaches, to deliver those strategies, programmes and services to the maximum benefit of the community.</li> </ol> <p>MFMA S54:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Must provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality;</li> </ol> |

| Members | Designation                                                                                                                                             | Responsibilities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         |                                                                                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f) In providing such general political guidance, may monitor and, to the extent provided in this Act, oversee the exercise of responsibilities assigned in terms of this Act, the accounting officer and the chief financial officer, but may not interfere in the exercise of those responsibilities;</li> <li>g) Must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality performs its constitutional and statutory functions within the limits of the municipality's approved budget;</li> <li>h) Must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality; and</li> <li>i) Must exercise the other powers and perform the other duties assigned to the mayor in terms of this Act or delegated by the council to the mayor.</li> </ul> |
|         | <p><b>DEPUTY MAYOR</b></p> <p><b>Cllr M. Ndlovu</b></p> <p>Member of EXCO and chairperson Human Settlements and Infrastructure Portfolio Committee.</p> | <p>The Deputy Mayor exercises the powers and performs the duties of the mayor if the mayor is absent or not available or if the office of the mayor is vacant. The Mayor may delegate duties to the Deputy Mayor (Municipal Structures Act 1998, S49).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Members                                                                            | Designation                                              | Responsibilities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                    | <b>SPEAKER</b><br><br><b>Cllr. S.P. Mthethwa</b>         | <p>In terms of Section 37 of the Municipal Structures Act and Regulations 117 of 1998 The Speaker of a Municipal Council- Presides at meetings of the council.</p> <p>Performs the duties and exercises the powers delegated to the speaker in terms of section 59 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000).</p> <p>Must ensure that the council meets at least quarterly</p> <p>Must maintain orders during meetings</p> <p>Must ensure compliance in the council and council and council committees with the Code of Conduct set out in Schedule 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000; and Must ensure that the council meetings are conducted in accordance with the rules and orders of the council.</p> |
|  | <b>EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE</b><br><br><b>Cllr L.R. Jwara</b> | <p>Member of EXCO and Chairperson of the Youth Development and Special Programmes Portfolio Committee.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Members                                                                            | Designation                                                       | Responsibilities                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|   | <b>EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEMBER</b><br><br><b>Cllr A.M. Luthuli</b> | Member of EXCO and Chairperson of the Governance and Corporate Services Portfolio Committee.          |
|  | <b>EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEMBER</b><br><br><b>Cllr S.R. Cele</b>    | Member of EXCO, Whip of Council and Chairperson of Social and Community Services Portfolio Committee. |
|                                                                                    | <b>EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEMBER</b><br><br><b>Cllr. N.P. Biyase</b> | Member of EXCO                                                                                        |



| Members | Designation                                                      | Responsibilities |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
|         | <b>EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEMBER:</b><br><br><b>Cllr B.N. Shoji</b> | EXCO Member      |

### 3.5.2 National & Provincial Programmes

#### Special Programmes

In aligning our municipality with the transcripts that govern Co-operative Governance and Intergovernmental Relations, there are structures that had been established that involve different stakeholders in every respective structure or forum. In relation to HIV&AIDS matters, the municipality does have a Local AIDS Council, which is under the chairmanship of the Mayor. The sector departments deal with issues of HIV&AIDS at local level. On a quarterly basis this structure meets discussing programmes and projects to be implemented by each stakeholder. NGO, Council and Gender Committees reside with the office of the Deputy Mayor wherein they also engage on gender programmes, senior citizens, and children programmes.

Disability community found their space within the municipality through their disability structure which not functioning quite well as at present moment. Youth Committee is in place being chaired by the Speaker of the council. The committee deals with youth matters as identified from various youth structures.

#### Operation Sukuma-Sakhe

The Operation Sukuma Sakhe Programme (OSSP), formerly known as the Flagship, Social Cluster Programme (War on Poverty), was introduced to the Ugu District in 2009. In introducing the programme, the KwaZulu-Natal Office of the Premier gave a mandate to all districts, to ensure that the following is in place, to ensure successful implementation of the OSSP.

At the local municipal level Umzumbe municipality plays a coordination role to ensure all departments, when providing service delivery, provides it in an integrated approach. Thus ensuring the different government departments work together to address the social ills and service backlogs that are existing within our communities. Umzumbe municipality with its 20 wards has established war rooms in all its wards.

War rooms within the municipality meet on a Wednesdays and Thursdays sitting a total of four times a ward per month. All the departments participate equally in the war rooms except for departments such as Community Safety & Liaison, Economic Development, Justice and Constitutional Development, Treasury, and Water and Sanitation.

The Municipal OSS Structure is comprised of both the political and administrative bodies, with the Mayor being the Political Chairperson and Manager Community Services being the administrative Chairperson. Meetings are held monthly from February to November. The table below depicts the Umzumbe Executive Structure

| Name & Surname  | Portfolio          | Designation             |
|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Cllr B.G Nyuswa | Political Champion | The Mayor               |
| Dr Z.M Bikitsha | Chairperson        | Department of Health    |
| Mr B Cele       | Deputy Chairperson | Department of Education |
| Mr L Msomi      | Secretary          | Municipal official      |
| Ms X Matsala    | Deputy Secretary   | COGTA                   |

In addition to the Executive Structure, all ward councilors are members of the Umzumbe Sukuma Sakhe (Local Task Team), with ward councilors being ward champions in all wards (Ward Task Team). Sector departments together with Civil Society groups also form part of the Local Task Team.

The Umzumbe Operation Sukuma Sakhe has the following programmes being implemented:

- Awareness Campaign
- Operation MBO (Service Delivery)
- Monthly Meetings
- Household profiling

The Challenges currently experienced within the structure is as follows

- Non-attendance of stakeholders
- Poor reporting of war rooms
- Poor attendance by ward champions
- Slow progress on effecting interventions
- Shortage of focal officials to attend all 20 war rooms

### **Operation Clean Audit and Circular 88 Reporting**

The municipality is working tirelessly to bring back the Clean Audit status, this is done in a way whereby the council and administrative leadership have made commitment in ensuring sound financial management and performance management. In the 2020/2021 financial year, the municipality has improved significantly in the implementing financial viability and efficient performance management that is inline with the relevant legislation and compliance which culminated in the municipality obtaining a Unqualified Audit, this was only a step further to repeating history that Umzumbe Municipality is known of, and that is achieving four clean audit opinions consecutively for the 2013/2014, 2014/2015, 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 financial years. Furthermore, the municipality is participating in the newly established national reporting system of circular 88 that incorporates the pillars of a programme previously known as the Back to Basics Programme launched by the president and send monthly and Quarterly reports to the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs both nationally and provincially. The circular 88 has now merged the two templates of National and Provincial pillars into one template that is administered by the COGTA: Municipal Performance Unit which then report further to

the National COGTA. This shows adherence to the provisions of the Constitution of the republic of South Africa of 1996 in terms of cooperative governance and Intergovernmental structure. The municipality is reporting on all five pillars being public participation, infrastructure, municipal governance, municipal finance, and Municipal Administration, Performance & Capacity Building.

### **Status of IGR Structure**

Section 3 of the Constitution of the republic of South Africa of 1996 advocates for good working relationships, it implies that all spheres of government work together in good faith and harmony and that all spheres perform their functions without encroaching spaces of another spheres. Various IGR structures have been established to align with the provisions of Section 3 of the Constitution of the republic of South Africa of 1996. MuniMEC is a forum where mayors meet with the Premier and the MEC's of the province in discussing issues that affects the municipalities. The meetings are convened by parastatals such as ESKOM to discuss on issues relating infrastructure backlogs and plans. Provincial Disaster Forum serves as a basis in dealing with disaster issues within the province wherein the district municipalities and their municipalities are also represented. The Department of Provincial Treasury on request assisted the municipality on supply chain management matters; the understanding of the section 71 report for Councilors and managers was done through the workshop.

The municipality is highly involved in IGR structures that exist such as District Coordinating Committees, CFOs Forums (provincial and District level), Mayors forum, Municipal Managers Forum, IDP Forum (local and District), District Development Planners Forum, Provincial Planning Law Forum, etc.

The IGR structures meet on a quarterly basis either at district or through rotation of local municipalities. The municipality has been faced with the challenge of sector departmental participation in the local and district IDP Representative Forum as well as on other physical engagements/ meetings. However, since almost all the meetings were conducted through telecommunication conferences such as Zoom or Microsoft Teams for a while due to Covid-19 Pandemic there was high degree of attendance to the meetings. As people could attend a meeting in their office or even from home without coming to for physical engagement. Now that the country is on adjusted level one and most gatherings are now permissible and less restrictions are imposed and more engagement are doable physically, there is a risk of reverting back to the non-attendance of stakeholders dilemma.

### **Community Works Programme (CWP)**

The Community Work Programme (CWP) is a government programme aimed at tackling poverty and unemployment. The programme provides an employment safety net by giving participants a minimum number of regular days of work, typically two days a week or eight days a month, thus providing a predictable income stream. The CWP was initiated by the Second Economy Strategy Project, an initiative of the Presidency located in Trade and Industrial Policy Strategies (TIPS), a policy research nongovernmental organisation (NGO). From 2007, a pilot programme to test the approach was implemented under the auspices of a partnership between the Presidency and the Department for Social Development, which established a Steering Committee and provided oversight.

In Umzumbe, there is a total of 1500 participant's, and the program is implemented in 12 wards namely ward 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19 and 20. The program started in 2009 and has been flourishing ever since. Umzumbe plays a monitoring and coordination role through the reference committee where all stakeholders sit.

The programme includes teacher aid, working with schools, road maintenance, setting up food gardens for poverty alleviation as well as home-based care.

### **Batho Pele**

The term Batho Pele is derived from the Sotho language and means “People First.” It is the governments mandate to deliver basic services and create a safe and healthy environment in which people live, work, play and invest. The municipality prides itself in implementing the Batho Pele principles which are further displayed throughout the municipality in the main administrative rooms such as the Council Chambers, main boardroom and reception area. Furthermore, the municipality has developed Batho Pele procedure Manual which was adopted by the Municipal Council in 2020/2021 financial year that is aligned with the Batho Pele Strategy which was developed and adopted in 2017. The public and the staff at Umzumbe Municipality engage in programmes which are designed to create awareness of the Batho Pele including a municipal service day whereby employees and councilors swap roles and responsibilities for a day.

The Batho Pele principles are as follows:

1. Consultation
2. Service Standards
3. Access
4. Courtesy
5. Information
6. Openness and Transparency
7. Redress
8. Value for Money
9. Encouraging Innovation and Rewarding Excellence
10. Customer Impact and
11. Leadership and Strategic Direction

### **Service Delivery Charter and Standards**

The Municipality adopted the Service Delivery Charter and Standards in the 2016/17 financial year. The aim of the Charter is to provide for the effective implementation of the Batho Pele principles for the municipality. In the adoption of the programme the municipality included the following projects to ensure implementation of the plan.

- Customer Service Workshops;
- Municipal Service Week; and
- Name tags for all officials

### **Service Delivery Improvement Plan (SDIP)**

The current Service Delivery Improvement Plan was developed and adopted in the 2017/18 financial year and is reviewed annually. The Office of the Municipal Manager Unit has been tasked with the review and implementation of the document. The Manager has therefore participated in training sessions and

intergovernmental engagements to ensure effective implementation of the plan. The OMM Unit encountered difficulties with the review of the Improvement Plan as participation of Section 54 & 56 manager is still required in order for the plan to be cascaded to each municipal department.

### **District Development Model**

The Ugu District Municipality has been tasked to develop and adopt the Ugu District Development Model (One Plan One Budget). The district is currently on Stage 1 in terms of One Plan Road Map Process which covers district profile, gap analysis and diagnostic approach. The plan is a new approach for integrated planning for cooperative governance that seeks to fast-track service delivery and ensure that municipalities are adequately supported and resourced to carry out their constitutional mandate. Furthermore, the model aims at accelerating, aligning and integrating service delivery under a single development plan with the district. The District municipality has formulated different clusters aligned with different pillars of the DDM led by the Municipal Managers of the local municipalities and UGU district development planners are allocated accordingly to such clusters. This is done to ensure that the strategies of DDM are incorporated in the Local municipalities' IDPs and spatial plans to ensure synergy in the UGU district family of municipalities.

**Table Indicating Services to be Improved**

| <b>Services</b>                | <b>Location / Ward</b> | <b>Responsible Department</b> |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Roads Construction/Maintenance | Entire Municipal Area  | Technical Services            |
| Low-cost Housing               | Entire Municipal Area  | Technical Services            |
| Library Services               | Entire Municipal Area  | Social & Community Services   |

### **3.5.3 Functionality of Committees**

#### **Audit and Risk Committee; and Performance Audit**

An Audit Committee is a committee appointed in terms the Municipal Finance Management Act Section 166(1) which requires that each municipality must have an audit committee. In-terms of Section 166(2); this Audit Committee is an independent advisory body which must advise the municipal council, the political office-bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality on matters relating to:

- internal financial control and internal audits;
- risk management;
- accounting policies;
- the adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information;
- performance management;
- effective governance;
- compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation;

- performance evaluation; and
- any other issues referred to it by the municipality or municipal entity.

At present, Umzumbe has four external independent members and all the members are not councillors. The Audit Committee included the following members listed hereunder. These members were appointed by UGU Council to serve on a shared service, serving local municipalities within the district. This committee executes its functions as displayed on the MFMA as well as the Audit Committee Charter. This audit committee meets regularly to execute the above depicted functions.

The table below provide a list of the external members and their appointment dates.

| No. | Name and Surname         | Qualification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Appointment date<br>&<br>End date           |
|-----|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 1.  | Mr. Ashley Gonzalves     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Master's Degree in Commerce (Taxation)</li> <li>• Honours Degree in Commerce Accounting</li> <li>• Bachelor's Degree in Accounting</li> <li>• Professional Accountant</li> <li>• Certified Internal Audit</li> </ul> (Financial Expert & CIA) | 01 /03/2021<br>to<br>28/02/2026             |
| 2.  | Mr. Zweli Zulu           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Master's in Business Administration</li> <li>• Post Graduate Diploma in Business Management</li> <li>• Bachelor's degree in business technology</li> <li>• Diploma in labour Economics</li> </ul> (Financial Expert & CIA)                    | 01/03/2022<br>to<br>28/02/2024<br>(Expired) |
| 3.  | Ms. Sphumelele Dlungwane | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• B-Comm (CA)</li> </ul> (Financial Expert & CIA)                                                                                                                                                                                               | 01/10/2022<br>to<br>28/02/2026              |
| 4.  | Mr. Temba Zakuza         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• B-Comm (CA)</li> </ul> (Financial Expert & CIA)                                                                                                                                                                                               | 01/10/2022<br>to<br>30/09/2024              |
| 5.  | Mr Paul Preston          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BA LLB</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 01 /03/ 2024                                |

|    |                               |                    |                                    |
|----|-------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
|    |                               | (Legal Expert)     | to<br>28 /02/ 2026                 |
| 6. | Ms Samkeliswe Xavier Khanyile | Performance Expert | 01 /03/ 2024<br>to<br>28 /02/ 2026 |

In ensuring the functionality of Internal Audit Unit of the municipality, the Audit Committee plays the monitoring and supervising roles to ensure effective function of the internal audit which include:

- evaluating performance, independence and effectiveness of internal audit and external service providers through internal audit;
- review the effectiveness of the internal controls and to consider the most appropriate system for the effective operation of its business; and
- Initiating investigations within its scope, e.g. employee fraud, misconduct or conflict of interest.

#### **Anti-Fraud & Corruption Strategy**

The Municipal Internal Audit Unit has the Anti-Fraud & Corruption Strategy as well as the committee to implement the strategy in place. The table below provides a list of the members of the Municipal Anti-Fraud and Corruption committee

#### **Anti- Fraud and Corruption Committee**

| <b>Fraud and Corruption Committee</b> |                 |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Name of Official</b>               | <b>Position</b> |
| Mr. M Dladla                          | Chairperson     |
| -Vacant                               | Champion        |
| Mr. M Hlongwa                         | Member          |

#### **BID COMMITTEES (Performance Audit)**

The municipality has in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003, Municipal Finance Management Regulations of 2005 and Supply Chain Management Policy; established three bid committees namely Bid Specification Committee, Bid Evaluation Committee and Bid Adjudication Committee. The committees convene relatively well to ensure that whereby Bid Specifications Committee is scheduled to on Mondays, Bid Evaluation Committee on Tuesdays and Bid Adjudication Committee sitting on Mondays and Thursdays. However, it is acknowledged that the committees do not sit as regularly as it is expected due to the small size of the municipality and the numerous responsibilities conferred on to the members of the committees.

The Internal Audit Unit submits the Internal Audit Charter and Internal Audit Plan annually to the Audit Committee for oversight and improvement of municipal operations. PMS reports are done quarterly and submitted to Audit Committee and Council for adoption. The Chairman's report is also tabled at council meetings for proper oversight and reporting.

### **Enterprise Risk Management**

The municipality has a risk register in place which is reviewed annual by the Risk Management Committee. The Committee is comprised on all HOD's and all managers within the Municipality. The municipality is currently awaiting for the secondment of a Risk Management of external Risk Management Committee Chairperson and a an intern from KZN COGTA in order to ensure for the effective review and implementation of the Risk Register. The municipality is also considering the prioritization of a risk management officer to be incorporated in the organogram that will be approved before the end of June 2022.

### **WARD COMMITTEES**

In compliance with the provisions of Municipal Structures Act and Regulations (Act No. 117) of 1998, after the contract have ended for the previous 5-year term the municipality has established 20 ward committees across all its wards and each one of them is constituted by 10 committee members which will cover the 2022/2023-2026/2027 new term of Council. The significance of these committees is that public participation is conducted on the grass root level whereby issues that are affecting the community are discussed robustly with the stakeholders from sector departments. The report from these committees are submitted to council for further discussions. The municipality makes provisions in its annual budget to ensure that the ward committee members receive stipends, and thus enabling them to perform their duties without hindrance.

### **PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES**

Umzumbe Local Municipality has 5 Portfolio committees which are established in terms of Section 60 Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117) of 1998 to assist council perform its responsibilities. Following the reshuffling of the Portfolio Committees where LED unit was removed from the Development Planning and Local Economic Portfolio Committee to merge with Finance Portfolio Committee. The Corporate Services was reconfigured and is now joined by Communications Unit, Public Participation and Legal Services Units to form a Governance and Corporates Services Portfolio as per Council resolution. Development Planning was also removed from Development Planning and LED Portfolio Committee to be merged with Human Settlements & Infrastructure to form a Human Settlements, Planning & Infrastructure Portfolio Committee. Special Programmes joined the Social and Community Services to form Special Programmes, Social and Community Services.

The Youth Development Portfolio Committee remained as a stand-alone Portfolio Committee and it shall continue to deal with oversight for only Youth Development items and matters. These changes are symbolizing a great progress in the Good Governance Key Performance Area when considering that Communications Unit, Special Programmes, Legal Services and Public Participation had no portfolio committees allocated to them. The municipality will now see more accountability and transparency as per the local government objectives provided in section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of SA. The committees sit regularly as per municipal roster that



is approved by Council. Below is a list of reconfigured portfolio committees and their functions. In alignment with Section 81 of the Municipal Systems Act, seven out of the thirteen Amakhosi sit in the municipal committees, and council.

| No | Municipal Committees                              | Functions of Committee                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Functionality                                                          |
|----|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | Executive Committee (EXCO)                        | <p>Ensures that the municipality;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provides democratic and accountable government for the community of Umzumbe.</li> <li>Promotes social and economic development</li> <li>Promotes health and safety environment.</li> <li>Provides services in a sustainable manner to the community of Umzumbe.</li> <li>Ensures that administration, budgeting and planning process of the municipality meet the requirements of Section 153 (a) of the Constitutions.</li> <li>Oversees the execution of national and provincial functions performed by municipality in accordance with funds provided by relevant government.</li> <li>It comprises of seven Councillors including the Mayor and Deputy Mayor.</li> <li>It reviews and identifies community needs in order of priority.</li> <li>Managing the drafting of IDP, Budget and SDBIP and submit to full Council for adoption.</li> <li>Refers decisions to Council with or without resolutions.</li> </ul> | <p><b>In Place &amp; Functional</b></p> <p><b>Regular sittings</b></p> |
| 2  | Social and Community Services Portfolio Committee | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The objective of the Social and Community Services Committee is to assist the Executive committee to promote a healthy environment by:</li> <li>Advising on legislation, prevention and enforcement mechanisms, which are within the financial and administrative capacity of the municipality;</li> <li>Overseeing the enforcement of municipal bylaws and other applicable laws by municipal employees and functionaries in order to ensure that municipal employees and functionaries involved in law enforcement are accountable to a democratically elected body;</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <p><b>In Place &amp; Functional</b></p> <p><b>Regular sittings</b></p> |

| No | Municipal Committees                             | Functions of Committee                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Functionality                                                   |
|----|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
|    |                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overseeing certain municipal services, including health, cultural, cleansing and maintenance services; and</li> <li>To pay attention to educational and welfare services in general as they apply to the entire municipality.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                 |
| 4  | Development Planning and LED Portfolio Committee | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Champion and play an oversight role on the infrastructure development programmes</li> <li>Promotes the implementation of IDP &amp; SDF.</li> <li>Oversees the provision of basic services to poor households</li> <li>Deliberate on issues to ensure integrated sustainable human settlements</li> <li>Promote Integrated Development Planning (IDP)</li> <li>Planning Committee may consider all matters of a policy nature. Oversees rendering of services in historically disadvantaged areas.</li> <li>Encourage the involvement of the entire municipal community, its bodies; stakeholders and institutions in matters of local government.</li> <li>Consider reports to EXCO for preparations of Land Use Management Plan, subdivisions of land; PMS etc.</li> <li>Report to EXCO.</li> <li>Consist of seven members.</li> </ul> | <b>In Place &amp; Functional</b><br><br><b>Regular sittings</b> |

| No | Municipal Committees                                       | Functions of Committee                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Functionality                                                   |
|----|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5  | Finance Committee                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Administers the capital and operational budget of the municipality.</li> <li>Advises the EXCO on all legislation relating to billing, rating and taxation; insurance, banking and investments; grants in aid etc.</li> <li>Consults with traditional Leaders on matters of the economic development.</li> <li>Oversees Financial Statements, general financial reporting;</li> <li>Participate in National and Provincial programmes</li> <li>Assists in providing funding for local business services enters.</li> <li>Promotes local economic development programmes.</li> <li>Advises EXCO on obtaining proper legal services for the municipality; acquisition and provision of municipal office; implementation and maintenance of an approved maintenance system</li> </ul> | <b>In Place &amp; Functional</b><br><br><b>Regular sittings</b> |
| 6  | Governance & Corporate Services Portfolio Committee        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The committee deals with issues around the human resources, administration, Information and Communication Technology, capacity building (employees and councilors), acquisition of assets and fleet management, security, Communication, Public Participation and legal services.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>In Place &amp; Functional</b><br><br><b>Regular sittings</b> |
| 7  | Youth & Special Programmes Development Portfolio Committee | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oversee and spearhead youth development programmes and deal with the issues that are affecting the youth in general.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>In Place &amp; Functional</b><br><br><b>Regular sittings</b> |
| 8  | Labour Local Forum (LLF)                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deals with labour related matters.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>In Place &amp; Functional</b><br><br><b>Regular sittings</b> |

| No | Municipal Committees                     | Functions of Committee                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Functionality                                                   |
|----|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 9  | MPAC                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Help Council to hold executive and the municipal administration to account and ensure the efficient and effective use of municipal resources.</li> <li>• Carrying out investigations into financial matters as Council may request.</li> <li>• Discuss and advise the MPAC on reliability of information submitted by the administration.</li> </ul>                                         | <b>In Place &amp; Functional</b><br><br><b>Regular sittings</b> |
| 10 | Local AIDS Council (LAC)                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The committee champions the programmes that are aimed at assisting people living with HIV and AIDS and those that prevent new infections.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <b>In Place &amp; Functional</b><br><br><b>Regular sittings</b> |
| 11 | Local Disaster Management Advisory Forum | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The forum deals with issues around disaster matters.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <b>In Place &amp; Functional</b><br><br><b>Regular sittings</b> |
| 12 | Integrated Development Planning Forum    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The forum is established by the Municipality in terms of Chapter 4 of Municipal Systems Act, (Act No. 32) of 2000 to deal with the strategic planning of the municipality.</li> <li>• The forum is made up of various stakeholders to discuss and prioritize development programmes and projects from national and provincial government, district as well as local municipality.</li> </ul> | <b>IDP Rep Forum to be revived during 2026/2027 FY</b>          |

### Established Structures

To further enhance public participation and deepening democracy, the municipality has established various structures to raise and device amicable solutions to deal with social ills affecting the society.

The structures are Disability Forum, NGOs Forum, Pastors Forum, Men's Forum and Gender Forum

#### 3.5.4 Public Participation

As clearly asserted in the sections of the MSA section 17(2), Umzumbe Municipality has a clear public participation strategy as well as a Communication Strategy. Both strategies seek to address the accountability. The strategy identifies mechanisms for participation as a process of public participation, IDP & Mayoral imbizo conducted in the 3rd quarter of the financial cycle. These initiatives gave communities a platform to raise their needs as well as their suggestions to the municipality. Mayoral imbizo's were the vehicle in communicating progress on what has been promised by the council during its budget road shows. The ward committee functionality gave the municipality to advance and process community needs.

The municipality has managed to establish fully functional Public Participation structures. The Ward Committees are functioning in all the Wards; CDWs continue to play a very supportive role to Ward Committees; IDP Representative Forum is fully functional; mayoral imbizo and IDP roadshows are proving to be effective. The Top Management serves as the IDP Steering committee in the municipality. The IDP Steering committee meets twice a quarter for proper alignment and regular reporting on the IDP implementation and review processes.

The municipality develops a clear process plan at the beginning of each financial year to outline steps dealing with IDP and Budget matters, and it also published on local newspapers and municipal website for comments. During the review of the IDP, a draft IDP is taken to public for comments and placed in strategic areas within the municipality area of jurisdiction, for members of community to comment, make meaningful contributions and stakeholders to be involved in the processes.

The Municipality does have an approved public participation policy that was adopted by Council. Once a month ward, committee's meetings are held to discuss developmental issues. On a quarterly basis IDP Representative Forums are held which are attended by various stakeholders. The Office of the Speaker co-ordinates community meetings which sit once a quarter and Ward Committees meetings are also held regularly once a month to deliberate on developmental matters of the municipality as well as ensuring proper reporting, these are then consolidated onto community ward-based plans. These Ward Based Plans will feed into the formulation of the IDP and capital investment framework to enhance the bottom-up planning approach/paradigm.

Bellow table shows feedback from IDP/Budget Roadshows for 2024/2025 Financial Year

| <i><b>Ward</b></i> | <i><b>Challenges</b></i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <i><b>Village/Settlement</b></i>                                                                                           | <i><b>Stakeholder</b></i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 01                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Request for access road ka memela and zimela</li> <li>No water, people drink from the dam</li> <li>Pedestrian bridges kwamehlomnyama</li> <li>Kwadweshula sport ground needs to be fixed</li> <li>Electricity issues</li> <li>Explanation on Umcindo construction</li> <li>Theft of cows/ request for streetlights kwamehlomnyama</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mabheleni</li> <li>KwaDweshula</li> <li>KwaMakhosi</li> </ul>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UGU</li> <li>Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> <li>Dept of Human Settlements</li> <li>Umzumbe Youth Development</li> <li>Dept of education</li> <li>Dept of Arts &amp; Culture</li> <li>Dept of Higher education</li> </ul> |
| 02                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Zulwini Road needs to be fixed</li> <li>Request for houses</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Neazolo</li> <li>St Faiths</li> <li>Shayamoya</li> <li>Junction</li> </ul>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dept of Health</li> <li>Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> <li>ESKOM</li> <li>Umzumbe Youth Development</li> <li>Dept of Education</li> <li>Dept of Agriculture</li> </ul>                                                   |
| 03                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Borehole built in August is still not working at Dubantane</li> <li>The new bridge still not opened</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Phoyola</li> <li>Thaleni</li> <li>Manyoka</li> <li>Dawuse</li> <li>Kwazi</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UGU</li> <li>Dept of Human Settlements</li> <li>Umzumbe Youth Development</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                |

| <i>Ward</i> | <i>Challenges</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <i>Village/Settlement</i>                                                                                                                                                                                 | <i>Stakeholder</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tractors are not seen in the wards working</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gumatane</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                             |
| 04          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water crisis</li> <li>• Nhlabane Road is not in good condition and water</li> <li>• The existing streetlights needs to be maintenance as they're not working</li> </ul>                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Phepheni</li> <li>• Nhlabane</li> </ul>                                                                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• ESKOM</li> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> </ul>                                                                                                              |
| 05          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water crisis</li> <li>• A borehole kwamantimazane</li> <li>• Request for ablution facilities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mhlabatshane</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> <li>• Dept of Art and Culture</li> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Dept of transport</li> </ul>                                                                              |
| 06          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water crisis</li> <li>• Water trucks</li> <li>• Emsaweni road has a hole that needs to be fixed</li> </ul>                                                                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qurha</li> <li>• Mgez'Nkamba</li> </ul>                                                                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> <li>• ESKOM</li> <li>• SAPS</li> </ul>                                                                                                             |
| 07          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• D20 road need to be fixed</li> <li>• The boreholes are not operational</li> <li>• There is water crisis</li> <li>• A follow up on the RDP houses that were promised</li> <li>• Request for job opportunities for the youth</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emgezankamba</li> <li>• Vulamehlo</li> <li>• KaMaqikizana</li> <li>• Sanqu</li> <li>• Ntimbalala</li> <li>• Nongwinya</li> <li>• VDF</li> <li>• Nimva</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Dept of transport</li> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> <li>• ESKOM</li> <li>• Dept of transport</li> <li>• Dept of Education</li> <li>• Umzumbe Youth Development</li> </ul> |
| 08          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Request for borehole e Thusini</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mahlalani</li> <li>• Mngeni</li> <li>• Mbiyane/ Ensimbi</li> <li>• Mgay</li> </ul>                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Dept of transport</li> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> <li>• Dept of Health</li> <li>• Dept of Human Settlements</li> </ul>                                                  |
| 09          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• D1057 was not properly built</li> <li>• Berea Road</li> <li>• Water crisis</li> <li>• Houses that were promised still not delivered</li> </ul>                                                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tribal court</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ESKOM</li> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> <li>• SAPS</li> <li>• Dept of Human Settlements</li> </ul>                                                                        |

| <i>Ward</i> | <i>Challenges</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <i>Village/Settlement</i>                                                                                                  | <i>Stakeholder</i>                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skhaleni hall request for wifi, matric students study there</li> <li>• Houses</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mnafu</li> </ul>                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dept of transport</li> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services</li> </ul>                                                         |
| 11          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Request for houses</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nyathikazi</li> <li>• Tin town</li> <li>• Mawaqa</li> <li>• Bonguzwane</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Dept of transport</li> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> <li>• ESKOM</li> <li>• Youth development</li> </ul> |
| 12          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintenance of water infrastructure</li> <li>• Maintenance of access roads</li> <li>• Employment opportunities</li> <li>• Water supply- water tankers</li> <li>• SMME development programmes</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> <li>• Umzumbe LED</li> </ul>                                                     |
| 13          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Request for inkwali on the roads</li> <li>• Request for boreholes</li> <li>• Request for houses</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlongwa</li> <li>• Mhlabashana</li> </ul>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dept of Human Settlements</li> <li>• Youth Development</li> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> </ul>          |
| 14          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water supply- boreholes</li> <li>• Water supply- upgrade of water reservoir</li> <li>• Water supply- additional water tankers</li> <li>• Request for the fencing of community gardens and water tanks</li> <li>• Maintenance of access roads</li> <li>• Request for transparency in housing projects</li> <li>• Request for a housing construction project</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndelu</li> </ul>                                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> <li>• Umzumbe LED</li> <li>• Dept of Health</li> </ul>                           |
| 15          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Request for access roads</li> <li>• Some areas don't have water</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biyase</li> <li>• Bhuqukudla</li> </ul>                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Dept of education</li> <li>• Dept of Human Settlements</li> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> </ul>          |
| 16          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What happened to the bridge that was requested</li> <li>• Request for a stand pipe kwa Ngcobo</li> <li>• Request for gym place or sport centres</li> <li>• Pedestrian bridge need street lights</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 17          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• D2214</li> <li>• Request for speed humps</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ndunge</li> </ul>                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UGU</li> <li>• Dept of transport</li> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> </ul>                                               |

| <i>Ward</i> | <i>Challenges</i>                                                                                                      | <i>Village/Settlement</i>                                                         | <i>Stakeholder</i>                                                                                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 18          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waters crisis (request for more number of trucks per week)</li> </ul>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sbhekulwandle</li> <li>• Zuke</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> <li>• Youth Development</li> </ul> |
| 19          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water supply- water tankers and water theft</li> </ul>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mathulini</li> </ul>                     | UGU                                                                                                                   |
| 20          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water crisis</li> <li>• Request for ablution facilities and houses</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mfazazana</li> </ul>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umzumbe Technical Services &amp; LED</li> </ul>                              |

### Ward Based Plans

The speaker's office further assists in the ward-based planning process whereby they visit each ward and develop ward based plans which consist of a vision, objectives and strategies that align to the municipality's vision. There is a total of 20 wards within the Umzumbe municipal area and they all have developed ward based plans. 20 of the wards plans get reviewed annually. The issues that are identified in the ward-based plans are catered for in the IDP many of which have similarities such as roads, housing, skills development and job creation. Projects have been identified and documented which address the challenges brought forward by the community. The current ward based plans were adopted by Council on 28 March 2025.

### 3 Development Priorities Per Ward

| <b>3 Development Priorities Per Ward</b> |                                              |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ward</b>                              | <b>Development Priorities</b>                |
| Ward 1                                   | Water supply: standpipes and boreholes       |
|                                          | Electricity connection                       |
|                                          | Construction and maintenance of Access Roads |
| Ward 2                                   | Construction of RDP Housing                  |
|                                          | Water supply: standpipes and boreholes       |
|                                          | Electricity connection                       |
| Ward 3                                   | Construction and maintenance of Access Roads |
|                                          | Building of Community Hall                   |



|         |                                                                                     |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | Construction of RDP Housing                                                         |
| Ward 4  | Water supply: standpipes and boreholes as well as maintenance of old infrastructure |
|         | Construction and maintenance of Access Roads                                        |
|         | Construction of a Clinic or Mobile Clinic provision                                 |
| Ward 5  | Construction and maintenance of roads                                               |
|         | Electricity Supply                                                                  |
|         | Construction of RDP Housing                                                         |
| Ward 6  | Water supply: standpipes and boreholes as well as maintenance of old infrastructure |
|         | Construction and maintenance of Access Roads                                        |
|         | Construction of RDP Housing                                                         |
| Ward 7  | Construction and maintenance of roads                                               |
|         | Construction of Feni Bridge                                                         |
|         | Satellite SAPS be established                                                       |
| Ward 8  | Water scheme for the whole ward                                                     |
|         | Erection of police satellite station                                                |
|         | Construction and maintenance of roads                                               |
| Ward 9  | Water extension of Water Tanks and Pipes                                            |
|         | Access Roads: Mzimkhwane access, Genyaneni Inkoxo, Guquka.                          |
|         | Bridges: Thukela,Guquka, Genyaneni, Dadeni, Mzimkwane, Upgrading of Nomoyi Bridge   |
| Ward 10 | Construction and maintenance of roads                                               |
|         | Bridge next to Ngovane road and old clinic bridge                                   |

|         |                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | Sports ground upgrade                                                                                                                                                       |
| Ward 11 | Bridges: Mchunu to Mhlabamkhosi, Gumbi to Nhlabamlhosi, Mpande to Manzendala, Mahwaqa to Bhekizizwe (Mfazazane River), Maam Gumbi to KwaNkukhu, Mdlozini to Nhlabamkhosi.   |
|         | Roads: Mahlahleni kwaMpande, D2105, Nyathikazi to Mazithanqaze, KwaGumbi to Tin Town, Zwane to Mwandla, Mamlobela Road, Slengeni to Zamani Crèche, Mpande to Makhoso Quarry |
|         | Electricity Supply                                                                                                                                                          |
| Ward 12 | Construction of RDP Housing                                                                                                                                                 |
|         | Construction of thofethi bridge                                                                                                                                             |
|         | Electricity Supply                                                                                                                                                          |
| Ward 13 | Water main pipeline extension & springs protection                                                                                                                          |
|         | Construction of D946 bridge, Gumbini bridge & D895 bridge                                                                                                                   |
|         | Phase 1 RDP housing static tanks 242 households                                                                                                                             |
| Ward 14 | Construction of Bridges: Malukhakhe Bridge, Mkhathi Bridge, Munsila Bridge, Mhlongo bridge, Cabhane Pedestrian Bridge                                                       |
|         | Construction of Community halls                                                                                                                                             |
|         | Upgrades and maintenance of community halls                                                                                                                                 |
| Ward 15 | Free and Clean Water (Dingimbiza, UCC and Ko Shabane, Thandweni)                                                                                                            |
|         | Formal education (creches and primary school)                                                                                                                               |
|         | Construction and maintenance of Roads (Spar road, Ntini, D1075, A2894 and Ndwane road)                                                                                      |
| Ward 16 | Network upgrade                                                                                                                                                             |
|         | Clean Water Supply                                                                                                                                                          |
|         | Electricity Supply                                                                                                                                                          |

|         |                                                                                                                                                |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward 17 | Construction of Phungula access Road, Tarring of D951 and installation of proper water drainage                                                |
|         | Construction of community hall at Mfazazane area                                                                                               |
|         | Renovation of volleyball court near Multi-purpose Centre                                                                                       |
| Ward 18 | Building of an old age centre                                                                                                                  |
|         | Building of a crèche at Mashanganeni V. D                                                                                                      |
|         | Building of a Primary School at Mgangeni Area - as soon as possible                                                                            |
| Ward 19 | Maintanance of D1099, Dembese road & phungula road, Mqadi road, Mpisane road, Shuku road, Zivandeni road, Luthuli sportfield road, Island road |
|         | New Community Hall                                                                                                                             |
|         | Stand pipes needed Maluleka, Duma, Mabongi stand pipe Near Mpisana store, Mbhele stand pipe, and Magubane stand pipe                           |
| Ward 20 | Construction of Manzobeni bridge (Bangibizo V.D)                                                                                               |
|         | Constrution of a new school (Ekuphileni V.D)                                                                                                   |
|         | Construction of makhoso bridge & road                                                                                                          |

### 3.5.5 Council Adoption of Municipal Policies

In the last financial year municipality has committed to ensure that the following policies are adopted to beef up internal controls:

| Policy                                                                          | Date of Adoption | Responsible Department | Development/ Review |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| Code of Conduct of Staff, Disciplinary Procedure and Grievance Procedure Policy | 14 December 2022 | Corporate Services     | Review              |
| Enterprise Risk Management Policy                                               | 14 December 2022 | Corporate Services     | Review              |
| Fleet Management Policy                                                         | 14 December 2022 | Corporate Services     | Review              |
| Human Resources Policy                                                          | 14 December 2022 | Corporate Services     | Review              |
| Leave Policy                                                                    | 14 December 2022 | Corporate Services     | Review              |
| Political Office Bearers' Vehicle Policy                                        | 14 December 2022 | Corporate Services     | Review              |

|                                               |                  |                      |             |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| Recruitment, Selection and Appointment Policy | 14 December 2022 | Corporate Services   | Review      |
| Support Staff Policy                          | 24 January 2022  | Corporate Services   | Review      |
| Land Disposal and Acquisition Policy          | 23 June 2021     | Development Planning | Development |
| PMS Policy Framework                          | 28 May 2021      | Development Planning | Review      |

### 3.5.6 Council Adopted by-laws

Municipal by-laws are public regulatory laws which apply in a certain area. The main difference between a by-law and a law passed by a national/federal or regional/state body is that a bylaw is made by a non-sovereign body, which derives its authority from another governing body, and can only be made on a limited range of matters. A local municipal gets its power to pass laws through a law of the national or provincial government which specifies what things the town or city may regulate through bylaws. It is therefore a form of delegated legislation.

Within its jurisdiction and specific to those areas mandated by the higher body, a municipal by-law is no different than any other law of the land, and can be enforced with penalties, challenged in court and must comply with other laws of the land, such as the country's Constitution. Municipal bylaws are often enforceable through the public justice system, and offenders can be charged with a criminal offence for breach of a bylaw.

The table below provide a list of adopted municipal by-laws

| By-law No. | Name of By-law                    | Date of Adoption |
|------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| 1          | SPLUMA By-law                     | 2016             |
| 2          | Building Regulations              | 2014             |
| 3          | Waste Management By-law           | 2014             |
| 4          | Draft Outdoor Advertising By-Laws | 2021             |

### 3.5.7 Social Cohesion and Social Development Initiatives

The municipality is rural in nature however, the municipality does not receive complaints and/or issues regarding violent protests and violent actions against foreigners. There have been no xenophobia attacks reported therefore the need for having policies related to such attacks have not become a priority within the municipality. In addition, there is a very poor attendance from sector departments when it comes to the IDP Rep Forum therefore the municipality cannot align itself to certain policies and legislations that are derived at provincial and national level.

### 3.5.8 SWOT Analysis: Good Governance and Public Participation

| Strength                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Weaknesses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Participation in the IGR structures (Minmec, MM's Forum, CFO, Planners, DDM Structures/ Clusters, etc.)</li> <li>• Strong political and administrative oversight (Council, EXCO, Portfolio Committee).</li> <li>• Well established and constituted portfolio committees.</li> <li>• Developed rooster to ensure regular sitting of portfolio committees and council.</li> <li>• Ability to roll-out national and provincial programmes.</li> <li>• Functionality of audit committees and oversight structures (MPAC, Audit Committee, Internal Audit, PMS).</li> <li>• Availability of Bid Committees.</li> <li>• Established public participation mechanism.</li> <li>• Capacity to develop and review policies inhouse (Policy Development &amp; Review Committee).</li> <li>• Attendance of Amakhosi within the Council</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insufficient budget to roll-out programmes and projects identified during public participation</li> <li>• Insufficient monitoring tools of the developed policies</li> <li>• Lack of capacity to develop by-laws</li> <li>• Coordination of planning with sector departments</li> <li>• Inability to review policies timeously</li> </ul> |

| Opportunities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Threats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collaboration between political and administrative leadership, and civil society deepens democracy</li> <li>• Established public participation mechanisms create a conducive environment for collaborative and communicative planning.</li> <li>• The rolling out of national and provincial programmes provide opportunities to address some of the social ills and eradicate absolute poverty.</li> <li>• Job opportunities are also being created by programmes like CWP, EPWP.</li> <li>• Participation in the structures as IGR and Operation Sukhuma Sakhe provide better solutions to fast-track the delivery of basic services to the poor.</li> <li>• Developed by-laws promote good governance, have a potential to attract investment, and create job opportunities.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community needs outstrip municipal budget (high backlog)</li> <li>• Poor participation of sector departments</li> <li>• High illiteracy rate within the municipality poses a serious challenge to public participation.</li> <li>• Poor accessibility to some of the municipal areas</li> </ul> |

### 3.5.9 Key Challenges

- Insufficient budget to roll-out programmes and projects identified during public participation
- Insufficient monitoring tools of the developed policies
- Lack of capacity to develop by-laws
- Coordination of planning with sector departments
- Non-regular sitting and reporting of ward committee structures
- Inability to review policies timeously
- Community needs outstrip municipal budget (high backlog)
- Insufficient participation of Amakhosi in the municipal affairs
- Poor participation of sector departments
- High illiteracy rate within the municipality poses a serious challenge to public participation.
- Poor accessibility to some of the municipal areas

#### **What are going to do to unlock and address our key challenges?**

- Implementation of Communication and Public Participation Strategy;
- Implementation of Youth Development Programmes;
- Roll out Disability programmes;
- Roll out HIV/AIDS Programmes;
- Implementing Gender Programmes;
- Implementing Senior Citizens Programmes;
- Implement Children Programmes;
- Support Ward Committee and Organized Local structures;
- Hosting Public participation events;
- Appointment of Audit Committee;
- Implementation of Internal Audit Plans, Charters and Other;
- Implementation of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act;
- Establishment of Municipal police and traffic services.

#### **Five years (5) outputs, outcomes and deliverables.**

- Deepened Public Participation in all sectors of the Society;
- Support and protect the rights of vulnerable groups in the society;
- Enhanced internal Controls;
- Well established mechanisms to enhance public participation;
- Reduced Social Crime.

### 3.6 KPA 6: Cross Cutting Interventions (Spatial Analysis, Land Use Management, Environment Management & Disaster Management)

#### 3.6.1 Development Planning

##### **Strategic Planning**

As asserted in section 23(1) of the MSA, Umzumbe Municipality has a clear objective to ensure the undertaking of developmentally- oriented planning, as set out in section 152 and 153 of the Constitution Part B schedule 4 & 5- municipal planning. The development of the IDP took into consideration and are aligned to the international, national, provincial, and district policy imperatives. Section 25 of the MSA requires that a municipal council develop a 5-year integrated development plan further review its integrated development plan annually.

The transformation of South Africa put more responsibility to local government to respond to the needs of the communities, which then led to the guiding principles contained in the white paper on the “Transformation of the Public Service” (1995) in-conjunction to the “Batho Pele” white paper. This has informed the MSA of 2000 of which chapter 6 determines that municipalities will have a performance management system to promote a culture of performance management amongst political structures, political office bearers, councilors and administration. The performance management system must ensure that the municipality administers its affairs in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable manner (Thobejane: 2010).

The Umzumbe municipality prides itself with having a fully functional PMS unit which is also in compliance with Chapter 6 of the Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000. The PMS policy for the municipality is adopted by the council in May of every year and the performance indicators are in line with the IDP and SDBIP. Quarterly reviews are held successfully and the preparation of the annual report is done within the required timeframes and submitted to the relevant departments for comments.

##### **Spatial Planning**

In terms of Section 26 (e) of the MSA, states that an Integrated Development Plan must reflect a Spatial Development Framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality. The Spatial Development Framework is a legal requirement as set out in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No.16 of 2013). The SDF gives effect to the vision, strategies, goals and objectives of the municipality serving as an instrument which will guide development and inform planning, land use management and spatial decision making within the municipality. The SDF takes into consideration provincial and national planning strategies and development principles further aligning with neighbouring municipalities resulting in wall-to-wall schemes. The Umzumbe SDF will be adopted in conjunction with the IDP to address comments from the previous MEC assessment and to make the SDF long term and IDP to be its 5-year implementation plan. The review SDF will also align with Provincial SDF, Regional SDF, Local Area Plans and the Eastern Seaboard Coastal Development.

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy for KwaZulu-Natal, classifies the Umzumbe area, and more specifically the St Faiths area, as a quaternary node. These nodes should provide service to the local economy and



community needs. In addition, it is also identified as a priority intervention area, where short- term concentration and coordination of public interventions are required.

This means that the area requires social, economic and agricultural investment as identified in the Provincial SDF as being an area of agricultural investments. Furthermore, the municipal area is classified as an area that requires social investment and service delivery of which can be attributed to the rural character of the area. In addition, a large portion is classified as an agricultural investment area, with the coastal area as an economic support area. An important secondary corridor connects St Faiths to Ixopo in the north and Port Shepstone in the southeast. The coastal area is also connected to economic hub of eThekweni on the north, via a primary corridor (N2).

### **Land Use Management**

The recently promulgated Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No. 16) of 2013 and the KwaZulu-Natal Planning & Development Act (Act No. 6) of 2008 require that all municipalities adopt a wall-to-wall scheme covering the entire municipal jurisdiction and align with the municipal Spatial Development Framework. As part of SPLUMA implementation, Umzumbe Local Municipality has developed and adopted the wall-to-wall scheme and has also gazetted the SPLUMA By-laws.

SPLUMA requires that all municipalities form Municipal Planning Tribunals to facilitate as decision making bodies on land use applications and advise on appeals made on the application. The Municipality has entered into an agreement to establish a joint municipal Planning Tribunal with Umdoni Local Municipality (Ugu North JMPT). The Municipal Planning Tribunal Members were appointed and the tribunal is operational. It is also worth noting that the municipalities still face challenges with recruiting the relevant professionals who are supposed to sit on the tribunal in terms of the Regulations and the Act.

The enactment of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 (Act No. 16 of 2013) brought about institutional reforms in municipalities to be able to deal with issues of municipal planning in a professional and organized manner. The elements of reforms include the establishment of Municipal Planning Tribunal composed by properly qualified personnel. In order to minimize the capacity challenge, the Umzumbe Municipality has entered into a joint Municipal Planning Tribunal with the neighbouring municipality being Umdoni. Even so, the municipalities have been struggling to attract professionals who will sit in the tribunal. With regards to the establishment of an Appeals Tribunal, the municipality will use the Executive Committee as an interim measure until such time that the council is able to recruit professionals to sit in the Tribunal.

### **Municipal Planning Tribunal Members**

| <b>External Members</b> |                                        |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <b>Name</b>             | <b>Profession</b>                      |
| Mr. P. Govender         | Professional Town and Regional Planner |
| Mr. W. Van Rensburg     | Professional Town and Regional Planner |
| Mr F Naude              | Land Surveyor                          |

|                             |                                                                |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mr V Ntlokwana              | Attorney                                                       |
| Mr B.N Mthembu              | Environmental Assessment Practitioner                          |
| Mr S.P Mtambo               | Civil Engineer                                                 |
| <b>Internal Members</b>     |                                                                |
| Umdoni Municipality         | Umzumbe Municipality                                           |
| Mr. M. Mzotho – Chairperson | Mr. S. Ngcobo – Deputy Chairperson (Professional Town Planner) |
| Mr R Ntombela               | Mr N. Mthembu (Professional Town Planner)                      |
| Mr W Dlamini                |                                                                |
| Ms S Reddy                  |                                                                |
| Ms. L. Ndlovu               |                                                                |

The Development Planning Unit is still faced with the challenge of enforcing By-Laws and the Scheme. However, the municipality has initiated the training of Law Enforcement Officer by Peace Office at the Nelson Mandela University on four (4) of their employees under Development Planning and Local Economic Development Sections. The aim is to equip employees to be capable of understanding the relevant sections and regulations contained in the criminal procedure legislation pertaining to the Peace Officers. Furthermore, the training will enable the employees to apply the applicable legislation by enforcing the provisions of legislation, teaching the public and leading by example.

The municipality is in the process of establishing a Municipal Police Services Section which will provide enforcement services that will also be used in the full implementation of the by-laws and give effect to the adopted town planning scheme. However, as an interim measure, the Development Planners will be executing the functions of Peace Officers as required by SPLUMA where they can and to ensure full land use enforcement and compliance with the scheme. Furthermore, the municipality is now able to perform its constitutional competence of Building Regulations following the recent appointment of the Building Control Officer. With key responsibility to coordinate sequences associated with monitoring compliance with standards, procedures, regulations and specifications in terms of National Building Regulations and SABS codes of practice.

### **Catalytic Projects**

The first aspect is considering investment attraction as one component of the economic development that is focused on facilitating the flow of investment from existing business and generating additional investment into the community from external local, regional, national and international source. The second aspect is based on the Doncaster best practice principles, which are;

- **A strategic approach** that leverages local and regional competitive advantages;

- **Certainty of land provision and infrastructure:** Potential investors will establish businesses where land acquisition is smooth and infrastructure provision is satisfactory;
- **Knowledge of the depth and skills:** Investors will be encouraged to establish businesses where the required skills are available;
- **Quality of life is vital**, especially for attracting skilled workers: Skilled workers are likely to relocate or work in areas where there is access to superior lifestyle and recreational opportunities, schools, hospitals, and other entertainment facilities;
- **Efficient and transparent regulatory frameworks:** Prospective investors look for certainty and efficiency in local planning and building regulations. Poor planning and red tape formalities are a recipe to discouraging investors from doing business in the area;
- **Financial incentive:** Financial incentives (usually public funds) to potential investors can be a mechanism for attracting inward investment in the area; **and**
- **International partnerships** must deliver value for money – International partnerships must deliver continuous economic and cultural exchanges that deliver benefits to partners and broader business and community stakeholders. Projects must be leveraged to deepen economic and social relationships and initiatives must have broad support and relevance to the local business and community, and also add value to other initiatives. In other words, initiatives must be cost effective.

#### Investment Attraction Typologies

| Typology                                                | Summarized Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Broad based investment attraction and promotion</i>  | These tasks relate to a region communicating and marketing its offer irrespective of where that investment may come from. It may simply refer to the area putting in place initiatives to bring people and visitors to the area and communicating to a broader audience that it is 'open for business' |
| <i>Facilitating investment from existing businesses</i> | Previously, research has demonstrated that around 70% of investment into a region is made by firms and investors already located in that region (i.e. established businesses founded in the region plus newly established firms or 'start up' businesses and households).                              |
| <i>Attracting external investment</i>                   | The result of the above is that around 30% of investment into an area is generated by external investors. Strategically targeted new businesses (that can meet a particularly identified market need and link                                                                                          |

|                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                | in with the existing sectoral composition) can contribute significantly to local economic growth                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b><i>Attracting government investment</i></b> | Government expenditure is one component of improving the growth prospects of a local economy. This expenditure can come in a variety of forms, including funding for infrastructure projects, programs and interventions to address market failures, and development projects in support of new offices / relocations and precinct regeneration. |
| <b><i>International engagement</i></b>         | This is a component of attracting new investment. This topic is relevant to the demographic profile of the population of an area                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

#### Umzumbe Catalytic Projects

| <b>Project No</b> | <b>Project Title</b>      | <b>Project Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <b>Project Total Estimate</b> |
|-------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1.                | Turton Beach Development  | The Turton Beach Development is aimed to transform the unique coastal assets at Turton Beach into a safe and sustainable recreation and tourism node that will not only serve the recreation needs of Umzumbe residents, but will also draw visitors from o in the local area, Provincial and National. The Sub Projects will be outlined in the Budget and Project Plan | R100m                         |
| 2.                | N2 Interchange            | On and Off Ramp linking Turton Communities, regional, provincial and National Tourist to the Turton Beach Development Framework                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R90m                          |
| 3.                | Phungashe Local Area Plan | Unlock the economic and social development potential of the area and contribute to the development of the Phungashe area                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R50m                          |
| 4.                | Mgayi Local Area Plan     | Unlock the economic and social development potential of the area and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | R50m                          |

|     |                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |      |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
|     |                                                                     | contribute to the development of the Mgayi area                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |      |
| 5.  | Development aqua-culture fish farm facility in Umzumbe Municipality | Marine Tilapia Feasibility Study for the Production of 250 tonnes of Seawater Cultivated Mozambique tilapia using Biofloc Technology                                                                                                                                                                                | R20m |
| 6.  | Development aqua-culture fish farm facility in Umzumbe Municipality | Marine Tilapia Feasibility Study for the Production of 250 tonnes of Seawater Cultivated Mozambique tilapia using Biofloc Technology                                                                                                                                                                                | R10m |
| 7.  | Land Fill Site & Waste Recycle Station Establishment                | Establishment of a landfill site as well as a waste recycling station within the municipality's jurisdiction                                                                                                                                                                                                        | R20m |
| 8.  | Drivers License & Testing Centre (DLTC)                             | Establishment of a Drivers License and Testing Centre (Grade A)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | R60m |
| 9.  | Disaster Management Centre                                          | Building of a centre that will deal with Research and Development, Mitigation, Planning Preparedness, Dissemination of Early Warning for the vulnerable population, Emergency Response, Coordination of Relief and Post Disaster Activities in collaboration with other key agencies for Umzumbe Local Municipality | R30m |
| 10. | Logistics hub in the Umzumbe Municipality.                          | Feasibility assessment for the development of a logistics hub in the Umzumbe Municipality.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R10m |
| 11. | Cable Car System and infrastructure on Msikazi Mountain             | Feasibility assessment for a Cable Car System and infrastructure on Msikazi Mountain                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R15m |
| 12. | Construction of an Agri-processing plant                            | The sub-sector of the manufacturing that beneficiates primary materials and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | R5m  |

|     |                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                       |      |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
|     |                                                                     | intermediate goods from agricultural, fisheries and forestry based sectors                                                                            |      |
| 13. | Development of Industrial Park in the Municipal area                | An area of land developed as a site for factories and other industrial businesses                                                                     | R10m |
| 14. | Development of Umzumbe Recording Studio and Community Radio Station | Specialized facility for sound recording, mixing, and audio production of instrumental or vocal musical performances, spoken words, and other sounds. | R8m  |
| 15. | ICT Incubation Hub in Umzumbe Municipality                          | Feasibility assessment for the location and viability of ICT Incubation Hub in Umzumbe Municipality                                                   | R10m |

### 3.6.2 Disaster Management

#### **Legislative Framework**

Disaster Management Amendment Act, 2015 (Act No. 16 of 2015) aims to;

- to clarify policy focus on rehabilitation and functioning of disaster management centres; to align the functions of the National Disaster Management Advisory Forum to accommodate the South African National Platform for Disaster Risk Reduction
- to strengthen reporting on implementation of policy and legislation relating to disaster risk reduction and management of allocated funding to municipal and provincial intergovernmental forums established in terms of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005;
- to expand the contents of disaster management plans to include the conducting of disaster risk assessments for functional areas and the mapping of risks, areas and communities that are vulnerable to disasters;
- to expand the contents of disaster management plans to include the conducting of disaster risk assessments for functional areas and the mapping of risks, areas and communities that are vulnerable to disasters;

Fire Brigade Services Amendment Act, 1990 (Act No. 83 of 1990)

- to further regulate the establishment, maintenance and employment of services of local authorities

Fund-Raising Act, 1978 (Act No. 107 of 1978)

- to provide for control of the collection of contributions from the public; the appointment of a Director of Fund-raising; the establishment of a Disaster Relief Fund, a South African Defence Force Fund and a Refugee Relief Fund and the declaration of certain disastrous events as disasters

Umzumbe Municipality legislative mandate

- Umzumbe municipality ought to play its constitutional mandate to provide a safe and healthy environment especially during the cycles of disaster by managing risks.
- Risk reduction is considered important since it avoids loss of life, economic loss and damage to property so preventative measures are more important.
- It is only at the level of local government at which the first two steps of disaster management i.e. Prevention and Mitigation or Risk Reduction are possible efficiently.
- Fire-fighting services is a listed function of the Municipality.
- Disaster Management Plan is a sector plan of the legislated Integrated Development Planning Process.
- The municipalities are required by the law to prepare Disaster Management Plan and to establish disaster management centres and appoint heads of such centres. Furthermore, according to Disaster Management Plan (2022/23), Umzumbe Municipal Disaster Management Centre (UDMC) is unfolding, and this plan will assist the feasibility study for disaster management centre. It currently is in a stage where there is an office where all activities relating to Disaster Management take place. There is also an office (Park home)

used by fire fighters were all activities relating to fire and rescue services take place. These offices are within Umzumbe Municipal offices situated in Mathulini MPCC, along P73 Siphofu Road, Mthwalume. The office operates normally between 08h00 and 16h30 then on stand-by afterhours. Currently, there is no call centre, but cellular phones are used to report incidents especially after hours.

- The National and Provincial Disaster Frameworks identify the four main KPAs which are institutional arrangements, disaster risk assessment and monitoring, disaster risk management planning and implementation and implementing priorities concerned with disaster response and recovery and rehabilitation.

The Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002), as amended clearly define the requirements that municipalities must undertake to achieve their disaster management obligations. The area of Umzumbe Municipality is prone to different types of disaster hazards ranging from natural and human induced. Whilst natural disaster hazards cannot be prevented but is of paramount importance to make sure that, initiatives and/ or measures are put in place to mitigate the effects of such natural phenomenon. Human induced disaster hazards are by all possible means preventable and hence the municipality is very vigilant to such phenomenon and has further put in place drastic measures and / or programmes in place to effectively prevent such human induced hazards from happening and where it happens that, such hazards do occur, effective response systems get activated and deal with such.

Therefore, when disaster strikes businesses that close down run the risk of never reopening especially with no plan of action in place. While there's no way to lower the risk of a natural disaster or a widespread health crisis like COVID-19, there are critical measures that the municipality can take to protect its communities relating to disaster. Moreover, when developing a Disaster Management Plan for the municipality the following phase of disaster management need to be considered;

- Mitigation;
- Preparedness;
- Response; and
- Recovery.



The following diagram illustrate the disaster management cycle;



The municipality is currently striving to promote a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral, multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at:

- Preventing or reducing the risk of disasters;
- Mitigating the severity or consequences of disasters;
- Emergency preparedness;
- A rapid and effective response to disasters; and
- Recovery and rehabilitation process.

It should be noted, Umzumbe municipality is hard at work with special emphasis in prioritizing disaster management issues and the following is evidence:

- Disaster Management Plan;
- Review Disaster Management Plan;
- Disaster Management Advisory Forum;
- Disaster Risk Assessment;
- Disaster Risk Reduction;
- Disaster Response and Recovery;
- Education, Training and Public Awareness;
- Disaster Risk Management financial support; and
- Implementation Plan.

The Disaster Management Section has been able to accomplish most of the tasks set out to do in the financial year. The accomplishments are progressive and give direction to the section with projections of a section that has

a great potential to establish itself as a unit. The programmes that were implemented in 2022/ 2022 financial year were more into the community involvement in issues of Disaster Management e.g. identification of risks in disaster prone areas, awareness campaigns on identified risks (like fires, strengthening the volunteer program, etc.). To follow are the programmes and projects that were implemented, successes and challenges met and how those were approached and dealt with.

The disaster management unit is still faced with issues around capacity and a lack of resources to be fully operational. It still relies on the assistance from Ugu district. The organisational challenges are a threat to the overall functioning of the unit especially in a remote area as Umzumbe which is currently faced with disasters such as fire, flooding and natural disasters given its geographical location. However, resources that are needed have been indicated on the implementation plan.

The management of disasters within Umzumbe Local Municipality is a shared responsibility between the local and the district. As such the municipality must prepare a Disaster Management Plan in order to minimize, reduce and eradicate any risk that the area may face due to disasters. Furthermore, Umzumbe Local Municipality has a Disaster Management Plan (DMP) which was approved by relevant structures and finally adopted by municipality in 2018. The Disaster Management Plan is reviewed on an annual basis as per the legislation. The review process amongst other things, is to assist the local municipality in the identification of new projects, assist in reviews of existing projects. This plan indicates that a disaster can be caused by humans or nature since these are events that are sometimes unpredictable. Natural disasters include floods and lightning while the human induced disasters may include fires and accidents. Disasters can be caused by humans or nature since these are events that are sometimes unpredictable. Disasters and development have both negative and positive relationship, this relationship needs to be recognised and managed to achieve sustainable development. In a negative sense, disasters can destroy development or uncontrolled, improper development can cause disasters.

While in a positive sense, disaster can create an opportunity for improved more resilient development and proper development can reduce the risk of disasters occurring. Well-planned development and effective flood defence measures can decrease the vulnerability of the community and thus contribute to disaster risk reduction. Disasters are inevitable although we do not always know when and where they will happen. But their worst effects can be partially or completely prevented by preparation, early warning, swift and decisive responses. There are three main phases to disaster risk management. Disaster risk reduction, through proper planning and management is the new key driving principle in disaster risk management. Disaster Risk Reduction acts as an ‘insurance policy’ for Sustainable Development Goals. Disaster risk reduction incorporates the following:

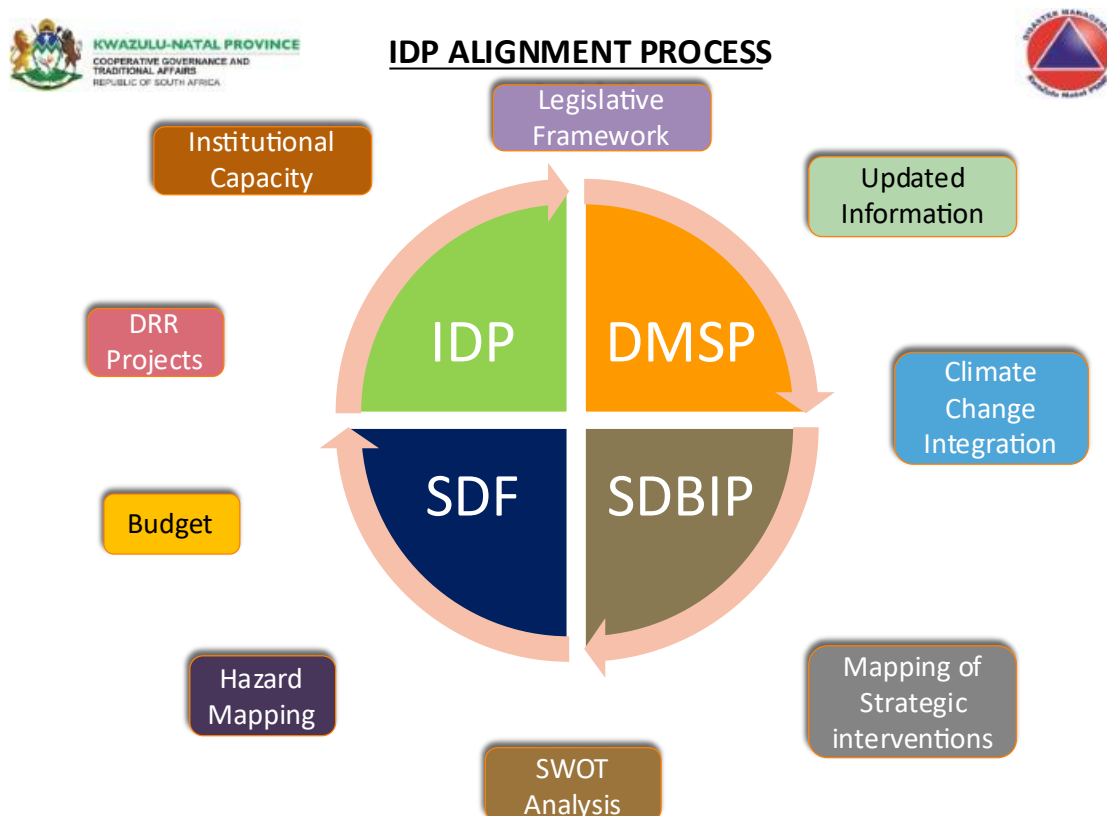
- **Disaster Planning and Mitigation:** The disaster risk planning activities generally take the form of preventative or "fore-warning" actions and include inter alia hazard identification, risk assessment, prioritisation, contingency planning, Prevention and mitigation planning strategies and activities. Developing plans for effective communication, co-operation, response and recovery activities and the monitoring of disaster risk planning's KPIs and reporting on the above as required by the Act.
- **Disaster Response:** This takes place during a disaster occurrence and include inter alia monitoring and evaluation of hazardous and potential disastrous incidents, possibly declaring a state of disaster,

activating, and implementing contingency or response plans, developed as part of planning and mitigation, Informing other relevant disaster risk management role players and institutions, such as the PDMC, NDMC, neighbouring Municipalities and Provinces, etc. Deploying response resources to the scene, managing the resources deployed, monitoring of disaster intervention activities, and reporting.

- Disaster Recovery: Disaster recovery activities take place after the disaster occurrence, include disaster recovery activities, monitoring of disaster recovery activities, documentation of disaster occurrences and actions taken, "post-mortem" analysis to improve systems, plans and methods and reporting.

The Umzumbe Local Municipality has appointed the services of Siyathuthu Development cc, trading as Inzuzo Ye-Sizwe Development Consultants to develop a Disaster Management Plan to “guide the development and implementation of the disaster management function in the Umzumbe LM, by ensuring an integrated and uniform approach to disaster management through prevention and mitigation of disaster occurrences”. The primary aim of the project is to prepare the Disaster Management Plan and a feasibility study for a Disaster Management Centre for Umzumbe Local Municipality. Its objectives can be briefly highlighted as follows: -

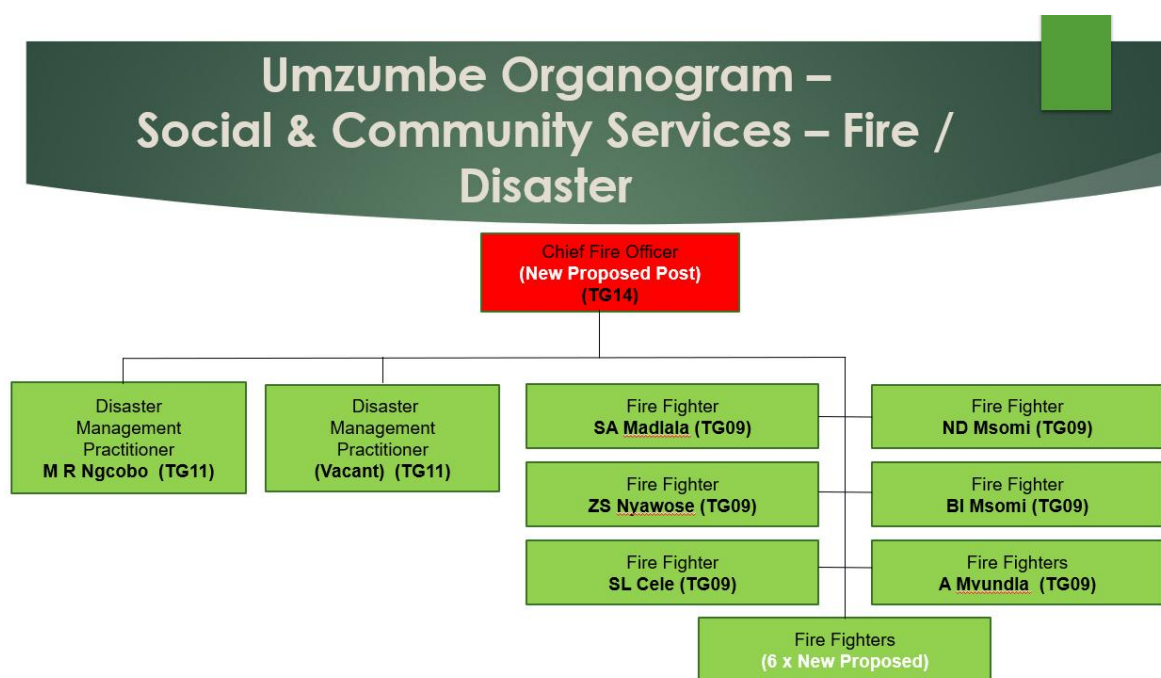
- Establishment of a proper approach to assessing and monitoring disaster risks;
- Implementation of integrated disaster risk management plans;
- Risk reduction programmes and effective and appropriate disaster response; and
- Recovery to inform disaster risk management planning and disaster risk reduction.



## Resources and Capacity

The Umzumbe Disaster Management Section has a total of seven (9) permanent positions, the Chief Fire Officer, Six (6) Fire Fighters and Two (2) Disaster Management Practitioners. However, there are four (2) vacant positions in the Disaster Management Section which involve the Chief Fire Officer and One (1) Disaster Management Practitioners.

The Disaster Management Section



## Volunteer Programme

There are 40 (2 per ward) volunteers recruited from all 20 wards. This is done in accordance with section 58 of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No.57 of 2002). Volunteers assist in reporting cases in their area and ensuring that holistic assistance is offered to an affected family. The volunteers also conduct awareness campaigns in clinics, community meetings and also represent disaster management in war rooms, tribal authority meetings, etc. This assists the section greatly as there is shortage of personnel. The section holds monthly progress meetings with the volunteers to ensure their maximum participation and information sharing. Capacity in the form of trainings is offered to the volunteers on an ongoing basis. UGU District Disaster Management Centre (DDMC) has assisted with training for volunteers, they are trained on Disaster Management, Fire and Rescue Services and First Aid to help them with knowledge and skills in doing their voluntary work.

## Law Enforcement

The disaster management unit, working together with the fire services conduct fire safety inspections in all the business premises within the area of jurisdiction of the municipality, and when business license applications are processed, the disaster management and fire services unit also conduct inspections to ensure that, business comply

prior to occupation by the business owners. Joint inspections are also conducted where-in a number of line function departments come together and target specific areas that, have been identified to be not complying with the legislation. In such joint inspections, confiscation of illegal items is done, raids of specific premises. It is one of the ways or measures that, ensures risk reduction within the private sector.

The table below indicate the risk assessment priority areas within the municipality

| Risks requiring risk reduction plans                                                                                                             | Risks requiring preparedness plans                                                                                                     | Priority risks                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire</li> <li>• Severe weather (floods, wind storms, drought)</li> <li>• Hazardous accidents</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire</li> <li>• Droughts</li> <li>• Floods</li> <li>• Hazardous material accidents</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire</li> <li>• Flood</li> <li>• Severe weather (wind storms)</li> <li>• Hazardous material accidents</li> </ul> |

## Risk Management

The following disaster risks were identified during a risk assessment process conducted throughout the wards of Umzumbe municipality in the 2024/2025 Financial Year:

| Disaster Risk Identified per Ward |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward                              | Risk Hazards                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 1                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul> |
| 2                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul> |
| 3                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> </ul>                      |

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul>                                                                                                                        |
| 4  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul> |
| 5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul> |
| 6  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>                                           |
| 7  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul> |
| 8  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>                                           |
| 9  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>                                           |
| 10 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul> |
| 11 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>                                           |
| 12 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>                                           |

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 13 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul> |
| 14 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>                                           |
| 15 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Wild pigs</li> <li>• Drownings</li> </ul> |
| 16 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>                                           |
| 17 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> </ul>                                           |
| 18 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Motor Vehicle Accidents</li> </ul>        |
| 19 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Motor Vehicle Accidents</li> </ul>        |
| 20 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fires</li> <li>• Strong wind</li> <li>• Lightning and Thunderstorms</li> <li>• Drought</li> <li>• Motor Vehicle Accidents</li> </ul>        |

***Source: Ugu Municipality District IDP***

The above lists exhibit the types of disasters that might occur within the area of the Umzumbe Local Municipality. The communities at risk can be derived from the risk lists and are also shown in the risk assessment that was conducted for the area. The detailed risk analysis and risk descriptions are provided in the risk assessment annexure. The map below indicates areas which are prone to different types of disaster incidents and the municipality needs to ensure that there are programmes in place to support with the reduction of disaster incidents.

## Climate Change Risks

According to Ugu District IDP (2021/22), climate change embraces far more than temperature change and may include changes in rainfall patterns, sea level rise, the spread of infectious disease such as malaria, increase alien vegetation invasion and loss of biodiversity:

- An increase in the frequency and intensity of floods and drought;
- A decrease in water availability due to changed rainfall patterns and increased evaporation; this will affect subsistence dry land farmers the most;
- An increase in erosional capacity of river courses, resulting in the loss of more topsoil, thus decreasing the agricultural value of land and increasing siltation in dams;
- Infrastructural damage as a result of extreme weather events causing flooding, affecting human wellbeing and safety as well as insurance costs;
- An increase in erosion of coastal areas due to sea-level rise;
- Higher energy consumption due to increased residential cooling load;
- An increase in economic losses due to property damage and decreased tourism revenue;
- An increase in heat-related vector-borne (e.g. malaria) and water-borne (e.g. cholera) illnesses;
- An increase in heat stress, leading to dehydration, particularly for those that reside in the urban areas, as well as children and the elderly;
- Changes in the geographical distribution of plants and animals with extinction of species that are unable to move and an increase in the prevalence of alien invasive species. This will negatively affect the biodiversity of the Ugu area of jurisdiction and the associated goods and services;
- Further loss of critically endangered grassland habitats as they are outcompeted by woody species able to utilize the higher concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere;
- A reduction in yield of staple food crops, such as maize;
- Changes in the optimal planting and harvesting dates for crops as well as land suitable for crop production;
- Heat stress increasing livestock and poultry mortality rates;
- An increase in respiratory problems in the city due to a decrease in air quality (e.g. changes in the concentration and distribution of near-surface ozone) and increased dampness; and
- Deterioration of foods leading to increased incidents of food-borne diseases.

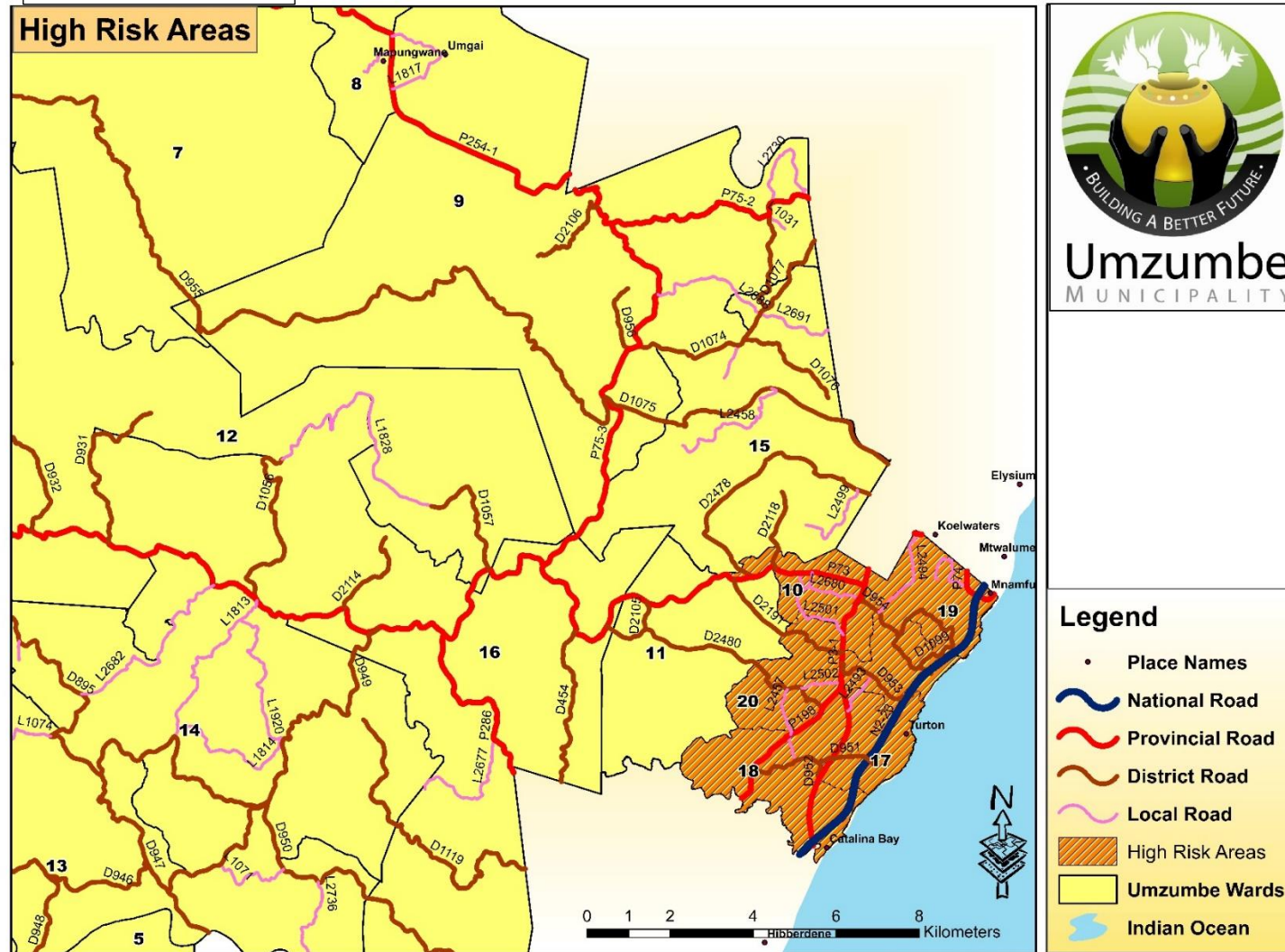


## **Climate Change Adaptation Programmes**

In an attempt to mitigate the effect of climate change and the vulnerability of the people of Umzumbe, the following actions are required:

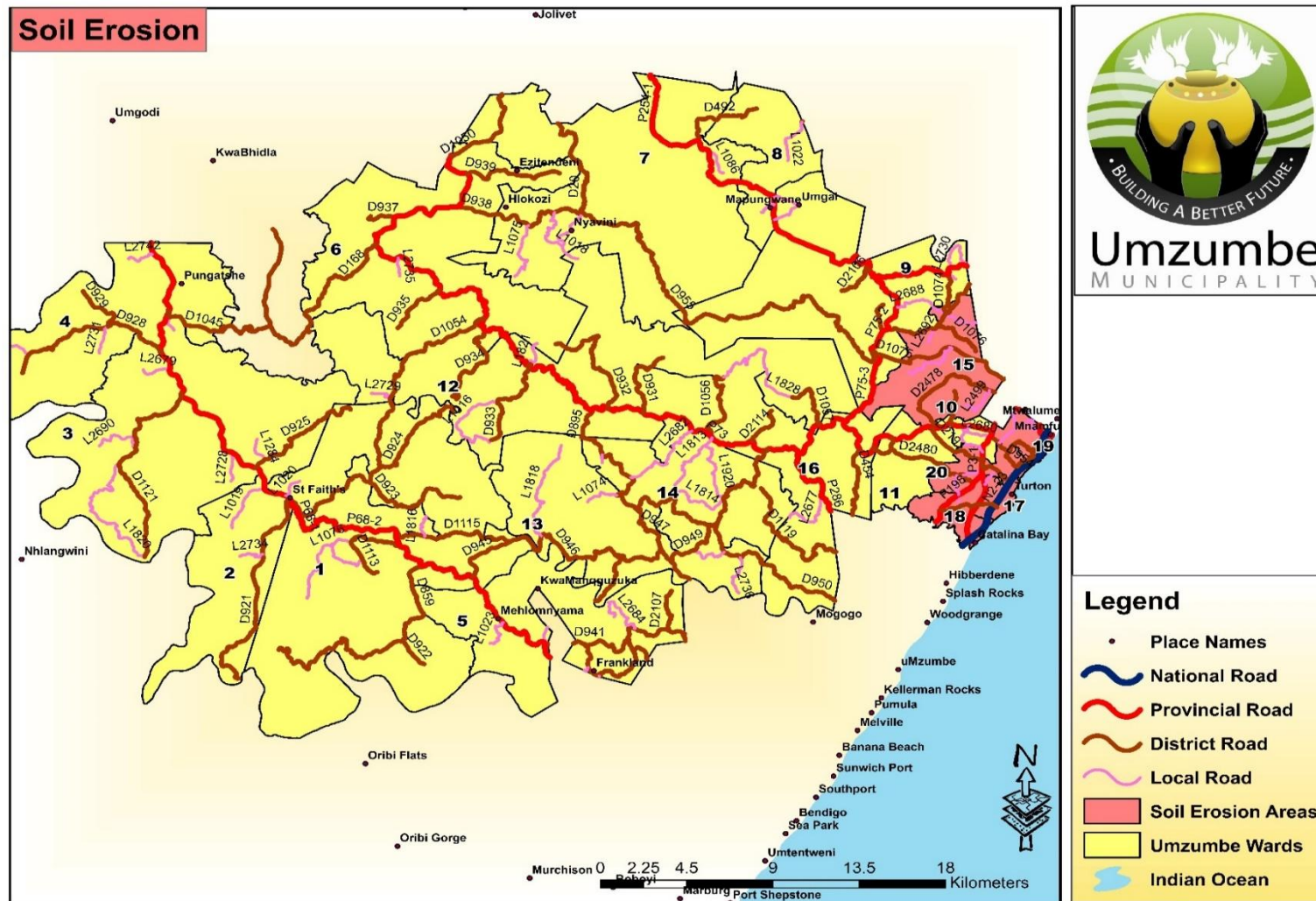
- Delineate and map areas with high flood risk;
- Develop a risk reduction strategy that is aimed at relocating settlements that reside in high flood risk areas;
- Relocating settlements that reside in floodplain areas;
- Empowering traditional leaders in respect of the consequences of allocating land for settlements in flood risk areas;
- Prohibit development of land on steep slopes –specifically areas steeper than 1:3;
- Prohibit development where the land is in the opinion of the Municipality otherwise affected by virtue of soil instability, liability to flooding, inaccessibility or topography; Coastal erosion must be avoided and managed.
- An implementation framework.

## High Risk Areas Map



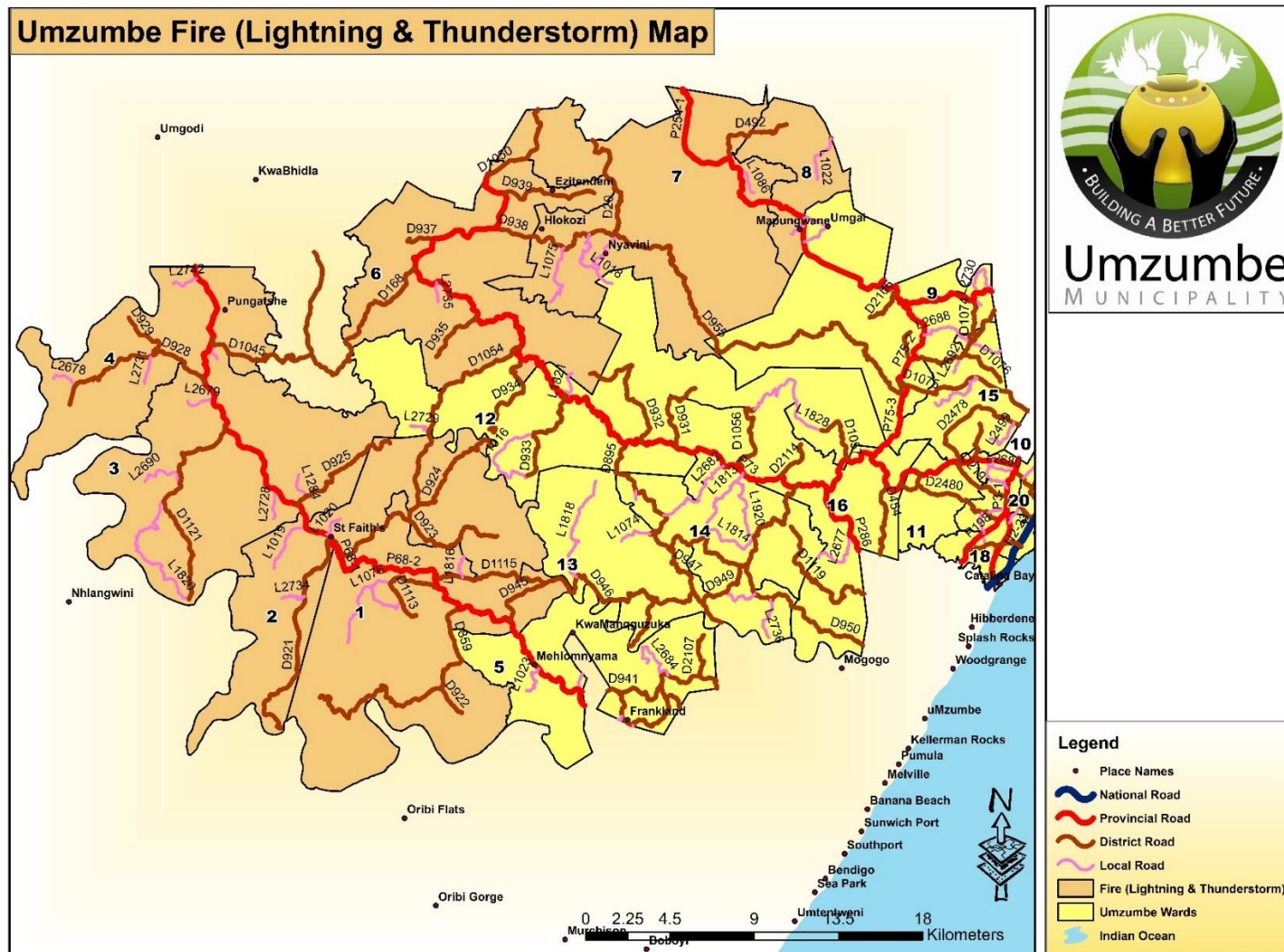
Source: Umzumbe GIS

## Soil Erosion Map



Source: Umzumbe GIS

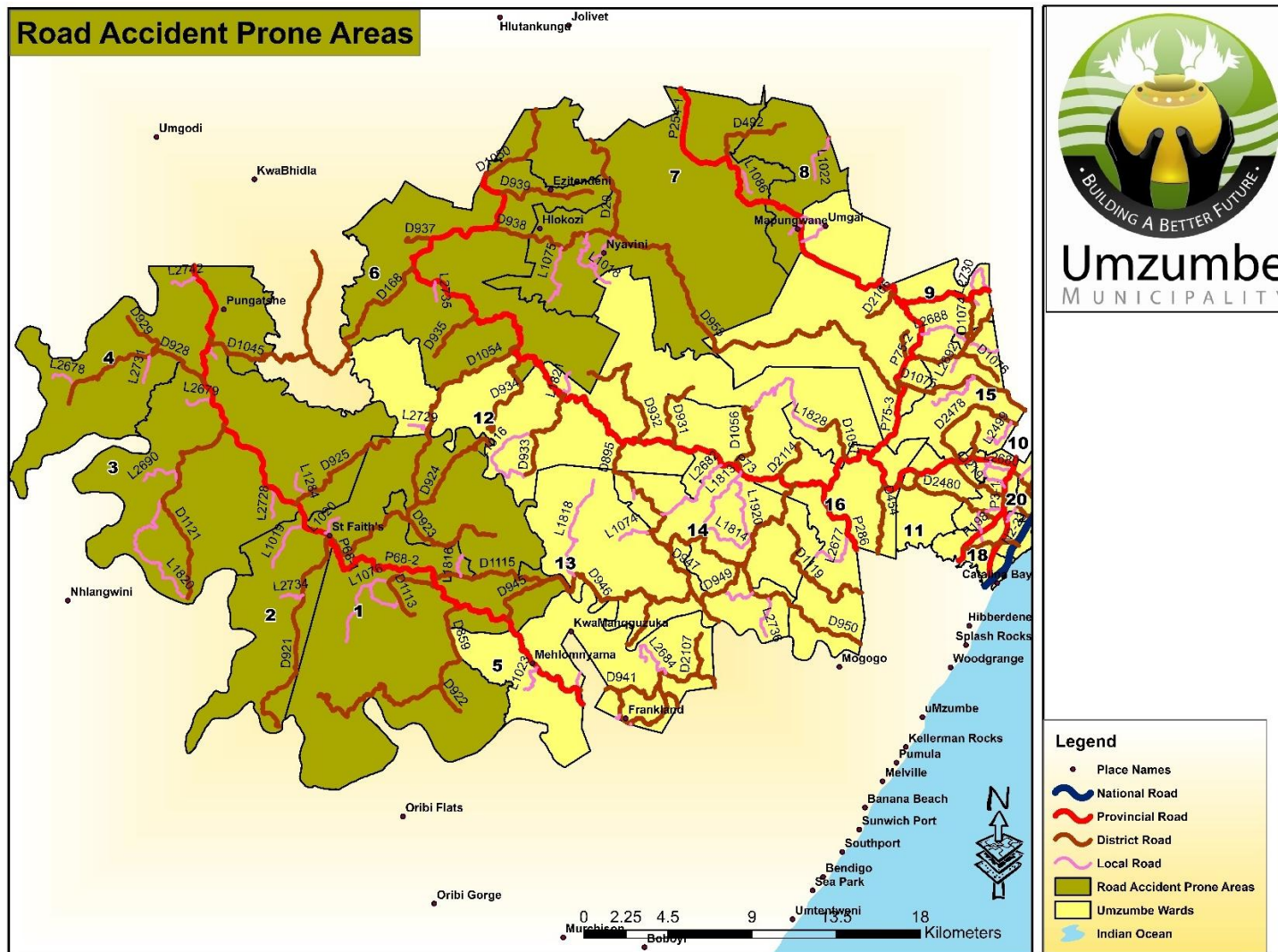
### Fire (Lightning & Thunderstorm) Map



Source: Umzumbe GIS



## Road Accident Prone Areas



Source: Umzumbe GIS

## RISK REDUCTION AND PREVENTION

The organizational structure for risk reduction within the municipality includes Umzumbe Local Disaster Management Office, the Disaster Management Advisory Forum, the Inter-Municipal Risk Disaster Management Committee (awaiting approval from Council), the nodal points for disaster management within municipal departments the district disaster management, District disaster management, departmental and local municipal planning groups, risk reduction project teams and preparedness planning groups. The total structure of the municipality, with every member of personnel and every resource should also be committed to disaster risk reduction. Ongoing capacity building programmes will be required to ensure the availability of adequate capacity for risk reduction.

The Disaster Management Section of the Umzumbe Municipality must assist in this regard. Where the proposed project falls outside the mandate of the municipality, the municipality should establish a lobbying and monitoring mechanism to motivate the need for the project in the correct governmental or societal sector and to track progress on the project. It is anticipated that many projects will need to be executed on a partnership level, and in such cases the department of the municipality responsible for service delivery partnerships should take the lead with support from the Umzumbe Disaster Management team.

The following table indicate programmes for risk reduction and prevention 2022/2023-2026/2027 financial years;

| Risk reduction and prevention measures |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hazard                                 | Programmes and Projects                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Fires                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Capacity building</li><li>• Community awareness campaigns</li><li>• Procurement of Fire Fighting Equipment</li><li>• Fire Fighting Vehicle</li></ul> |
| Strong wind                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Capacity building</li><li>• Community awareness campaigns</li><li>• Plantation of tress</li></ul>                                                    |
| Lightning and Thunderstorms            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Capacity building</li><li>• Community awareness campaigns</li><li>• Installation of lighting conductors</li></ul>                                    |
| Flood                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Capacity building</li><li>• Community awareness campaigns</li></ul>                                                                                  |
| Drought                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Capacity building</li><li>• Community awareness campaigns</li><li>• Water harvesting</li></ul>                                                       |

|                         |                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Motor Vehicle Accidents | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity building</li> <li>• Community awareness campaigns</li> <li>• Road maintenance</li> </ul> |
| Wild pigs               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity building</li> <li>• Community awareness campaigns</li> </ul>                             |
| Drownings               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Capacity building</li> <li>• Community awareness campaigns</li> </ul>                             |

***Risk reduction and prevention***

The table below indicate the list of Ugu District Municipality planned water projects

| Ugu District Municipality Water Project |                        |              |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| No.                                     | Project Name           | Budget       |
| 1                                       | uMthwalume             | R120 851 341 |
| 2                                       | Phungashe/ Mhlabashane | R135 986 367 |
| 3                                       | KwaHlongwa             | R42 917 329  |
| 4                                       | KwaNdelu               | R57 392 428  |

**2022/23 Water Services Projects**

| Ugu District Municipality Water Project      |            |           |          |
|----------------------------------------------|------------|-----------|----------|
| Project Name                                 | Budget     | Ward      | Progress |
| M&E aging infrastructure replacement - Water | R750 000   | All Wards | Ongoing  |
| Water Tankering                              | R0         | All Wards | Ongoing  |
| Replacement and Installation of Meters       | R2 900 000 | All Wards | Achieved |

|                                                                     |                |           |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------|----------|
| Reservoirs cleaned                                                  | R2 400 000.00  | All wards | Ongoing  |
| Repair Water pipeline                                               | R0.00          | All wards | Achieved |
| Effluent quality compliance to General Authorisation Standards      | R692 522.18    | All wards | Ongoing  |
| Construction of Mabheleni production, borehole, water supply system | R3 000 000.00  | All Wards | Achieved |
| Construction of Mistake Farm water supply system                    | R3 000 000.00  | Ward 6    | Ongoing  |
| Construction of KwaLembe water treatment works - Phase 1            | R36,266,884.48 | Ward 2    | Ongoing  |
| uMzimkhulu Bulk Water Augmentation Phase 2                          | R15 000 000.00 | Ward 6    | Ongoing  |
| Malangeni Water and Sewer Reticulation (2E)                         | R46,185,999.55 | Ward 9    | Ongoing  |
| Malangeni Water and Sewer Reticulation (2F)                         | R46,185,999.55 | Ward 8    | Ongoing  |
| Malangeni Water and Sewer Reticulation (2G)                         | R46,185,999.55 | Ward 9    | Ongoing  |



## **RISK REDUCTION CAPACITY FOR THE UMZUMBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

The organizational structure for risk reduction within the municipality includes Umzumbe Local Management, the Disaster Management Advisory Forum (when established), the Interdepartmental Disaster Management Committee, the nodal points for disaster management within municipal departments the district disaster management, District disaster management, departmental and local municipal planning groups, risk reduction project teams and preparedness planning groups. The total structure of the municipality, with every member of personnel and every resource should also be committed to disaster risk reduction. Ongoing capacity building programmes will be required to ensure the availability of adequate capacity for risk reduction.

## **RESPONSE AND RECOVERY**

### **Preparedness plans and capacity**

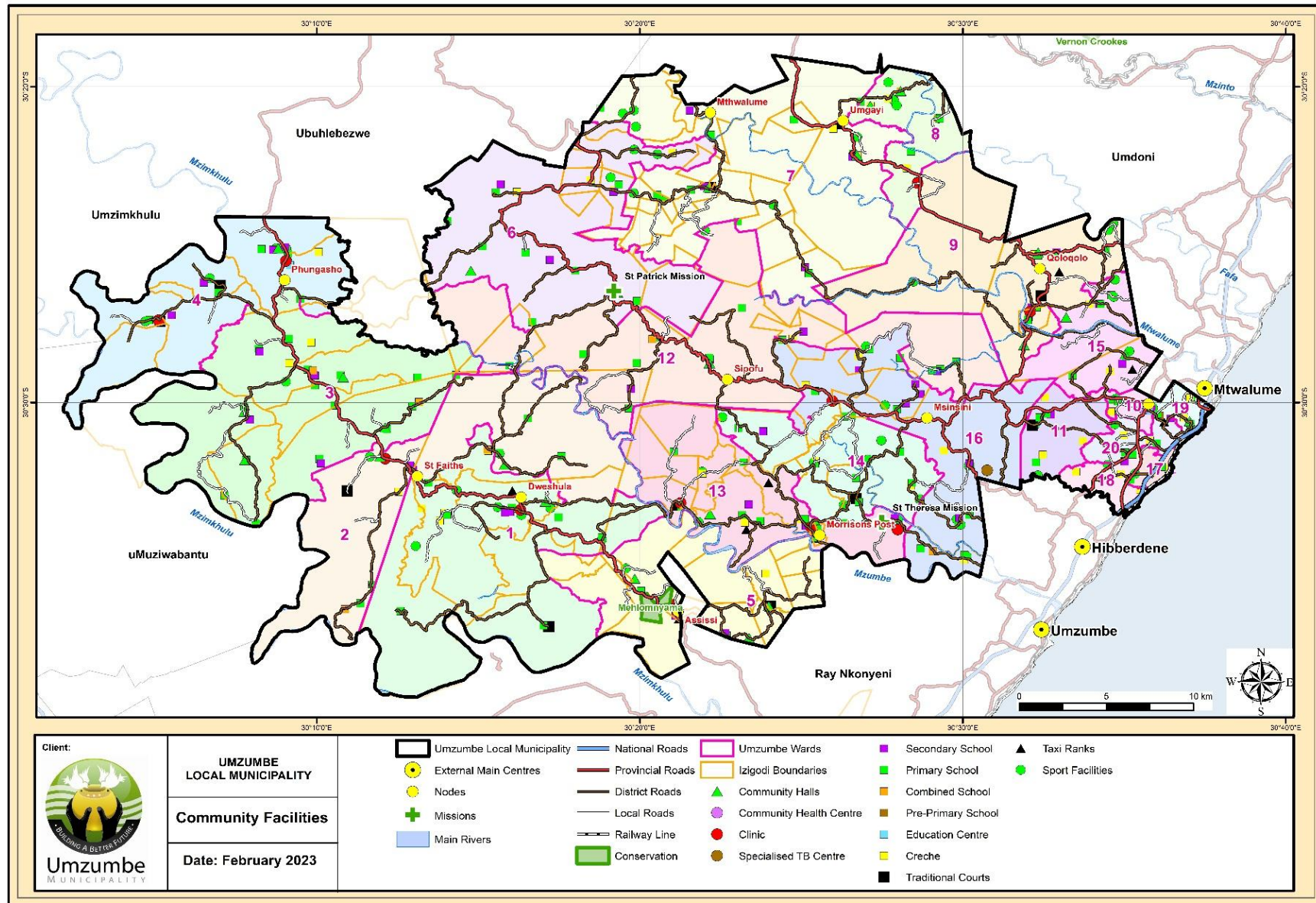
Preparedness plans have been compiled through a participative process and have not been vetted in terms of practical execution. The organizational structure for preparedness within the municipality includes: Umzumbe Disaster Management, the Disaster Management Advisory Forum , the Interdepartmental Disaster Management Committee, the nodal points for disaster management within municipal departments and local municipalities within the district, departmental and local municipal planning groups, preparedness planning groups, Joint Response & Relief Management Teams, Recovery & Rehabilitation Project Teams, and the Umzumbe Emergency Control Group (when established).

### **Response and recovery**

During response and recovery operations the relevant disaster preparedness plans of the municipality will be executed by the disaster management structures. The Disaster Management section has been capacitated with the implementation of a disaster volunteer programme which is a ward based programme which employs 40 volunteers (2 each ward) who are responsible for assisting the Disaster Management Practitioners in responding to disaster incidents in all wards of Umzumbe.

### **Places of Safety**

Umzumbe municipality has mapped up all its social facilities, that can be utilised as places of safety should there be a need wherein major disaster incidents and/ or disasters warrant that, residents or victims of such disasters be evacuated in order to ensure their safety. These includes municipal buildings, community halls, schools, skills centres etc. that can be utilized to accommodate residents during the disaster incident. The maps below indicate community facilities that can be utilised as a place of safety.



### Information and Communication System

The municipality has put mechanisms or a system in place within the disaster management unit to ensure that, information is managed, transferred where necessary to other disaster management stakeholders. Furthermore, within disaster management, these devices and applications may be used explicitly for hazards detection, information management, communication, situational awareness, search and rescue efforts, and decision-making support. The table below indicate the list of mechanisms that are procured to deal with disaster management within the municipality.

| Information and Communication System |                      |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| No.                                  | System               |
| 1                                    | Computers            |
| 2                                    | Telephones           |
| 3                                    | Cellular phones      |
| 4                                    | Photocopying machine |
| 5                                    | Emails               |

### Planned project for 2022/2023-2026/2027 financial years

The table below indicate the planned project by Umzumbe Municipality for 2022/2023-2026/2027 financial years to contribute towards disaster reduction approach.

| Planned projects for 2022/2023-2026/2027 Financial Years |                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Project Number                                           | Project Name                                             |
| 1                                                        | Disaster Management Plan                                 |
| 2                                                        | Disaster Management System                               |
| 3                                                        | Disaster Management Centre & Fire Centres (Sub-Stations) |
| 4                                                        | Satellite Stations (Feasibility Study & Establishment)   |
| 5                                                        | Lightning Conductors                                     |
| 6                                                        | Establishment of Animal Pound                            |
| 7                                                        | Disaster Management Awareness Campaigns                  |
| 8                                                        | Fire & Rescue Incident Support                           |
| 9                                                        | Maintenance of Disaster and Fire Vehicles & Equipment    |
| 10                                                       | Disaster Management Volunteer Programme                  |

### Disaster Management SWOT Analysis

| Strengths                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Opportunities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disaster Management Plan</li> <li>• Relatively good regional road and network</li> <li>• Good working relationship between the councilors and traditional leaders</li> <li>• Outsourced trainees working in municipal area</li> <li>• Amended organogram to accommodate need for fire services</li> <li>• Compliance with fire and rescue legislation</li> <li>• Timeous submission of temp</li> <li>• Volunteer programme at all ward, initiative and paid for by municipality (first responders in incidents)</li> <li>• Lightning conductors installed in lightning prone areas</li> <li>• Disaster and Fire awareness campaigns done yearly encompassing all wards and clusters</li> <li>• 24-hour Emergency Number (082 893 7704)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Train existing trainees from Fire and Disaster</li> <li>• Sufficient space for responsive/emergency camps</li> <li>• Sufficient and green field within the municipality</li> <li>• Sufficient and green field within the municipality</li> <li>• Mapping out disaster prone areas, different and short cutting routes to respond and where disaster occurred to analyze and derive possible patterns which could also be used to predict future occurrences</li> <li>• Update and implement bylaws</li> </ul> |
| Constraint                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Weakness                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rugged terrain</li> <li>• Developments/houses built in inaccessible areas e.g. hills and steep areas</li> <li>• Impact of climate change</li> <li>• Lack of fire hydrants</li> <li>• Poor access roads</li> <li>• Poor access roads</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Human resource capacity</li> <li>• Policy and sector plan review</li> <li>• Budgetary constraints</li> <li>• Participation of Amakhosi on land use management and development</li> <li>• Special Fire and Rescue equipment</li> <li>• Lack of specialised fire vehicle</li> <li>• No fire station</li> <li>• No 24 hour call Centre</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                |

|  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No submission (delay in responding to incidents)</li> <li>• Lack of sector department coordination and support</li> <li>• Unapproved building plans which are not approved by Chief Officer</li> <li>• Recurring lightning incidents around the municipality</li> <li>• Only one fire hydrant rest outsourced from neighbouring municipalities</li> <li>• Long working hours with constraining human capacity resulting in overworked existing personnel</li> <li>• No approved by laws</li> </ul> |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### Key Challenges

- Lack of fire station
- No 24 hour call centre
- Human resource capacity
- Lack of specialised fire vehicle
- Unapproved building plans which are not approved by Chief Officer
- No approved by-laws
- Only one fire hydrant rest outsourced from neighboring municipalities
- Poor access roads
- An increase in the frequency and intensity of floods and drought
- Lack of fire hydrants
- Lack of sector department coordination and support
- Unapproved building plans which are not approved by Chief Fire Officer
- Recurring lightning incidents around the municipality
- Only one fire hydrant rest outsourced from neighbouring municipalities
- Long working hours with constraining human capacity resulting in overworked existing personnel

**What are going to do to unlock and address our key challenges?**

- Train existing trainees from Fire and Disaster
- Sufficient space for responsive/emergency camps
- Sufficient and green field within the municipality
- Mapping out disaster prone areas, different and short cutting routes to respond and where disaster occurred to analyze and derive possible patterns which could also be used to predict future occurrences
- Update and implement bylaws
- Volunteer programme at all ward, initiative and paid for by municipality (first responders in incidents)

### 3.6.3 Environmental Analysis

The Environmental Management section of the IDP seeks to promote sustainable development by ensuring the protection, conservation, and responsible use of natural resources within the municipality. This section recognises that environmental sustainability is intrinsically linked to social well-being, economic development and climate resilience, particularly in vulnerable rural communities.

The municipality is faced with a range of environmental challenges, including land degradation, biodiversity loss, increasing waste generation, and the growing impacts of climate change such as flooding, coastal erosion and extreme weather events. These challenges are further compounded by rapid population growth, unplanned settlements, and limited access to basic waste management services in certain areas.

In response, the municipality adopts an integrated and proactive approach to environmental management, focusing on key sectors such as waste management, biodiversity conservation, coastal management, climate change adaptation, and sustainable land use practices, including agriculture. Emphasis is placed on ecosystem-based adaptation strategies that enhance natural systems to provide services such as flood attenuation, erosion control and climate regulation.

Furthermore, the municipality is committed to strengthening waste minimisation initiatives, improving service delivery, and promoting circular economy principles through recycling and community-based waste programmes. Coastal and agricultural management practices are also prioritised to ensure the protection of livelihoods, food security and natural ecosystems.

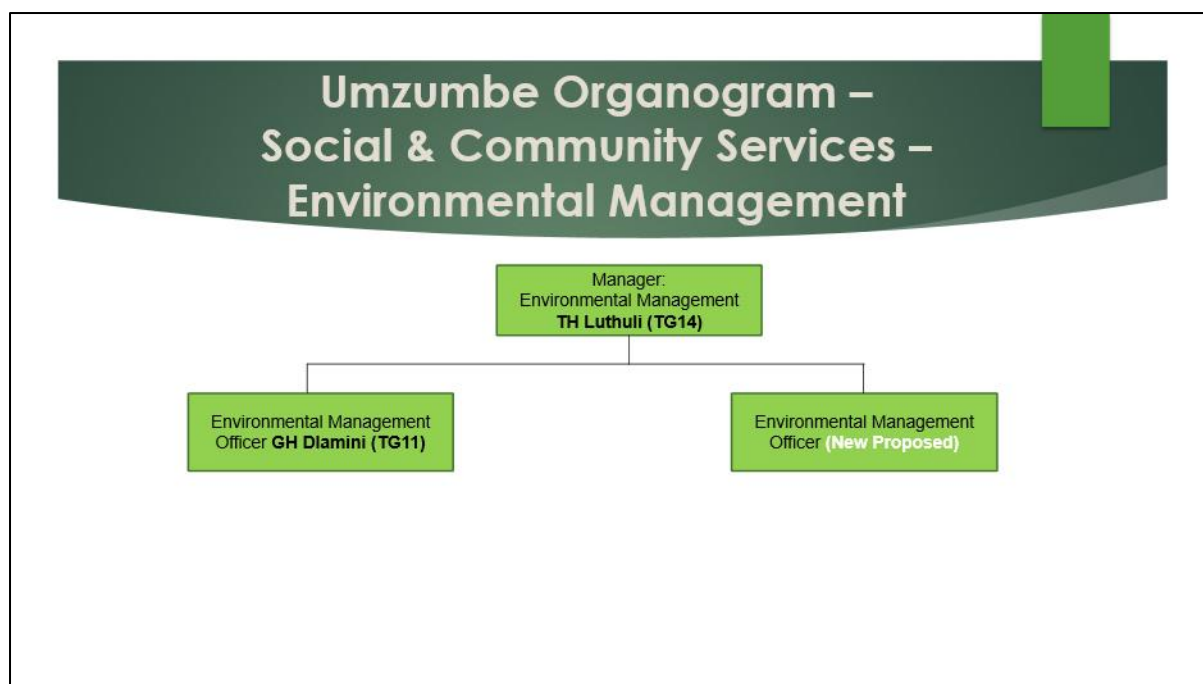
Through strategic planning, stakeholder engagement, and alignment with national and provincial environmental legislation and policies, this section aims to build resilient, inclusive and environmentally sustainable municipality for current and future generations.

### Legislative and Policy Framework Alignment

The Municipality's environmental management approach is guided by the following key legislative and policy instruments:

- ❖ **The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa 1996**, Section 24 on Environmental Rights.
- ❖ **National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) 1998** (Act No. 107 of 1998).
- ❖ **National Environmental Management Waste Act (NEM: WA) 2008** (Act No. 59 of 2008).
- ❖ **National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) 2004** (Act No. 10 of 2004)
- ❖ **National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (NEM: PAA) 2003** (Act No. 57 of 2003)
- ❖ **National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act (NEM: ICMA) 2008** (Act No.24 of 2008).
- ❖ **National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (NEM:AQA) 2004** (Act No.39 of 2004).
- ❖ **National Climate Change Response Policy (2011).**
- ❖ **Climate Change Act 2004** (Act No. 22 of 2004).
- ❖ **South Africa's Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC) Commitments.**
- ❖ **National Development Plan (NDP) 2030.**
- ❖ **Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations.**

## Environmental Management Organogram



### Situational Analysis: Environmental and Waste Management Challenges and Mitigation Measures

The municipality faces a range of environmental challenges, including the ones listed on table below.

| CHALLENGES                                                                                                                      | MITIGATION MEASURES                                                                                                                     | STAKEHOLDERS                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land degradation, soil erosion, and unsustainable agricultural practices.</li> </ul>     | Implement erosion control measures, promote climate smart agriculture, and rehabilitate degraded land.                                  | ULM Environmental and Waste Management; Disaster Management Unit, DoHS; Traditional Authorities; CoGTA |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flooding and settlement encroachment in high-risk areas.</li> </ul>                      | Conduct flood risk mapping, enforce land use planning schemes, relocate vulnerable households, and implement stormwater infrastructure. | ULM Environmental and Waste Management; Disaster Management Unit, DoHS; Traditional Authorities; CoGTA |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of indigenous biodiversity and invasion by alien species.</li> </ul>                | Develop and implement biodiversity management plans, clear invasive species and protect critical biodiversity areas.                    | ULM Environmental and Waste Management; Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, local communities, NPOs.                |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water and air pollution from poor waste handling and environmental practices.</li> </ul> | Strengthen monitoring and compliance, improve waste disposal systems, and promote environmentally responsible practices.                | ULM Environmental and Waste Management; DWA, DFFE, EDTEA, Technical Services.                          |



|                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Climate change impacts (floods, storms).</b></li> </ul>                           | Develop and implement climate change adaptation and mitigation strategies, including ecosystem-based approaches.                                         | ULM Environmental and Waste Management; Disaster Management; DFFE; National Treasury.  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Coastal erosion and degradation of coastal ecosystems.</b></li> </ul>             | Establish and implement a Coastal and Estuary Management Programme. Enforce coastal setback lines and rehabilitate dunes and estuaries.                  | ULM Environmental and Waste Management; EDTEA, DFFE.                                   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Limited institutional capacity and financial resources.</b></li> </ul>            | Access climate finance, strengthen intergovernmental coordination, and build internal technical capacity.                                                | ULM Environmental and Waste Management; CoGTA, National Treasury, EDTEA, DFFE, SALGA.  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Low levels of environmental awareness and community participation.</b></li> </ul> | Conduct education and awareness campaigns and involve traditional leadership and communities.                                                            | ULM Environmental and Waste Management; Community Services;                            |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Illegal dumping and inadequate waste services.</b></li> </ul>                     | Expand refuse collection services, establish drop off centres, enforce refuse removal and disposal bylaws, and implement community awareness programmes. | ULM Environmental and Waste Management; Community Services; DoALRRD                    |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Limited waste minimisation and recycling initiatives.</b></li> </ul>              | Introduce separation at source programmes, support recycling cooperatives, and partner with private sector and informal waste pickers.                   | ULM Environmental and Waste Management; Community Services; NPOs, Traditional Leaders. |

Environmental Management Tools, and Waste Management Policies / Bylaws to be developed and implemented:

- The State of the Environment Report (SoER);
- Environmental Management Plan.
- Umzumbe Waste Management Policy that incorporates the Illegal Dumping and Littering Prevention Policy; Umzumbe Waste Segregation Policy, Umzumbe Recycling Guideline;
- Umzumbe Solid Waste Tariffs.
- Umzumbe Coastal and Estuarine Management plan;
- Umzumbe Air Pollution Control Policy;
- Umzumbe Biodiversity and Conservation Bylaws;
- Umzumbe Biosecurity Control Policy;
- Umzumbe Schedule of Fines for Biodiversity and Conservation Bylaws;

The State of the Environment Report for the municipality was initially developed but due to budget constraints the report was hindered. The stages of the SoER that were conducted were:

Phase 1 – Project Inception Report

Phase 2 – Stakeholder Engagement

Phase 3 – Issues and Themes

Phase 4 - Indicators Report

The State of the Environment Report (SoER) for Umzumbe Local Municipality serves as a comprehensive assessment of the ecological health, resource management, and environmental challenges within the municipality's jurisdiction. It encompasses an analysis of various factors such as air quality, water resources, biodiversity, waste management, and land use patterns. Through data-driven insights and evaluations, the report aims to provide a clear understanding of the current environmental conditions, trends, and potential threats facing the region.

The report aims to serve as a comprehensive resource for policymakers, stakeholders, and community members engaged in environmental management within Umzumbe Local Municipality. Its primary objectives are multifaceted: firstly, to assess the current state of environmental affairs, encompassing pollution, deforestation, habitat loss, water scarcity, and climate change impacts. Secondly, it aims to identify overarching environmental themes such as sustainable land use, biodiversity conservation, water management, renewable energy, and community resilience. Furthermore, the report seeks to analyse the drivers and trends influencing environmental change, providing insights into socio-economic, political, and cultural factors at play. Based on this analysis, the report offers evidence-based recommendations for policy development, planning initiatives, and regulatory frameworks tailored to Umzumbe's unique context. Lastly, it emphasizes the importance of community engagement, education, and awareness-raising initiatives to foster a culture of environmental stewardship among residents.

Umzumbe Local Municipality faces various environmental challenges that affect both its communities and natural ecosystems. Insights from research highlight the complex relationship between human activities and environmental sustainability in the municipality.

A significant environmental concern in Umzumbe LM is the looming threat of water pollution, which casts a shadow over the region. Acknowledged as a serious hazard requiring urgent action, water pollution poses significant risks to both the environment and public health. Tackling this issue requires proactive steps to reduce pollutant discharge and protect the crucial water resources essential for both ecosystem health and human well-being.

#### Top of Form

To address these urgent issues, it is crucial to rally environmental stewardship efforts in Umzumbe. Highlighting the necessity of taking proactive steps, stakeholders should work together to put in place measures that reduce the harmful impacts of water pollution and other environmental pressures. These efforts are vital for maintaining the ecological equilibrium and securing the long-term sustainability of Umzumbe's natural heritage for generations to come. Top of Form Collaborative ventures between Umzumbe Municipality and the Ugu District underscore a shared commitment to environmental management and sustainable development. Through strategic alliances, these entities pool their resources and expertise to tackle multifaceted challenges, including those posed by climate change. By prioritizing the protection of environmental assets and natural resources, such collaborative efforts serve as a beacon of hope in the quest for a more resilient and sustainable future for the region.

The journey towards environmental sustainability in Umzumbe faces significant obstacles, with rural infrastructure development challenges standing out as a major hurdle. These obstacles not only hinder the progress of rural communities but also weaken the effectiveness of vital service delivery mechanisms crucial for improving livelihoods. Additionally, the repercussions of insufficient infrastructure can extend to environmental sustainability and resilience, underscoring the need for strategic planning and resource allocation to address current infrastructure gaps.



Diagram: Umzumbe SoER Phase 3: Issues and Themes

## Climate Change

Umzumbe is an area that is highly sensitive and vulnerable to climate change, due to the high degree of natural variability in climate, and regular climate extreme events that are already affecting the inhabitants of Umzumbe negatively. The high levels and densities of poverty in Umzumbe in combination with the existing levels of degradation and the flood hazard record constitute a high level of sensitivity and vulnerability for the resource-poor people in the area.

Umzumbe Municipality relies on the assistance or services of Ugu District in issues relating to environmental management. Ugu District has developed Climate Change Vulnerability and Response Strategy (CCVRS) (2018), to deal with issues of climate change. Climate change affects the decision-making processes of the vulnerable poor people in South African communities, such as; where they choose to live and which areas are sustainable for their livelihoods. In some household people survive on subsistence farming as they may not have the opportunities to access formal employment channels; neither are they close to any public facilities which could enable them to access employment opportunities. Therefore, in such cases subsistence farming becomes a way of life and survival. However, because of climate change, this form of livelihood is mostly threatened leaving subsistence farmers vulnerable to drought or forced to relocate from one area to another, where there is rainfall or access to water to survive. In some cases, the inability to access potable water forces people to relocate into other areas where water is available.

According to Ugu District IDP (2021/22), climate change embraces far more than temperature change and may include changes in rainfall patterns, sea level rise, the spread of infectious disease such as malaria, increase alien vegetation invasion and loss of biodiversity:

- An increase in the frequency and intensity of floods and drought;
- A decrease in water availability due to changed rainfall patterns and increased evaporation; this will affect subsistence dry land farmers the most;
- An increase in erosional capacity of river courses, resulting in the loss of more topsoil, thus decreasing the agricultural value of land and increasing siltation in dams;
- Infrastructural damage as a result of extreme weather events causing flooding, affecting human wellbeing and safety as well as insurance costs;
- An increase in erosion of coastal areas due to sea-level rise;
- Higher energy consumption due to increased residential cooling load;
- An increase in economic losses due to property damage and decreased tourism revenue;
- An increase in heat-related vector-borne (e.g. malaria) and water-borne (e.g. cholera) illnesses;
- An increase in heat stress, leading to dehydration, particularly for those that reside in the urban areas, as well as children and the elderly;
- Changes in the geographical distribution of plants and animals with extinction of species that are unable to move and an increase in the prevalence of alien invasive species. This will negatively affect the biodiversity of the Ugu area of jurisdiction and the associated goods and services;
- Further loss of critically endangered grassland habitats as they are outcompeted by woody species able to utilize the higher concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere;
- A reduction in yield of staple food crops, such as maize;
- Changes in the optimal planting and harvesting dates for crops as well as land suitable for crop production;
- Heat stress increasing livestock and poultry mortality rates;
- An increase in respiratory problems in the city due to a decrease in air quality (e.g. changes in the concentration and distribution of near-surface ozone) and increased dampness; and
- Deterioration of foods leading to increased incidents of food-borne diseases.

In order to mitigate the impacts of climate change and reduce the vulnerability of communities within Umzumbe Municipality, a proactive and integrated risk reduction approach is required. The municipality will prioritise the following actions:

- **Flood Risk Mapping and Assessment:** Delineate, map, and regularly update high flood risk areas, including floodplains and vulnerable catchments, to inform spatial planning, infrastructure development, and disaster risk management;
- **Settlement Relocation and Risk Reduction Planning:** Develop and implement a comprehensive risk reduction strategy that includes the phased relocation of households and settlement located within high flood risk areas and floodplains, in a manner that is socially sensitive and aligned with human settlement planning frameworks

- **Development Control in Environmentally Sensitive Areas:** Strictly regulated and, where necessary, prohibit development in high risk areas, including:
  - Floodplains and flood-prone zones
  - Steep slopes not exceeding 1:3 gradient;
  - Areas with unstable soils or geotechnical constraints;
  - Environmentally sensitive coastal zones prone to erosion;
  - Areas with limited accessibility or unsuitable topography;
- **Strengthening Traditional Governance and Land Allocation Practices:** Empower and collaborate with traditional leaders to promote responsible land allocation practices, particularly by discouraging settlement development in high-risk areas such as floodplains, steep slopes and environmentally sensitive zones.
- **Coastal and Erosion Risk Management:** Avoid and manage development in coastal erosion -prone areas through the enforcement of coastal setback lines, dune protection measures, and sustainable coastal land use planning.
- **Implementation and Institutional Strengthening:** Establish a clear implementation framework that includes:
  - Interdepartmental coordination (planning, disaster management, infrastructure, environment);
  - Integration with the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Land Use Scheme;
  - Monitoring and evaluation mechanisms;
  - Community awareness and capacity building programmes.

The proposed climate change finance intervention introduced by the Department of Forestry Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE) focuses on strengthening flood resilience and erosion control within vulnerable settlements through an integrated package of adaptation measures. This includes mapping and prioritizing high-risk flood zones, implementing nature - based solutions and engineered erosion control structures, and improving stormwater and catchment management systems to reduce surface runoff impacts. The project also supports community relocation from high-risk floodplain areas where necessary, while building local awareness and institutional capacity to prevent further settlement in vulnerable zones. Collectively, these actions aim to reduce climate-related disaster risk, protect infrastructure and livelihoods, and enhance long-term environmental sustainability within the municipality.

#### Climate Change theme of the SoER

| ISSUES                         | INDICATORS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | DRIVERS                                                                                                                                                           | PRESSURES                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Coastal Erosion</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of shoreline</li> <li>Property damage</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sea level rise</li> <li>Occurrence of storms</li> <li>Sediment transport</li> </ul>                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coastal development</li> <li>Sea level rise</li> <li>Deforestation</li> </ul>                                                                                                  |
| <b>Water Scarcity</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decreased water availability for irrigation; Decrease in water quality; Reduced access to clean drinking water</li> </ul>                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changes in precipitation patterns, increased water demand</li> </ul>                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Over-extraction over water (e.g. for agric purposes)</li> <li>Population growth</li> <li>Pollution</li> </ul>                                                                  |
| <b>Impact on Air quality</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in pollutants (PM2.5, ozone)</li> <li>Respiratory illnesses</li> </ul>                                                                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fossil fuel combustion, Industrial emissions</li> </ul>                                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Traffic congestion</li> <li>Industrial activities</li> </ul>                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Flooding</b>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased frequency/intensity of floods</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changes in precipitation patterns</li> </ul>                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deforestation</li> <li>Improper land use planning</li> </ul>                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Biodiversity Loss</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decline in local species abundance and diversity</li> <li>Disruption of ecosystem services</li> <li>Habitat destruction</li> <li>Extinction risk for endemic species</li> </ul>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Habitat loss due to the expansion of human settlements</li> <li>Abundance of invasive species</li> </ul>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deforestation</li> <li>Pollution</li> <li>Land use changes</li> <li>Fragmentation of habitats</li> <li>Overexploitation of natural resources</li> </ul>                        |
| <b>Agricultural Disruption</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Crop failures</li> <li>Reduced yields</li> <li>Shifts in planting and harvesting schedules</li> <li>Changes in pest and disease patterns</li> <li>Adaptation measures adopted by local farmers</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changes in precipitation patterns, and temperature</li> </ul>                                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land degradation</li> <li>Water scarcity</li> <li>Soil degradation</li> <li>Altered rainfall patterns</li> <li>Rising temperatures</li> <li>Decreased soil moisture</li> </ul> |
| <b>Forest Fires</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Frequency and intensity of wildfires</li> <li>Area of affected forest(s)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest management practices</li> <li>Human activities such as campfires and arsons</li> <li>Rising temperatures</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Poor forest management practices</li> <li>Drought conditions</li> </ul>                                                                                                        |

## Agricultural Land

Umzumbe Municipality is predominantly rural in character and is characterised by high value agricultural land and significant biodiversity assets. According to the Spatial Development Framework (SDF), agricultural land is increasingly under pressure due to land use change and settlement expansion, making it a scarce and valuable resource requiring urgent protection.

The conversion of agricultural land for non- agricultural purposes contributes to spatial inefficiencies, reduced agricultural productivity and declined opportunities for both commercial and subsistence farming. This trend also threatens local food security and rural livelihoods. In response, the municipality is promoting awareness, and compliance with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), encouraging communities to adopt sustainable land use practices and protective productive land.

While many households engage in small scale farming, unregulated subdivision and land use change remain key challenges. The subdivision of agricultural land continues to be governed by the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act (Act 70 of 1970); however, there is a need to strengthen local policy guidance and enforcement mechanisms to better manage these pressures.

To address these challenges, the municipality aims to:

- Protect and priorities high value agricultural land within spatial planning processes;
- Discourage urban sprawl and promote compact, efficient settlement patterns;

- Support subsistence and emerging farmers through sustainable land use practices;
- Strengthening policy alignment, enforcement and land use management systems.

## Biodiversity and Ecosystem Management

The municipality is committed to the protection and sustainable management of biodiversity and ecological infrastructure.

### Key Focus Areas Include:

- Conservation of critical biodiversity areas and ecological corridors.
- Control and management of invasive alien plant species.
- Protection of wetlands, river systems and coastal ecosystems.
- Development of biodiversity management plans and local conservation initiatives.
- Strengthening environmental authorisation compliance for developments.
- Promotion of sustainable land use practices.

Biodiversity management is integrated onto spatial planning to ensure long-term ecological sustainability.

| ISSUES                       | INDICATOR                                                                                                                      | DRIVERS                                                                                                 | PRESSURES                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Habitat Fragmentation</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decreased habitat connectivity</li> <li>• Isolation of species populations</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land development, infrastructure expansion</li> </ul>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agricultural expansion</li> </ul>                                   |
| <b>Species Extinction</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of local species diversity</li> <li>• Decline in population sizes</li> </ul>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Habitat destruction, invasive species</li> </ul>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pollution, overexploitation, climate change</li> </ul>              |
| <b>Ecosystem Imbalance</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disruption of local food webs,</li> <li>• Altered species interactions</li> </ul>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of keystone species, invasive species</li> </ul>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Habitat destruction, pollution, overfishing</li> </ul>              |
| <b>Deforestation</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduction in local forest cover</li> <li>• Loss of biodiversity hotspots</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Logging, agricultural expansion</li> </ul>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Industrialization, illegal logging</li> </ul>                       |
| <b>Pollution</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contamination of local water bodies, soil, and air</li> </ul>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Industrial emissions</li> <li>• Agricultural runoff</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improper waste disposal</li> <li>• Industrial activities</li> </ul> |

| ISSUES                  | INDICATOR                                                                                                                          | DRIVERS                                                                                                                                 | PRESSURES                                                                                              |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Invasive Species</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spread of non-native species</li> <li>• Displacement of native flora and fauna</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Human transportation</li> <li>• Trade of invasive species</li> <li>• Climate change</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced biodiversity</li> <li>• Habitat alteration</li> </ul> |

## Biodiversity Summary

| Protected Areas                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Terrestrial Ecosystems                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Freshwater Ecosystems                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>NSBA Category</b></p> <p><i>Mehlomnyama Provincial Nature Reserve</i></p> <p>Size (ha): 162,5 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 0,13%</p> <p>1 reserves covering 162, 5 ha (0, 13 %)</p> <p><b>Marine Protected Areas (MPA's)</b></p> <p>There are no marine protected areas adjacent to the Municipality.</p> | <p><b>Biomes</b></p> <p><i>Indian Ocean Coastal Belt</i></p> <p>Size (ha): 74338,2 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 59,05%</p> <p><i>Savanna Biome</i></p> <p>Size (ha): 51545,1 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 40,95%</p> <p>2 biomes in the municipality covering 125883, 3 ha (100 %)</p> <p><b>Vegetation Types</b></p> | <p><b>Water Management Areas</b></p> <p><i>MVOTI TO UMZIMKULU</i></p> <p>Size (ha): 125884,9 ha</p> <p>Size: (%) 100% 1 Water Management Areas in the municipality covering 125884, 9 ha (100 %)</p> <p><b>Rivers:</b> iFafa, Mtwalume, uMzimkhulu and uMzumbe.</p> |
| <p><b>Ramsar sites</b></p> <p>There are no Ramsar sites in the municipality.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <p><i>Eastern Valley Bushveld</i></p> <p>Size (ha): 8107,4 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 6,44%</p> <p><i>KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt</i></p> <p>Size(ha): 73092,1 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 58,06%</p> <p><i>KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld</i></p> <p>Size(ha): 3431,5 ha</p>                                     | <p><b>Estuaries:</b></p> <p>KwaMakosi, Mhlungwa and Mnafu: Temporarily closed estuary</p> <p><b>Wetlands</b></p> <p>1 Wetlands in the municipality covering 681,8 ha (0,54 %)</p>                                                                                   |



| Protected Areas | Terrestrial Ecosystems                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Freshwater Ecosystems |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                 | <p>Size (%): 2,73%</p> <p>Ngongoni Veld</p> <p>Size (ha): 38988,4 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 30,97%</p> <p>Name: Scarp Forest</p> <p>Size (ha): 2228,4 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 1,77%</p> <p>Name: Subtropical Seashore</p> <p>Vegetation</p> <p>Size (ha): 35,6 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 0,03%</p> <p>6 vegetation types in the municipality covering 125883, 3 ha (100 %)</p> <p>Threatened Ecosystems</p> <p>(Critically Endangered)</p> <p>Name: Interior South Coast</p> <p>Grasslands</p> <p>Size (ha): 11776 ha</p> <p>Size (%):9,35%</p> <p><i>Southern Coastal</i></p> <p><i>Grasslands</i></p> <p>Size (ha): 248,6 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 0,2%</p> <p>2 Critically Endangered Threatened Ecosystems in the municipality covering 12024, 7 ha (9, 55 %)</p> |                       |

| Protected Areas | Terrestrial Ecosystems                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Freshwater Ecosystems |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                 | <p>Threatened Ecosystems<br/>(Endangered)</p> <p><i>KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld</i></p> <p>Size (ha): 1017,1 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 0,81%</p> <p><i>Ntimbankulu Forest</i></p> <p>Size: 714,8 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 0,57%</p> <p>2 Endangered Threatened Ecosystems in the municipality covering 1731, 9 ha (1, 38 %)</p> <p>Threatened Ecosystems<br/>(Vulnerable)</p> <p><i>Eastern Scarp Forest</i></p> <p>Size (ha): 655,9 ha</p> <p>Size (%): 0,52%</p> <p><i>KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt</i></p> <p>Size(ha): 41796,8 ha</p> <p>Size(%): 33,2%</p> <p><i>Ngongoni Veld</i></p> <p>Size(ha): 27196,1 ha</p> <p>Size(%): 21,6%</p> <p><i>Pondoland Scarp Forest</i></p> <p>Size(ha): 838,9 ha</p> <p>Size(%): 0,67%</p> |                       |

| Protected Areas | Terrestrial Ecosystems                                                                 | Freshwater Ecosystems |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                 | 4 Vulnerable Threatened Ecosystems in the municipality covering 70487, 8 ha (55, 99 %) |                       |

## Hydrology

The Umzumbe Municipal Area falls within the Mvoti to Mzimkulu Water Management Area (WMA 11). The drainage patterns in the area follow the topography. The area comprises two primary water catchments. The southwestern parts of the area are drained by the Mzimkhulu River and its tributaries. The eastern portion is drained by a network of primary rivers and their tributaries, including the Mhlabatshane River, the KwaMalukaka-Mzumbe River, the Mzimayi/Mfazazana River, and the Qula Mtwalume-uMgeni Rivers, which drains excess water towards the coast.

Runoff fed directly or indirectly by precipitation continuously carves and forms the features in the landscape. It creates different moisture environments, which in turn give rise to different plant habitats. These formative processes and their effects on the landscape must be considered in spatial planning. The “KZN High Water Yield Zone” indicated on the map is an important sub-quaternary catchment where mean annual runoff is at least three times more than the average for the related primary catchment. This area is of strategic importance for water security and is recognized as a freshwater ecosystem priority area.

Given increasing pressures from land use change, climate variability, and development, it is essential that hydrological systems are protected and integrated into spatial planning. This includes:

Safeguarding river corridors, wetlands and buffer zones;

- Preventing inappropriate development within flood-prone and high yield catchment areas;
- Promoting sustainable land management practices to reduce erosion and sedimentation;
- Enhancing climate resilience through catchment-based planning approaches.

| ISSUES                       | INDICATORS                                                                                                 | DRIVERS                                                                                                             | PRESSURES                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Water Scarcity</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decreased water availability</li> <li>Drought conditions</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changes in precipitation patterns</li> <li>Increased water demand</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Over-extraction of water resources</li> <li>Population growth</li> <li>Climate change</li> </ul>         |
| <b>Pollution</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contamination of local water bodies</li> </ul>                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Industrial discharge</li> <li>Agricultural runoff</li> </ul>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improper waste disposal</li> <li>Use of fertilizers and pesticides in the agricultural sector</li> </ul> |
| <b>Habitat Destruction</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of wetlands</li> <li>Alteration of river courses</li> </ul>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrastructure development</li> </ul>                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land conversion</li> <li>Deforestation</li> <li>Dam construction</li> </ul>                              |
| <b>Eutrophication</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excessive nutrient levels</li> <li>Algal blooms</li> </ul>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agricultural runoff</li> <li>Sewage discharge</li> </ul>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overuse of fertilizers</li> <li>Untreated sewage</li> </ul>                                              |
| <b>Aquifer Depletion</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lowering of groundwater levels, subsidence</li> </ul>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Over-extraction, increased demand</li> </ul>                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excessive pumping</li> </ul>                                                                             |
| <b>Streamflow Alteration</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changes in river discharge patterns</li> </ul>                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dam construction</li> <li>Diversion for irrigation</li> </ul>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flow regulation</li> <li>Water diversion projects</li> </ul>                                             |
| <b>Salinisation</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in salt content of freshwater</li> </ul>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Over-irrigation</li> <li>Sea level rise</li> </ul>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improper irrigation practices</li> <li>Coastal intrusion</li> </ul>                                      |

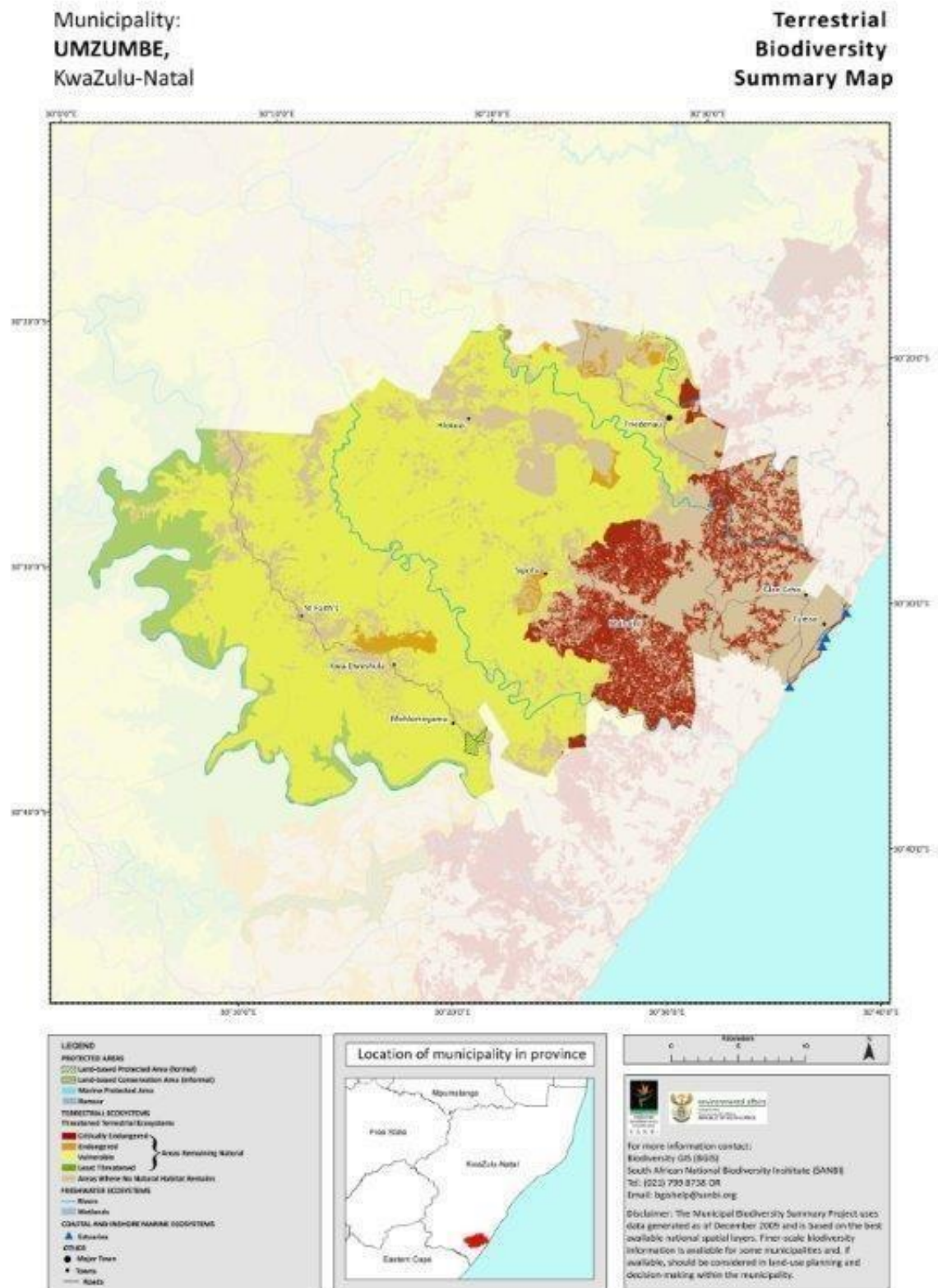




Due to capacity constraints Umzumbe is unable to fully perform the duties assigned to it and therefore realise on the Ugu District Municipality for support and monitoring of the air quality within the Municipal Area. Ugu district has compiled an Air Quality Management Plan for the entire district to ensure that air quality meets the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act and propelling towards the provision of air that is not harmful to health and wellbeing of people. Ugu District Municipality has a person responsible for Air Quality



Management to ensure proper implementation key programmes and projects.



## ***Coastal Management***

People in Umzumbe use the coastal environment for fishing, harvesting of marine animals and plants, and recreation. The municipality also identified the coast as a potential opportunity for promoting tourism. This resource must therefore be protected from harm to ensure that continued use of these resources can be guaranteed over time. An integrated coastal management approach means that the following features should be reflected spatially in the SDF and must be used to inform the desired patterns of land use.

The Coastal Management Strategy for Umzumbe should seek to achieve the following:

- Turton is an environmentally sustainable coastal settlement with resilient communities and a healthy marine and coastal environment that sustains tourism and sustainable livelihoods.
- Management of the small stretch of coastline in Umzumbe must receive priority in planning and development due to its inherent environmental sensitivity, vulnerability to coastal erosion and the extent of development pressure. An integrated coastal management approach in this area is required.
- Detailed spatial planning to delineate coastal features to be protected such as coastal public property, the coastal protection zone, coastal access land, estuaries and critical biodiversity areas.
- Strategies to influence the land allocation system, governance, community awareness to ensure sustainable use and conservation of coastal resources.

## **Marine and Coastal Resources theme of the SoER**

| ISSUES                        | INDICATORS                                                                                          | DRIVERS                                                                                             | PRESSURES                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Coral Reef Degradation</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Decline in coral cover</li><li>• Bleaching events</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ocean acidification, rising sea temperatures</li></ul>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Pollution, overfishing, coastal development</li></ul>            |
| <b>Coastal Erosion</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Loss of shoreline</li><li>• Property damage</li></ul>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sea level rise, storms, sediment transport</li></ul>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Coastal development, sea level rise, deforestation</li></ul>     |
| <b>Marine Pollution</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Accumulation of debris</li><li>• Oil spills</li></ul>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Shipping activities</li><li>• Coastal development</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Improper waste disposal</li><li>• Industrial discharge</li></ul> |
| <b>Overfishing</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Decline in fish stocks, altered marine ecosystems</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Unsustainable fishing practices</li></ul>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Illegal fishing</li><li>• Lack of regulations</li></ul>          |



| ISSUES                      | INDICATORS                                                                                                    | DRIVERS                                                                                                                    | PRESSURES                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Habitat Destruction</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of mangroves</li> <li>• Destruction of seagrass beds</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coastal development</li> <li>• Aquaculture expansion</li> </ul>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land reclamation</li> <li>• Pollution</li> </ul>              |
| <b>Harmful Algal Blooms</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in algal bloom frequency and intensity</li> </ul>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nutrient runoff, warm water temperatures</li> </ul>                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agricultural runoff</li> <li>• Sewage discharge</li> </ul>    |
| <b>Ocean Acidification</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decrease in pH levels</li> <li>• Impacts on marine life</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Absorption of CO<sub>2</sub> by oceans</li> <li>• Industrial emissions</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pollution runoff</li> <li>• Fossil fuel combustion</li> </ul> |

### Climate Change

This policy relates to the sustainability issues that have emerged from the SDF process, as it relates to and impacts on climate change. Umzumbe is an area that is highly sensitive and vulnerable to climate change, due to the high degree of natural variability in climate, and regular climate extreme events that are already affecting the inhabitants of Umzumbe negatively. The high levels and densities of poverty in Umzumbe in combination with the existing levels of degradation and the flood hazard record constitute a high level of sensitivity and vulnerability for the resource-poor people in the area.

Umzumbe Municipality relies on the assistance or services of Ugu District in issues relating to environmental management. Ugu District has developed Climate Change Vulnerability and Response Strategy (CCVRS) (2018), to deal with issues of climate change. Climate change affects the decision-making processes of the vulnerable poor people in South African communities, such as; where they choose to live and which areas are sustainable for their livelihoods. In some household people survive on subsistence farming as they may not have the opportunities to access formal employment channels; neither are they close to any public facilities which could enable them to access employment opportunities. Therefore, in such cases subsistence farming becomes a way of life and survival. However, because of climate change, this form of livelihood is mostly threatened leaving subsistence farmers vulnerable to drought or forced to relocate from one area to another, where there is rainfall or access to water to survive. In some cases, the inability to access potable water forces people to relocate into other areas where water is available.

According to Ugu District IDP (2021/22), climate change embraces far more than temperature change and may include changes in rainfall patterns, sea level rise, the spread of infectious disease such as malaria, increase alien vegetation invasion and loss of biodiversity:

- An increase in the frequency and intensity of floods and drought;
- A decrease in water availability due to changed rainfall patterns and increased evaporation; this will affect subsistence dry land farmers the most;

- An increase in erosional capacity of river courses, resulting in the loss of more topsoil, thus decreasing the agricultural value of land and increasing siltation in dams;
- Infrastructural damage as a result of extreme weather events causing flooding, affecting human wellbeing and safety as well as insurance costs;
- An increase in erosion of coastal areas due to sea-level rise;
- Higher energy consumption due to increased residential cooling load;
- An increase in economic losses due to property damage and decreased tourism revenue;
- An increase in heat-related vector-borne (e.g. malaria) and water-borne (e.g. cholera) illnesses;
- An increase in heat stress, leading to dehydration, particularly for those that reside in the urban areas, as well as children and the elderly;
- Changes in the geographical distribution of plants and animals with extinction of species that are unable to move and an increase in the prevalence of alien invasive species. This will negatively affect the biodiversity of the Ugu area of jurisdiction and the associated goods and services;
- Further loss of critically endangered grassland habitats as they are outcompeted by woody species able to utilize the higher concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere;
- A reduction in yield of staple food crops, such as maize;
- Changes in the optimal planting and harvesting dates for crops as well as land suitable for crop production;
- Heat stress increasing livestock and poultry mortality rates;
- An increase in respiratory problems in the city due to a decrease in air quality (e.g. changes in the concentration and distribution of near-surface ozone) and increased dampness; and
- Deterioration of foods leading to increased incidents of food-borne diseases.

In an attempt to mitigate the effect of climate change and the vulnerability of the people of Umzumbe, the following actions are required:

- Delineate and map areas with high flood risk;
- Develop a risk reduction strategy that is aimed at relocating settlements that reside in high flood risk areas;
- Relocating settlements that reside in floodplain areas;
- Empowering traditional leaders in respect of the consequences of allocating land for settlements in flood risk areas;
- Prohibit development of land on steep slopes –specifically areas steeper than 1:3;
- Prohibit development where the land is in the opinion of the Municipality otherwise affected by virtue of soil instability, liability to flooding, inaccessibility or topography; Coastal erosion must be avoided and managed.
- An implementation framework.

## ***Green Economy***

The United Nations Environment Programme (2011) defines the green economy as “one that results in improved human well-being and social equity, while significantly reducing environmental risks and ecological scarcities”.

The municipality has identified strategies and some of the initiatives to promote the green economy:

- Promoting sustainable land-use and agriculture as a means of contributing to regional economic vitality while ensuring food security for all citizens;
- Preventing urban sprawl and improving social cohesion through urban compaction and densification that reduces the related inefficiencies and inequities natural resource use, municipal infrastructure developments and the delivery of public services; and
- Raising awareness of the connections between ecosystem health and human-health to stimulate environmentally responsible behaviour amongst the public and thereby develop more resilient and sustainable communities.

Green jobs are work in agriculture, industry, services and administration that contribute to preserving or restoring the quality of the environment. Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) at Umzumbe is an example of green jobs which the environmental management unit is facilitating in promoting the green economy.

There is an opportunity for the municipality to promote the green economy through the following green economy focus areas - water, waste, and agriculture.

**Waste** - This can be done through reducing the waste going to land-fill by increasing reuse and recycling and therefore creating green jobs. The municipality has identified a need of developing a recycling station in order to achieve reduced production of wastes and pollutants and improved waste management with new enterprise opportunities.

**Water** – This could be achieved through improved water use efficiency to improve the management of water quality and quantity, and the fair and equitable allocation of water resources and this is ensured by the district municipality and the local municipality facilitates the process.

**Agriculture** – This could be done through agricultural production to improve food security and livelihoods, and create resilient ecosystems. Also, by developing and enabling access to organic markets through the support of small-scale farmers and establishment of organic norms and standards. This focus area is outlined in the municipality’s vision, mission and programmes such as one home one garden, seed distribution, provision of agricultural inputs to the SMMEs and cooperatives specialising in agriculture has been a practice throughout the previous years and more programmes will be implemented in the 2022/2023-2026/2027 term of Council.

## **Functional Environmental Structures**

The municipality has active participation in the following Environmental structures listed below and intends on partaking in more moving forward:

- Coastal Management forum- sits on a quarterly basis. Issues discussed in this Forum entail encroachments, illegal development, and progress on estuarine as well as health status on estuaries.
- Biodiversity Management forum- sits on a quarterly basis. The various issues from related sector departments concerning the Biodiversity in the UGU district form part of the discussions in this forum.
- Environmental Education and awareness forum-sits monthly. Reports back on all events that may have taken place as well as support from other sector departments who deal with environmental issues are some of the issues discussed in this forum.
- KZN Intergovernmental Waste Management Forum - sits on a quarterly basis. Issues discussed in this forum include update of projects from the sector departments, institutional and planning matters and strategic matters amongst other arising matters.

## **Waste Management**

In recent years, there has been a growing global concern about the escalating challenges associated with waste management. Rapid urbanization, population growth, industrialization, and changing consumption patterns have led to increased waste generation, posing significant challenges for municipalities and governments worldwide. In response, various strategies and technologies have been developed to optimize waste management practices, including waste reduction, recycling, composting, and energy recovery.

One notable example of waste management efforts is in the Umzumbe LM, where the Environmental Management department of the Umzumbe LM Municipality plays a crucial role. The municipality oversees waste collection, treatment, and disposal activities throughout the municipality. Recognizing the importance of addressing waste management challenges, Umzumbe Municipality has set ambitious goals and strategic objectives. These objectives not only aim to address waste management issues but also target broader societal goals such as reducing backlogs in access to water and sanitation and creating job opportunities through waste management initiatives.

Moreover, the Umzumbe Municipality has taken proactive steps to engage the community in waste management efforts. Through a comprehensive waste management campaign, the municipality seeks to raise awareness and encourage active participation in environmental conservation among residents. By fostering a sense of responsibility and promoting sustainable practices, such initiatives contribute to building a more resilient and environmentally conscious community.

The Umzumbe Municipality is actively involved in waste management, which encompasses waste collection, transportation, and disposal. However, the municipality is still in its primitive stage regarding waste management, as there is no licensed landfill site. Additionally, its Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) was recently developed and is yet to be fully enforced. The collection of waste is still inadequate, as most households do not have access to solid waste collection services.

## Waste Management theme of the SoER

| ISSUES                                                 | INDICATOR                                                                                                    | DRIVERS                                                                                            | PRESSURES                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Waste Generation</b>                                | Amount of waste recorded, Illegal dumping, Littering.                                                        | Population growth, increased informal and formal businesses                                        | Population growth                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Limited waste management and services</b>           | Operating revenue for waste management                                                                       | Population growth, lack of waste management services, lack of refuse removal service for indigent. | Illegal dumping sites, shortage of waste collection service on other areas of the municipality, lack of drop off centre and waste disposal site |
|                                                        | customer units (households) receiving a waste-collection service                                             |                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Monitoring of waste received and recycled waste</b> | Amount of general waste recycled per annum (tonnes).                                                         | Population growth, lack of awareness, lack of recycling facilities                                 | Lack of monitoring and enforcement requirements                                                                                                 |
|                                                        | General and hazardous waste produced per capita per year (tonnes per annum).                                 |                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                        | Number of municipality-driven recycling initiatives (e.g. transfer stations, drop-off zones, 2 bag systems). |                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Adoption and implementation of IWMPs</b>            | Adoption and implementation of IWMP                                                                          | Budget constraints, Limited capacity                                                               | Lack of monitoring and enforcement requirements                                                                                                 |

## Green Economy

The United Nations Environment Programme (2011) defines the green economy as “one that results in improved human well-being and social equity, while significantly reducing environmental risks and ecological scarcities”.

The municipality has identified strategies and some of the initiatives to promote the green economy:

- Promoting sustainable land-use and agriculture as a means of contributing to regional economic vitality while ensuring food security for all citizens;

- Preventing urban sprawl and improving social cohesion through urban compaction and densification that reduces the related inefficiencies and inequities natural resource use, municipal infrastructure developments and the delivery of public services; and
- Raising awareness of the connections between ecosystem health and human-health to stimulate environmentally responsible behaviour amongst the public and thereby develop more resilient and sustainable communities.

Green jobs are work in agriculture, industry, services and administration that contribute to preserving or restoring the quality of the environment. Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) at Umzumbe is an example of green jobs which the environmental management unit is facilitating in promoting the green economy.

There is an opportunity for the municipality to promote the green economy through the following green economy focus areas - water, waste, and agriculture.

**Waste** - This can be done through reducing the waste going to landfill by increasing reuse and recycling and therefore creating green jobs. The municipality has identified a need of developing a recycling station in order to achieve reduced production of wastes and pollutants and improved waste management with new enterprise opportunities.

**Water** – This could be achieved through improved water use efficiency to improve the management of water quality and quantity, and the fair and equitable allocation of water resources and this is ensured by the district municipality, and the local municipality facilitates the process.

**Agriculture** – This could be done through agricultural production to improve food security and livelihoods and create resilient ecosystems. Also, by developing and enabling access to organic markets through the support of small-scale farmers and establishment of organic norms and standards. This focus area is outlined in the municipality's vision, mission and programmes such as one home one garden, seed distribution, provision of agricultural inputs to the SMMEs and cooperatives specialising in agriculture has been a practice throughout the previous years and more programmes will be implemented in the 2022/2023-2026/2027 term of Council.

## Environmental Management and Sustainable Development Goals (SDG)

The municipality aligns its environmental management functions with the sustainable development goals.

|              |                                                                                                                       |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SDG 6</b> | <b>Clean water and sanitation:</b> Water resource protection, pollution control, stormwater management, river health. |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|               |                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SDG 11</b> | <b>Sustainable Cities and Communities:</b> Waste management, spatial planning, resilient settlements, informal settlement upgrading. |
| <b>SDG 12</b> | <b>Responsible Consumption and Production:</b> Waste minimisation, recycling, circular economy, EPR schemes.                         |
| <b>SDG 13</b> | <b>Climate Action:</b> Adaptation, mitigation, disaster risk reduction, climate resilience planning.                                 |
| <b>SDG 14</b> | <b>Life Below Water:</b> Coastal protection, marine pollution prevention, estuary and river mouth management.                        |
| <b>SDG 15</b> | <b>Life on Land:</b> Biodiversity conservation, land rehabilitation, invasive species control and ecosystem protection.              |

### Functional Environmental Management Structures

The municipality has active participation in the following Environmental structures listed below and intends on partaking in more moving forward:

- **Ugu Coastal Management Forum** - sits on a quarterly basis. Issues discussed in this Forum entail encroachments, illegal development, and progress on estuarine as well as health status on estuaries.
- **Ugu Biodiversity Management Forum** - sits on a quarterly basis. The various issues from related sector departments concerning the Biodiversity in the UGU district form part of the discussions in this forum.
- **EDTEA Environmental Education and awareness forum-sits monthly.** Reports back on all events that may have taken place as well as support from other sector departments who deal with environmental issues are some of the issues discussed in this forum.
- **KZN Intergovernmental Waste Management Forum** - sits on a quarterly basis. Issues discussed in this forum include update of projects from the sector departments, institutional and planning matters and strategic matters amongst other arising matters.
- **Ugu Environmental Management Inspectors Forum:** Which sits on a quarterly basis to discuss cases that were encountered during that quart

## **Plans/Programmes for Environmental and Waste Management:**

### **❖ Strengthen Waste Management and Compliance**

- An endorsed IWMP;
- Waste collection optimisation and route efficiency programme;
- Expansion of refuse removal services to underserved and indigent households;
- Waste separation at source and recycling programme;
- Illegal dumping prevention and hotspot clean-up programme.

#### **Key Indicators:**

- Reduction in illegal dumping hotspots;
- Waste diverted from landfill;
- Number of functional recycling initiatives established;
- Service delivery coverage rate.
- Reduction in environmental non-compliance incidents.

### **❖ Protect Environmental Resources and Ecosystems**

- Biodiversity and ecosystem protection plan;
- Catchment and river health protection plan;
- Erosion control and land rehabilitation programme;
- Coastal management and protection plan;
- Climate change adaptation and mitigation implementation plan ;
- Environmental impact assessment (EIA) coordination and development support plan;
- Stormwater and runoff pollution reduction measures.

#### **Key Indicators:**

- Number of rehabilitated degraded sites;
- Water quality compliance in rivers/ streams;
- Hectares of land rehabilitated or protected;
- Reduction in erosion-prone areas;
- Status of sensitive ecosystems (improved/stable/degraded).

### **❖ Enhance Environmental Awareness and Community Participation**

- Community environmental education and awareness campaigns;
- School-based environmental programmes;
- Stakeholder engagement with traditional leaders and communities;
- Community clean-up campaigns and environmental days.

#### **Key Indicators:**

- Number of awareness campaigns conducted;
- Community participation levels;
- Number of schools engaged ;
- Reduction in littering and illegal dumping behaviour .



## SWOT ANALYSIS: Environmental and Waste Management

| STRENGTHS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | WEAKNESSES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Existing waste collection services.</li><li>• Growing awareness of environmental issues within communities.</li><li>• Establishing waste pickers within the municipality.</li><li>• Establishing partnerships with various stakeholders (PROs, government institutions, private companies).</li><li>• Establishing environmental policies and by-laws.</li></ul>                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Limited waste collection coverage.</li><li>• Inadequate enforcement of environmental regulations.</li><li>• High levels of illegal dumping and littering.</li><li>• Lack of waste separation at source household level.</li><li>• Limited budget and resources for environmental and waste management programmes.</li><li>• Lack of waste management vehicles.</li><li>• Limited staff capacity.</li></ul> |
| OPPORTUNITIES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | THREATS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Access to climate change and green funding opportunities.</li><li>• Expansion of recycling economy and job creation initiatives.</li><li>• Community based waste management and cooperatives.</li><li>• Integration of nature-based solutions.</li><li>• Strengthening environmental education and awareness programmes.</li><li>• Use of technology for monitoring and reporting (GIS, apps).</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Increasing impacts of climate change (flooding, erosion damaging infrastructure).</li><li>• Rapid population growth is increasing waste generation.</li><li>• Illegal dumping and land degradation.</li><li>• Pollution of rivers and coastal areas.</li><li>• Non-compliance with environmental and waste management regulations.</li></ul>                                                               |

The municipality is committed to building a resilient, sustainable, and environmentally responsible local area. Through integrated environmental management, climate change adaptation, biodiversity protection, and improved waste management systems. The municipality aims to safeguard natural resources while promoting inclusive and sustainable development.

### 3.6.4 Spatial and Environmental Trends Analysis

Factors dictating and directing spatial planning in Umzumbe all, basically, relates to the rural nature of the area and the fact that the majority of the municipal area are Traditional Authority land. Rural settlements have different dynamics, which has certain implications for spatial planning that is ignored easily by high-level development

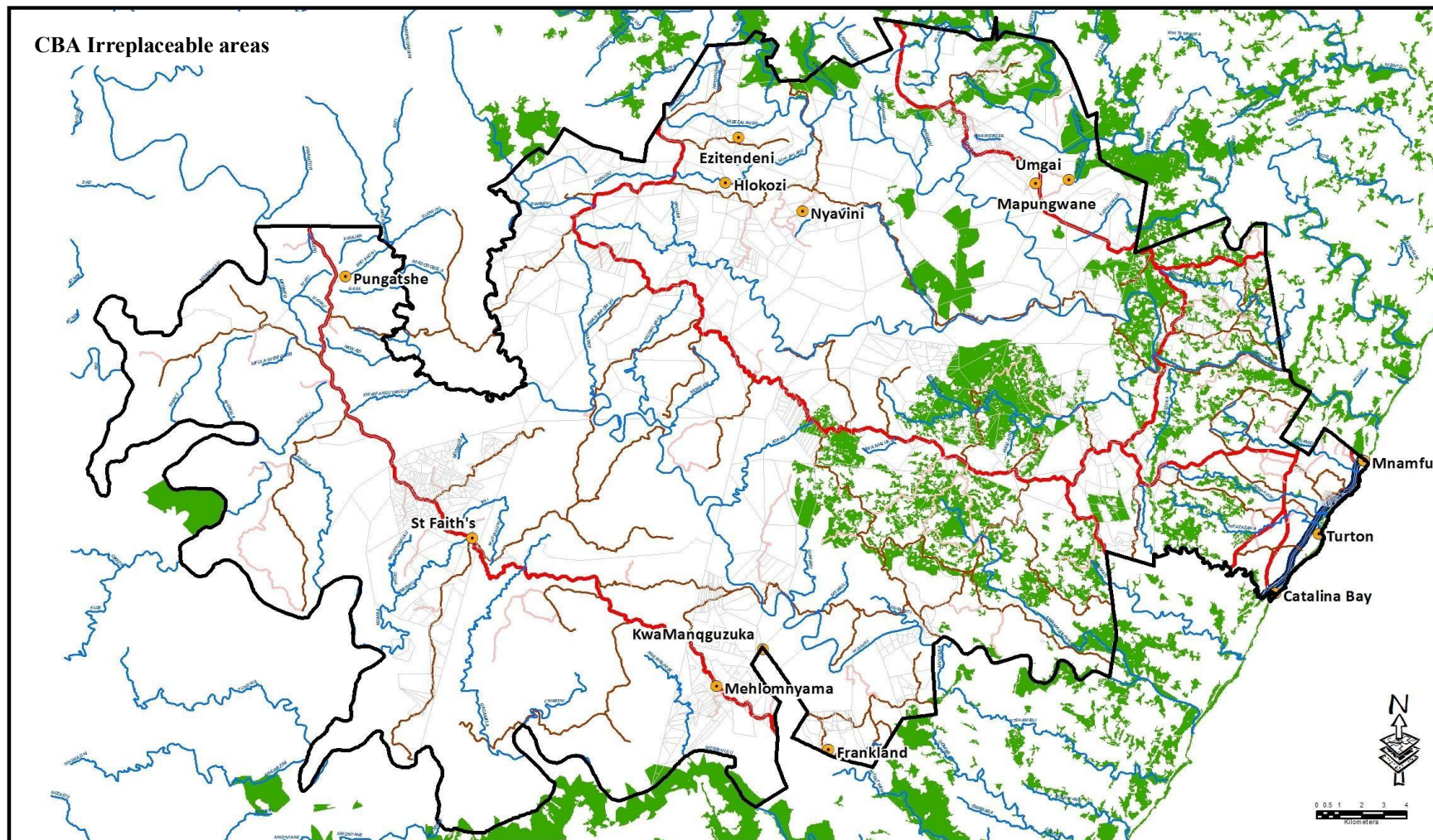
plans and IDP's. It is imperative that the Umzumbe SDF responds to the rural dynamics of the area, for functional and useful spatial planning tools.

Rural settlements have to respond to a range of factors including topographical features, access to natural resources, livelihood strategies, access to basic services and road infrastructure. With the current national government emphasis on rural development, and the mandatory introduction of land use schemes in rural areas in terms of the KZN PDA and SPLUMA, it has become imperative to base spatial planning in these areas on informed understanding of spatial dynamics, trends and patterns. Also critical is the relationship between these settlements and other key structuring elements.

Critically endangered vegetation types occur in areas that have been identified by the previous Umzumbe SDF for agricultural development, land reform and town establishment. Considering the low development potential in the area, it is likely that development in Umzumbe will have significant adverse impacts on biodiversity. This is a strategic conflict that, if not resolved, will secure "unsustainability" or "weak sustainability" in Umzumbe.









**Umzumbe**  
MUNICIPALITY

**EKZN WILDLIFE  
CBA Irreplaceable**

(Source: Ugu DM, KZNCS and Umzumbe LM)

**Legend**

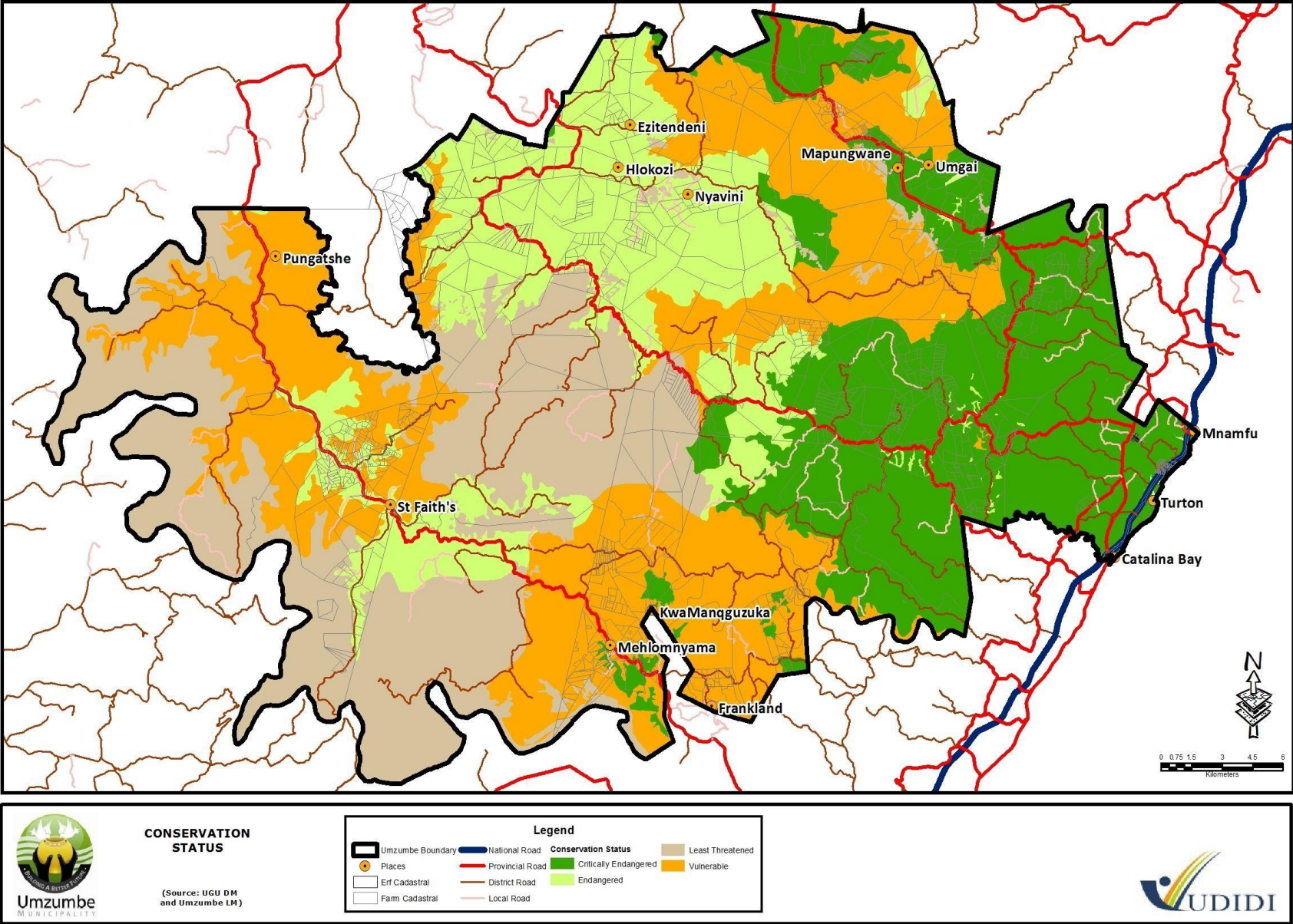
|                  |                 |                   |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Umzumbe Boundary | National Road   | CBA Irreplaceable |
| Places           | Provincial Road |                   |
| Main Rivers      | District Road   |                   |
| Cadastral        | Local Road      |                   |

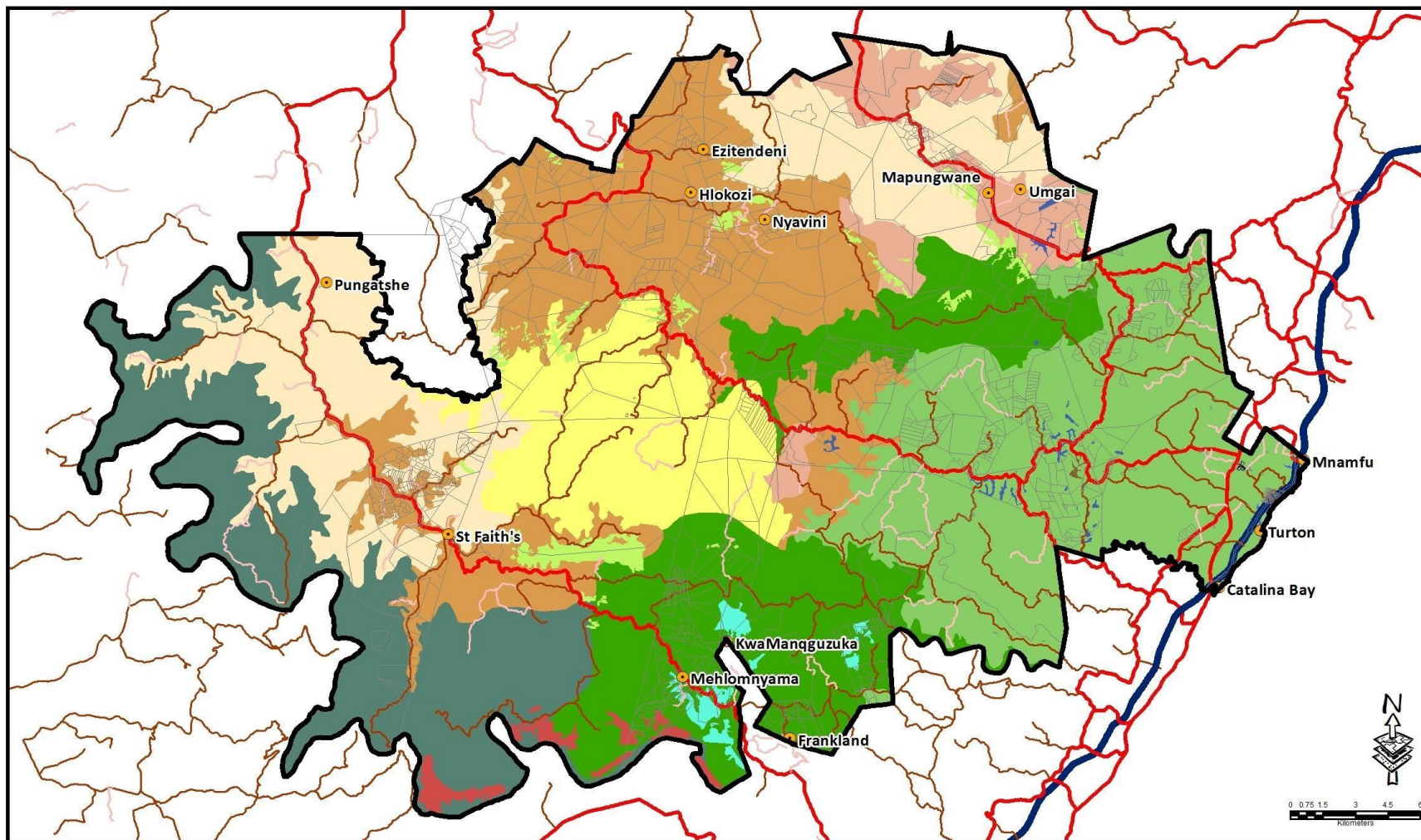


**UDIDI**

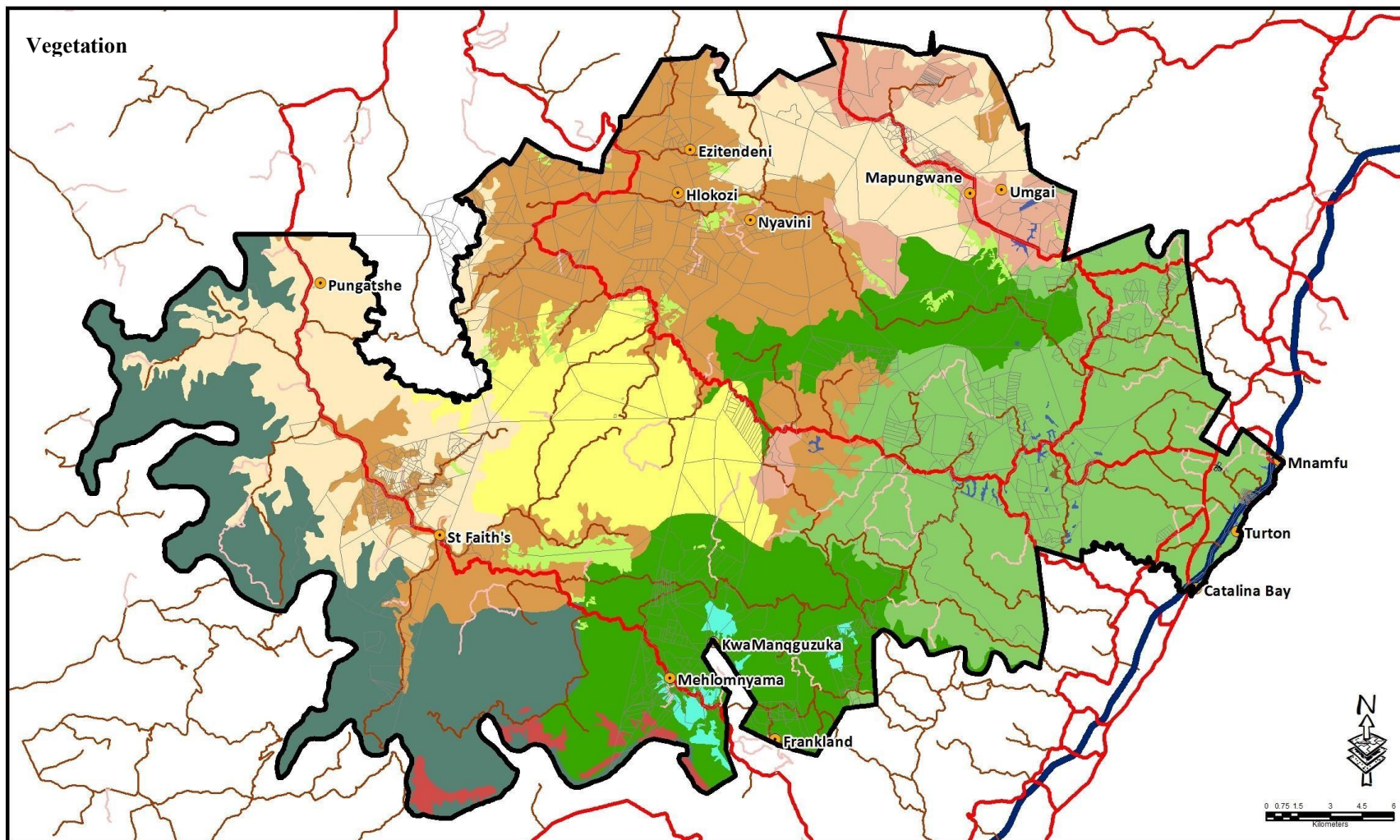


Conservation Status









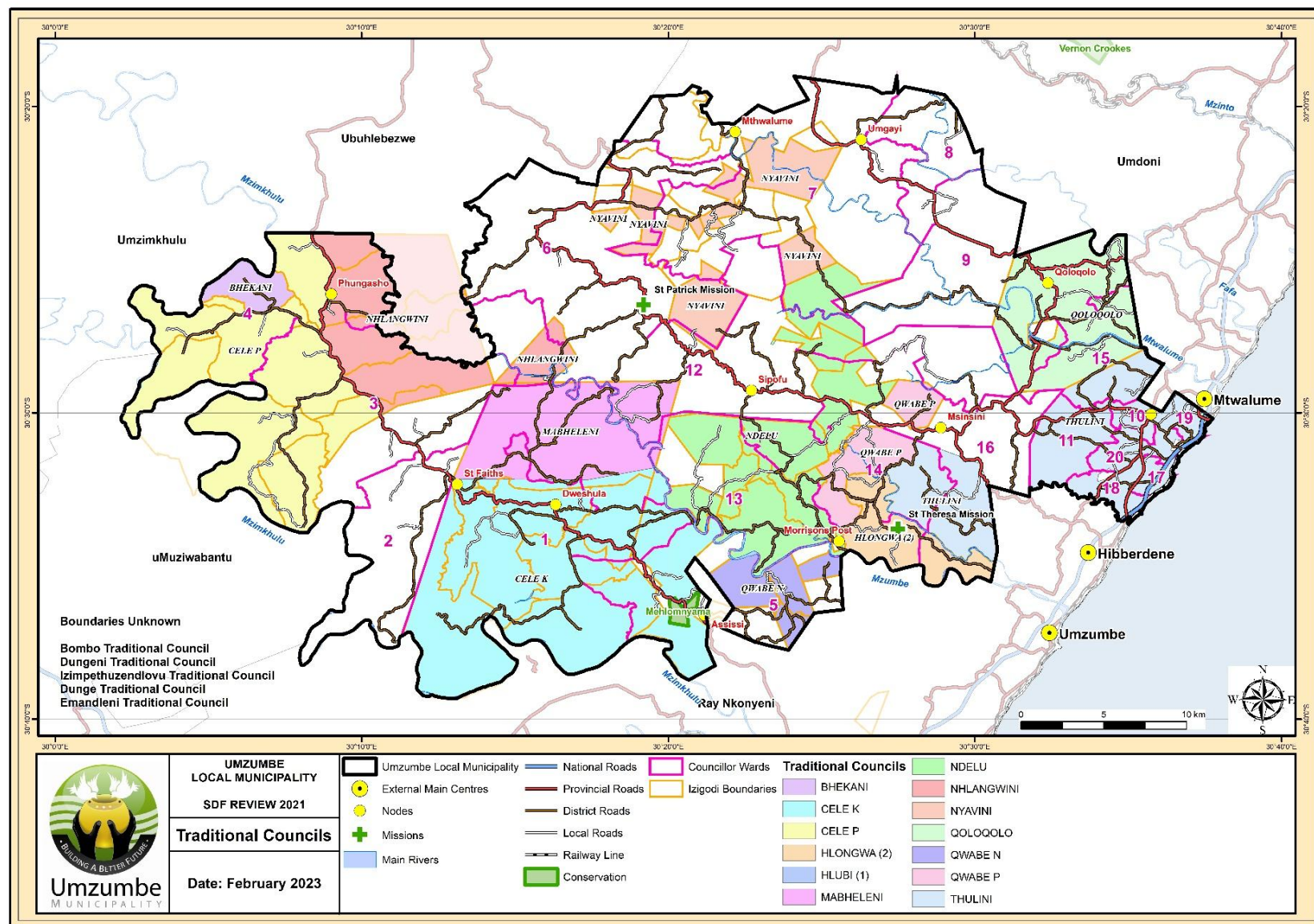
### 3.6.5 Administrative Entities

Umzumbe Municipality is covered predominantly by Ingonyama Trust Land occupied by members of 18 Traditional Authorities (refer to Traditional Land map below). The traditional authorities are as follows:

1. Bhekani Traditional Authority which accounts for 898.27ha of the municipal area;
2. Cele P Traditional Authority which accounts for 26910.78 ha of the municipal area;
3. Hlongwa Traditional Authority which accounts for 2306.61 ha of the municipal area;
4. Hlubi Traditional Authority which accounts for 7800.56 ha of the municipal area;
5. Mabheleni Traditional Authority which accounts for 5770.58 ha of the municipal area;
6. Ndelu Traditional Authority which accounts for 8653.95ha of the municipal area;
7. Nhlangwini Traditional Authority which accounts for 8140.30 ha of the municipal area;
8. Nyavini Traditional Authority which accounts for 4366.12ha of the municipal area;
9. Qoloqolo Traditional Authority which accounts for 5327.50ha of the municipal area;
10. Qwabe N Traditional Authority which accounts for 3893.48ha of the municipal area;
11. Qwabe P Traditional Authority which accounts for 3893.48ha of the municipal area;
12. Thulini Traditional Authority which accounts for 8104.45ha of the municipal area;
13. Dunge Traditional Authority;
14. Nyavini Traditional Authority;
15. Bombo Traditional Authority;
16. Cele K Traditional Council;
17. Dungeni Traditional Authority; and
18. Izimpethuzendlovu Traditional Council



## Umzumbe Traditional Council



### 3.6.6 Nodes and Corridors

Umzumbe Municipality has a predominant rural nature with no formal established towns. The Mthwalume/ Turton area, located along the coastal strip, has a high concentration of settlements. It presents the largest settlement agglomeration / cluster within the Umzumbe spatial landscape. This area is located in the eastern border of the municipality, and not centrally located as to provide easy access to surrounding communities.

It is developed with a range of public facilities including municipal offices, taxi rank, clinic, etc. In view of its location along a tourism corridor, Turton has potential to double up as a tourism node from which to explore one of the most scenic parts of deep rural KZN. It forms part of the district spatial systems and is identified in the district SDF as a secondary node or main economic hub. This is despite Turton not featuring in the provincial hierarchy of nodes.

Nodal development is characterized by intense bands of high-density development and settlements, which tends to concentrate at points of high accessibility and along public transportation routes, where residential, commercial, institutional and recreational activities occur in close proximity. Corridor development is associated with a system of transport facilities on key routes that work together as an integrated system to facilitate ease of movement. The table below indicate highlights the key development priorities, strategic interventions and areas of investments.

| Nodal Development            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Primary Node                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turton (Primary administrative and service centre)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Secondary Node               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Phungashe service centre</li> <li>St Faiths service centre</li> <li>Morrison's Post service centre</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Tertiary Node                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>KwaDweshula low order node</li> <li>Assisi heritage node</li> <li>Siphofu tertiary node</li> <li>Mthwalume service centre</li> <li>Umgayi service node</li> <li>Msinsini service centre</li> </ul>                                                                                                               |
| National-Provincial Corridor | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The N2 is a national/provincial road forming a link between KwaZuluNatal right through to the Eastern Cape as identified in the PGDS and the NDP. At a provincial level, the corridor is largely a movement corridor between the dominant urban cores of Durban and Port Shepstone. It brings limited</li> </ul> |

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  | <p>development prospects into the municipal area due to its character as a limited access road, its length (8km) and location (along the eastern boundary), except in Mtwalume and Hibberdene where it joins with the regional routes. Development along the N2 Development Corridor is subject to the rules and regulations of the South African National Roads Agency (SANRAL).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Primary Corridor | <p>The R102 is a provincial tourism corridor that runs along the N2 in a north-south direction. It is the main tourism route in the south coast and links various small tourism towns. The short strip (7km) that runs through Umzumbe provides an opportunity to integrate Umzumbe into this tourism route with Turton serving as a gateway into rural parts of Umzumbe. As such, tourism related developments should be promoted along this corridor. R102 is one of the two major roads that run through Thulini Traditional Council Area. Settlement densities are higher where it intersects with P73 thus making it one of the major structuring elements at this level. Turton node is also located at this point.</p> <p>The nature of development along this corridor should provide for the road to serve as an alternative mobility route to the N2, and a coastal tourism route. As such, where ribbon development occurs, a service road should also be provided with direct access off the road provided only at key intervals of at least 300m. Possible land use scheme zones along this corridor can include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low Impact Mixed Use at strategic points along the corridor and at the intersection with P73 to accommodate tourism accommodation establishments and commercial activities respectively.</li> <li>• High Intensity Traditional Settlement for settlements along the corridor.</li> <li>• Nature and Culturally Based Tourism to promote tourism.</li> </ul> <p>P68 runs along the southern and western part of Umzumbe and serves as the main access to settlements located within Bhekani, Nhlangwini, Cele P, Hlubi and Mabheleni traditional council areas. It serves the largest number of communities and is identified in the PDGS as a tertiary development corridor, and a link road between Ixopo and Port Shepstone. P68 will assume the character of a development corridor with high (by rural standards) density settlements occurring along the road and the associated service centres in strategic locations. These include Phungashe, St Faiths, Dweshula and Assisi. The road has been upgraded and tarred. This infrastructure investment has augmented the potential of this corridor and is expected to unlock economic opportunities. Possible Land Use Scheme zones along this corridor can include:</p> |

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low Impact Mixed Use at the identified nodal areas / intersections along the P68 corridor.</li> <li>• Rural Transitional Settlement, supported by the spatial planning interventions suggested in the SDF for dense rural settlements.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Secondary Corridor | <p>P73 runs in a south-east to north-west direction from Turton in the south-east up to Nyavini Traditional Council area in the north. It runs through Msinsini, Sipofu and St Patricks Mission and serves as the major arterial road providing access to traditional council areas such Ndelu, Qwabe, Thulini and Nyavini. With the exception of Thulini TA, which is characterised by generally higher densities, this corridor has low intensity of settlement and land use compared to P68. A significant portion of the road runs through privately owned sugar cane and forestry plantations thus establishing this as a largely agricultural corridor. It plays a major role in terms of the movement of produce from these plantations to their market. The road also runs through the deep and remote picturesque parts of Umzumbe. The upgrading and tarring of this road have improved access to the remote parts of Umzumbe and will unlock economic opportunities in the inland. It will facilitate the realization of the potential of this road as a development corridor. The P73 is also partially identified as a mixed-use activity corridor in Turton area, where greater densities and land use intensities are experienced. Possible Scheme Zones along this corridor can include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low Impact Mixed Use at nodal areas and where the corridor is identified as a mixed-use activity corridor.</li> <li>• High Intensity Traditional Settlement for settlements in close proximity to the corridor.</li> <li>• Agriculture for the farms located along the corridor.</li> <li>• Rural Transitional Settlement, supported by the spatial planning interventions suggested in the SDF for scattered rural settlements.</li> </ul> |
| Tertiary Corridor  | <p>Tertiary corridors link development nodes with development nodes, local settlements to development nodes, and provide access to public and commercial facilities at a community level. A number of these are distributed throughout the municipal area and serve to knit together villages at a local level. Some of these roads are also in a substandard condition and require substantial upgrading. The key tertiary corridors include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• D1054 – this road directly connects the nodes of St Faiths and St Patricks and also directly connects the P68 and P73 corridors.</li> <li>• D1045 / D168 – these roads combine to link the P68 with the P73 and connect Phungashe with areas in Nyavini Traditional Council.</li> <li>• D947 / D895 – these roads combine to link Siphofu and Morrison’s Post.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• D950 – this road links St Theresa mission with settlements on the southern parts of the municipality.</li> <li>• P254 secondary corridor runs along the eastern part of Umzumbe in a south-north direction.</li> <li>• D1115 / D946 / D949 – these roads combine to link Dweshula with Morrison’s Post and Msinsini</li> <li>• D938 / D20 – the D938 road branches off from the P73 and links with the D20 to extend towards Mthwalume and beyond.</li> </ul> |
|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### **Nodal Developments**

Activity nodes serve as points in the spatial system where potential access to a range of opportunities is greatest, where networks of association create diversity and where people are able to satisfy the broadest range of their day-to-day needs. Being points of maximum economic, social and infrastructure investment, as well as representing established patterns of settlement ties at central locations as means to improve access and restructure the existing spatial pattern and accessibility, these nodes must be regarded as primary devices on which to anchor the structure of the sub-regional spatial system

#### **3.6.6.1 SMART CITY- EASTERN SEABOARD**

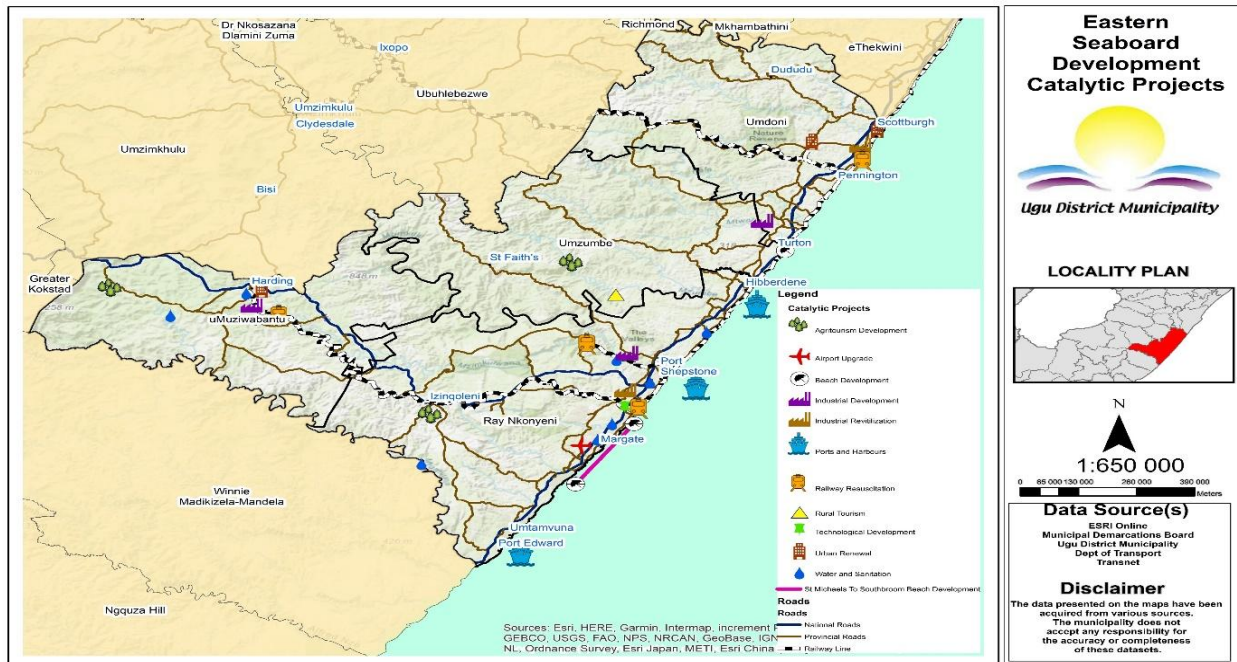
##### **STATUS & PROGRESS UPDATE**

##### **Research, Planning Progress Underway:**

- RSDF
- ICT Feasibility Study
- Renewable Energy Feasibility Study
- Integrated Transport Master Plan
- Land-Use Study and High-Resolution Mapping
- Integrated Human Settlements Masterplan
- Oil, Gas & Natural Resources Feasibility
- Cultural & Heritage Asset Audit & Mapping
- Regional Economic Profiling
- Airport Feasibility Study
- Port Feasibility Study
- Capital Expenditure Framework
- Various Environmental Impact Assessments

- Rail Feasibility Study.

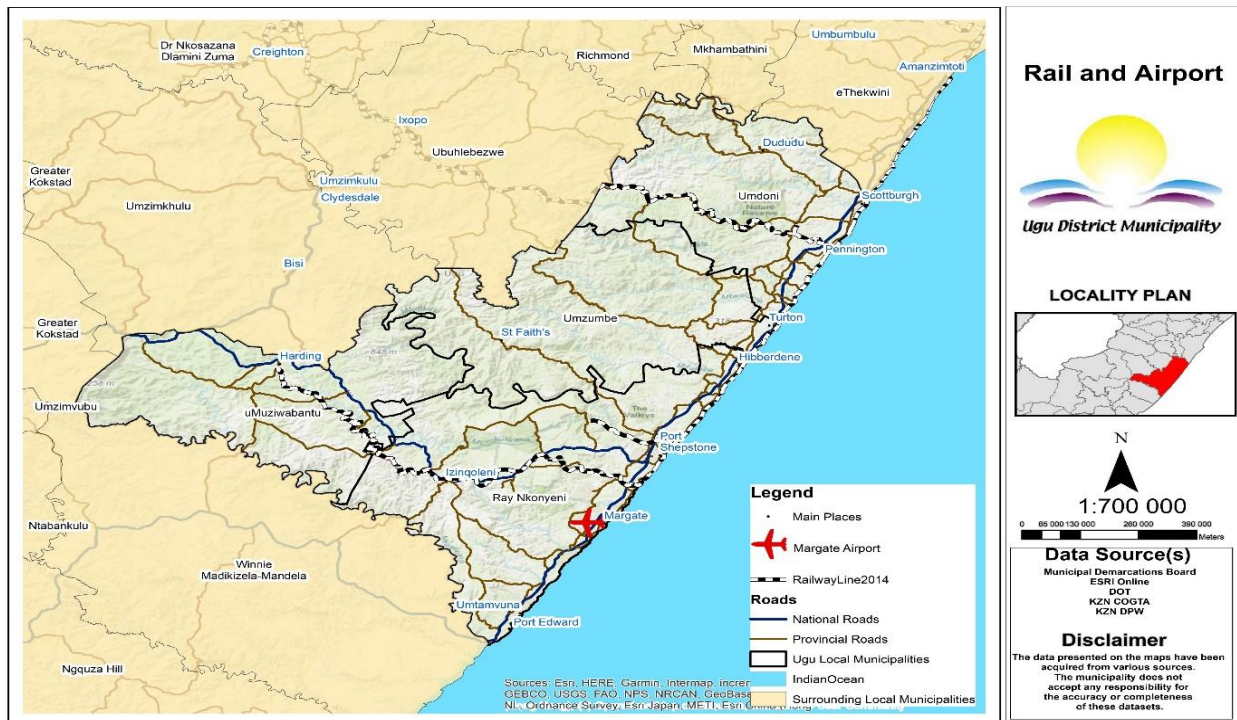
## TARGETTED STRATEGIC SPATIAL RESTRUCTURING TO ENABLE & ACHIEVE INCLUSIVE ECONOMIC GROWTH: CATALYTIC ENABLER PROJECTS





## SMART CATALYTIC PRIORITIES

1. **Enabling: Catalytic Project:** Resuscitation & Expansion of the Railway Line (incl roads linkage to rail).  
BY 2050: 274 000 km (double track, electrified/energy driven, high speed) passenger trips, tonnes of freight, employment



2. **Enabling Catalytic Project:** Port & Harbour Development: Linking to Rail & Road, Oceans Economy, Green Economy and Tourism and downstream sectoral beneficiation.





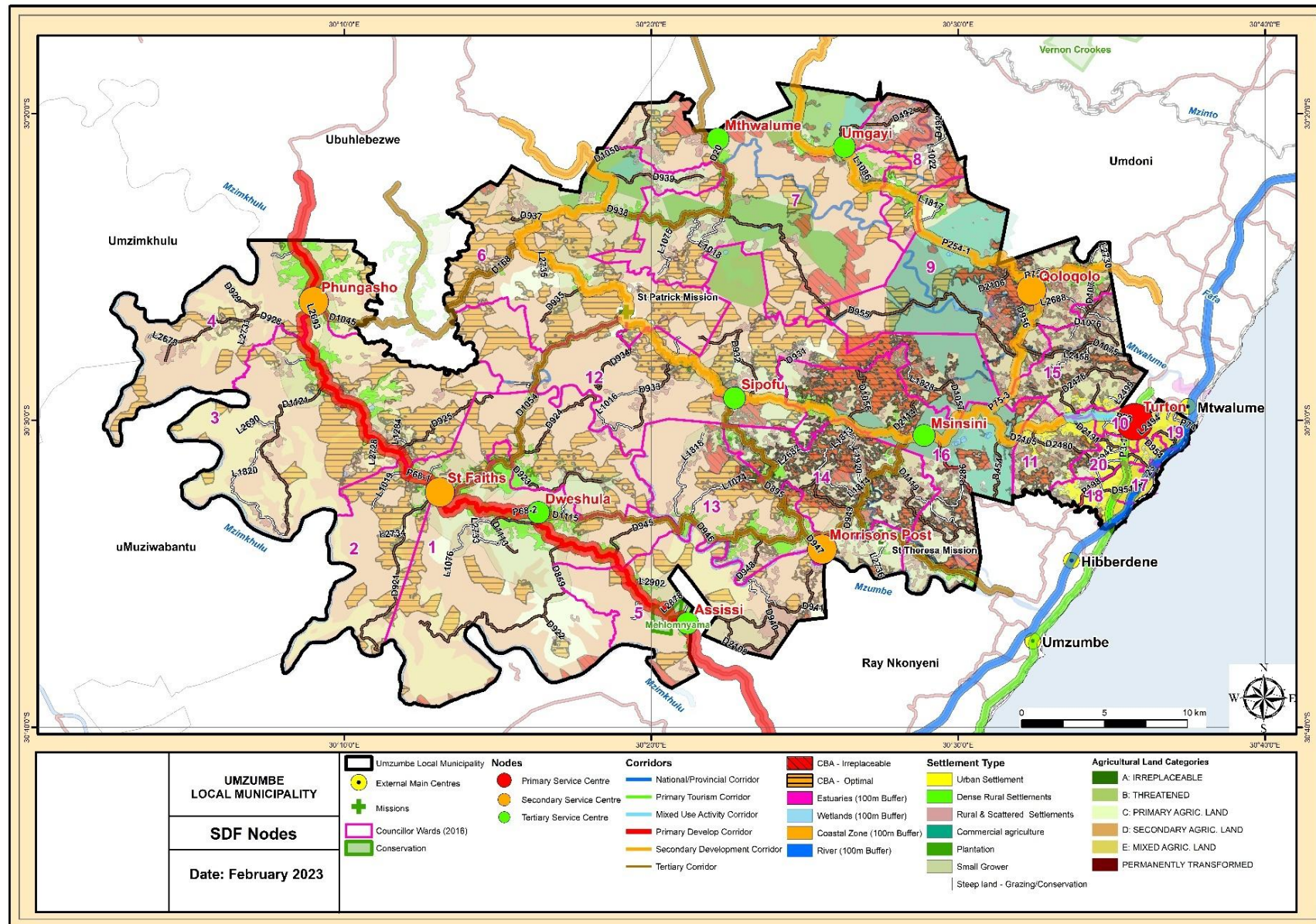
-



5. **Enabling Catalytic Project:** Smart Waste Management (District-Wide). All Waste-types with considered niche waste management & or products.
6. **Enabling Catalytic Project:** Broadband Roll out (District-Wide) i.e., Free Wi-Fi Zones and Smart Technology Service Provision.
7. **Enabling Catalytic Project:** Alternative Energy (District-Wide)
8. **Enabling Catalytic Project:** Industrial Parks (District-Wide). Revitalisation & Development of Industrial Parks such as the Ugu LG: ie comparative advantage being agro processing-focus; Umuziwabantu – Agro-Processing Focus which links transport infrastructure considering Agro-Forrestry-and its value-add opportunities; Ifafa Industrial Park Development focusing on Agro-Processing; Rossmin Industrial Park Development which is 40 km inland Port Shepstone; and Park Rynie, Marburg, Umzinto Revitalisation.
9. **Enabling Catalytic Project:** Technohub & RNM Smart City which is would be based around the rapidly expanding industrial precinct in Shelly Beach which is about a 15-to-20-hectare gated precinct with five broad land uses zones: (i.e Light Industry/Commercial; Technohub/Hotel/Conference Centre; Mixed Use Commercial; Mixed Use Residential; and Residential) already approved under Special Zone No. 87. It has the following as its key focal areas:
  - Business Innovation Programmes
  - Film and Media Innovations
  - Leisure and Entertainment Facilities
  - Information, Communication and Technology
  - Ocean / Blue Economy and Marine Technology
  - Innovative Agriculture (including but not limited to Aquaculture)
  - Water Technology
  - Energy Innovations (Green Economy)
  - Tourism (Communication & Marketing)

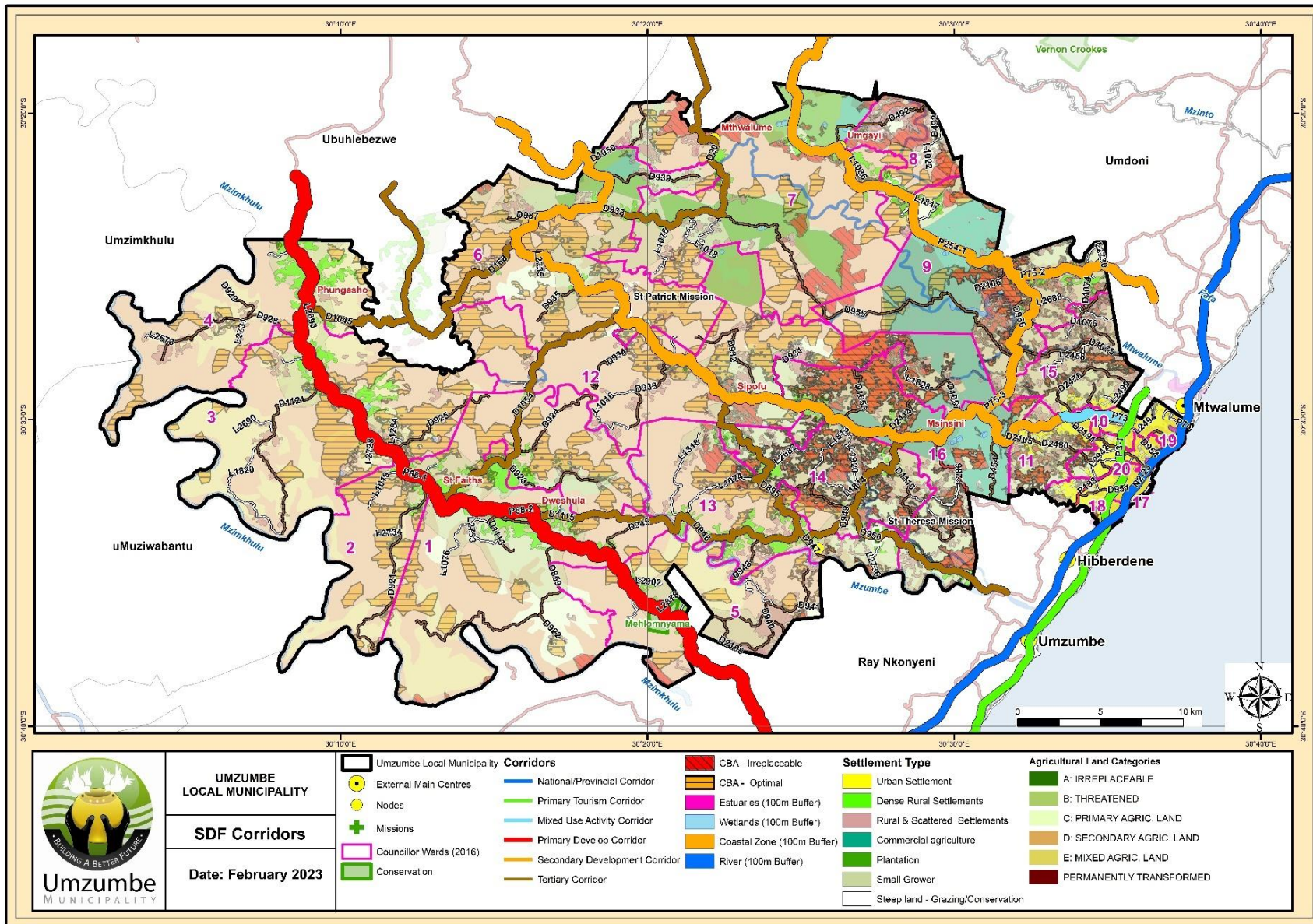


## Umzumbe SDF Nodes





## Umzumbe SDF Corridors



### 3.6.7 Land Cover and Broad Land Uses

Umzumbe covers approximately 1,221km<sup>2</sup> of land with approximately 1% only being semi-urban. It is predominantly a rural area with settlements patterns that are widely distributed in the landscape where most people make a subsistence living. Socio-economic activities in the area are limited to commercial and emerging sugarcane farmers (7850ha), plantations (approximately 5496ha) and permanent orchards (banana and citrus, approximately 46ha). Only 34% of the land area is transformed. The map below illustrate that most of the surface cover of the land remains in a natural state. The terrain, soils and climate features combined, indicate land capability, which can be defined as “*the most intensive long-term use of land for rain-fed agriculture taking into account continuing limitations or hazards*”.

Different land uses affect the condition of the land and the functioning of associated ecosystems. There is a distinct pattern of land use activities concentrated in specific areas:

- Built up dense settlement primarily occurs on the coastal strip;
- Low density settlement is scattered across the landscape while the majority of the population congregates towards the coast;
- Commercial sugarcane and emerging farmers prevail in the east;
- Plantation in the north-east; and
- Natural open space dispersed in between the above land uses.

Changes in land use transform and degrade natural systems and impact directly on biodiversity through habitat loss. Associated human activities generate other pressures that should be maintained within limits, for example:

- Most settlements are associated with low-lying areas, which are also high rainfall areas. It exposes them to flood risks;
- The dense settlements on the coastal strip (Turton area) falls within the “KZN High Water Yield Zone”, placing pressures on downstream freshwater ecosystems (estuaries);
- Livestock and grazing practices degrades vegetation, accelerate soil erosion, influence sediment yields in the catchment and affect water quality;
- Subsistence lifestyles on marginal land place fragile ecosystems under pressure, and increase runoff due to vegetation clearing and soil compaction; and
- Inadequate access to sanitation infrastructure affects water quality.

Map displays existing agriculture with land capability. It is evident that the inhabitants of the area have optimized the capability of the land.

- Plantation forestry occurs on arable land (Class III). This area also falls within a high precipitation zone. This land use places pressure on stream flow and catchment yields.
- Commercial sugarcane fields are associated with low-lying areas, on non-arable land (Class VI) which is generally unsuited to cultivation. This area also yields high rainfall, which may explain its location in the landscape but it is likely that fertilizer inputs are high, and there will be pressures on

downstream water quality. Most of the wetlands in the area are found in the sugarcane areas and they place pressures on riparian zones.

- Emerging sugarcane farmers are also associated with non-arable land adjacent to the main commercial sugarcane farmers.

The arable land area that falls within Class III in the north-western section of Umzumbe seems to be used for built-up dense settlements and low-density settlements. These areas are likely to be under severe pressure.







### 3.6.8 Land Ownership

The land ownership pattern reflects that the largest proportion of land is by traditional authorities. Other important landowners are private landowners and state-owned land. Approximately 10% (12 652ha) of land ownership is unknown. A thorough land audit is in progress and will thus benefit the municipality.

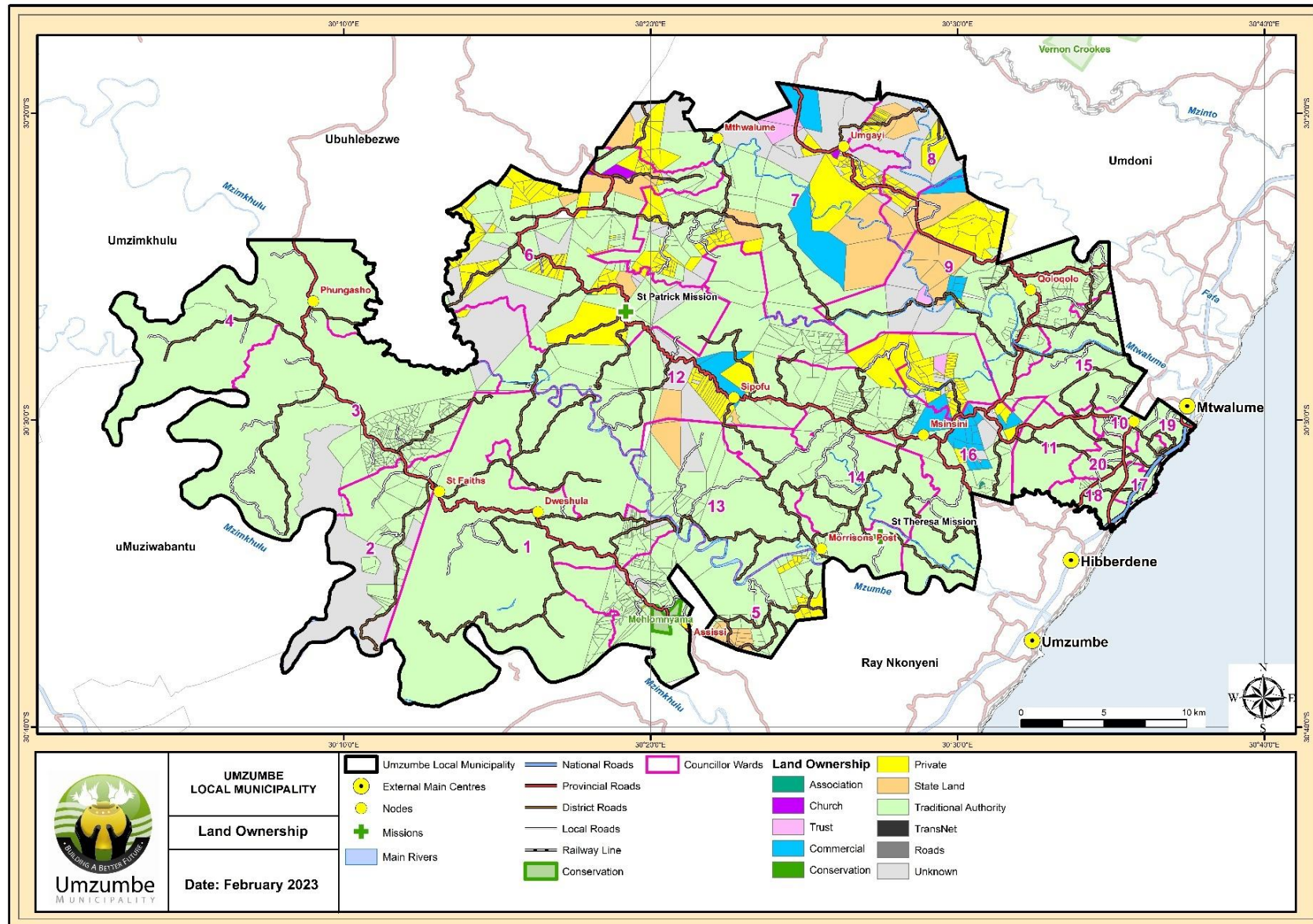
The main allocation per category of landownership is reflected as follows and is reflected in map:

- Traditional authorities – 75.4% (96 295ha), of which 47.5% is owned by the Ingonyama Trust.
- Land owned by the State accounts for 4.2% (5 374ha).
- Privately owned land accounts for 7.7% (9 870ha).
- Commercial - 2.1% (2 656ha).

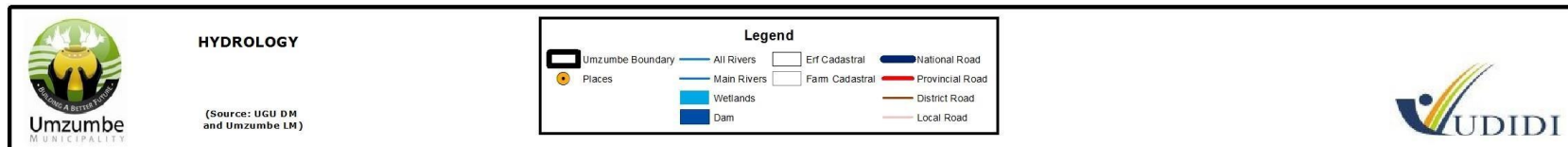
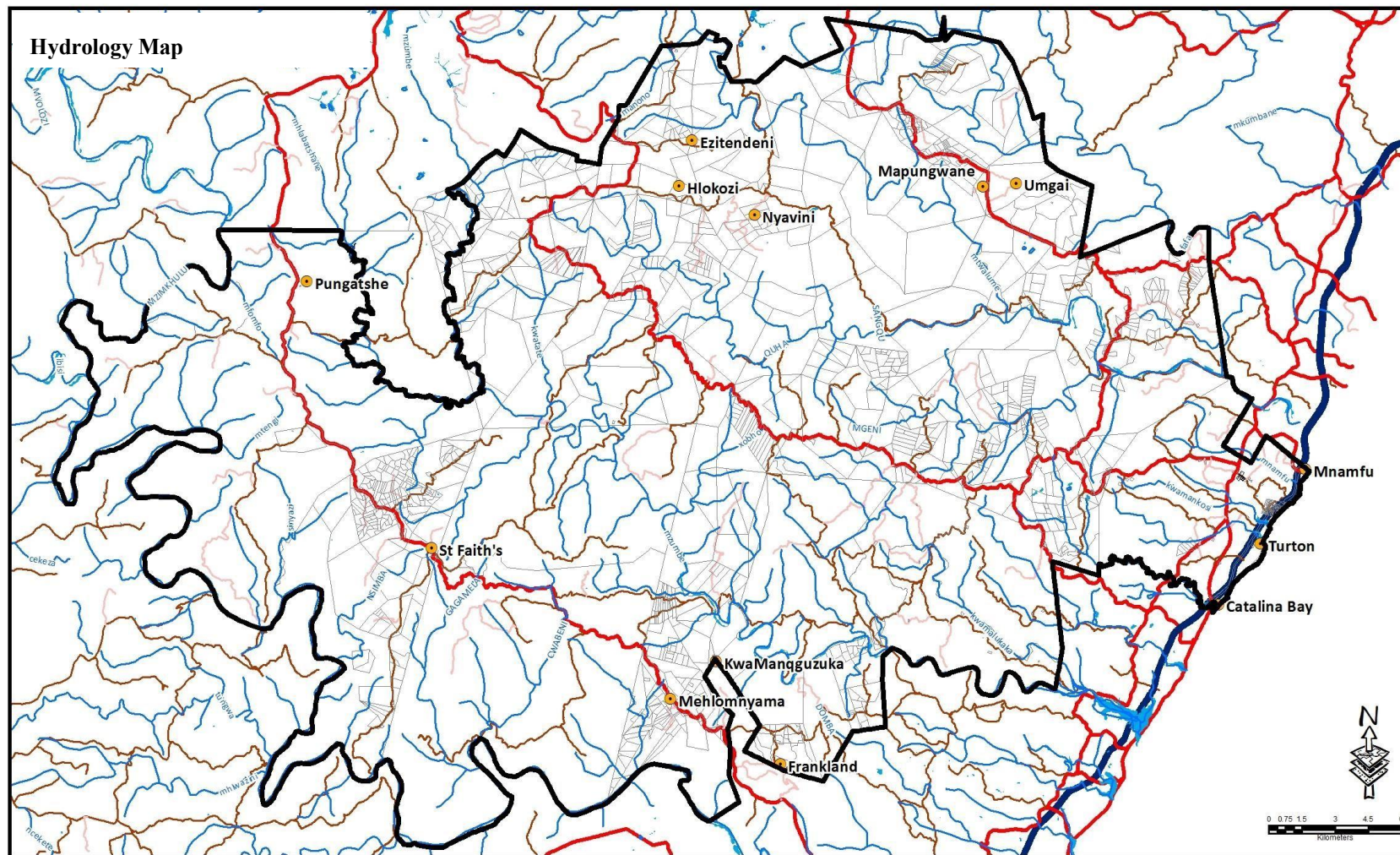
| LAND REFORM                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>LAND RESTITUTION</b>    | <p>There are five land restitution claims lodged in Umzumbe, of which four have been approved. Land restitution claims in Umzumbe municipality are indicated below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Shozi land claim of 1650ha was claimed on the Farm Lot 31 No. 26628, which belonged to Illovo Sugar Ltd. The claim has been approved.</li> <li>• The Qoloqolo Community lodged a claim in 1998 against 38 farm portions with an extent of 1850ha. The claim has been approved.</li> <li>• The Msani community lodged the Mgai Land Claim, which included 9 farms in extent of 1260ha. The claim has been approved.</li> <li>• The Mathulini Land claim has been lodged by the Mathulini Claimant Community. The claim includes 205 farms in extent of 7141ha and has been approved.</li> <li>• The St Dominic land claim was lodged by the Mr. Hlengwa. The extent of the claim is 225ha, but the claim has not yet been approved.</li> </ul> <p>The Regional Land Claims Commission (RLCC) is currently finalizing these claims. The municipality will monitor this process closely and ensure that the final outcome of this process is developmental and in line with the IDP and the SDF.</p> |
| <b>LAND REDISTRIBUTION</b> | <p>The following information was supplied by DRDLR:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Msikazi redistribution project – Siyathemba CPA</li> <li>• Mgayi redistribution project – Amadunga CPA.</li> </ul> <p>Some of the communities are concerned about the level of overcrowding, and have identified state owned land as suitable land for decongestion</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| <b>LAND REFORM</b>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>LAND TENURE REFORM</b>          | <p>A large number of people occupy privately owned land (with or without the concern of the owners) as if they own the land. As such, they have acquired beneficial occupation rights which are protected in terms of the Extension of Security of tenure Act.</p> <p>These land tenure rights should be confirmed as part of a process towards the development of these areas into sustainable human settlements. This practice is common mainly in the areas around Umgayi in Emadungeni Traditional Council area.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>LAND CAPABILITY</b>             | <p>Towards the northern section of Umzumbe, there are vast land areas that fall within Class IV. This is arable land, which requires very careful management. Land use options include wildlife, forestry, light grazing, moderate grazing, intensive grazing and poorly adapted cultivation.</p> <p>In the north-eastern section, east of the Mhlabatshane River there is a land area that falls within Class III. This is arable land, which requires special conservation practices. Land use options include wildlife, forestry, light grazing, moderate grazing, intensive grazing, poorly adapted cultivation and moderately well adapted cultivation.</p> <p>The greater part of the land area falls within Class VI. This is non-arable land, which is generally unsuited to cultivation and mostly suited to grazing. Land use options are limited to wildlife, forestry, light grazing and moderate grazing.</p> <p>Land in Class VI has severe limitations that make it generally unsuited to cultivation and limit its use largely to pasture and range, woodland or wildlife food and cover; continuing limitations that cannot be corrected include steep slope, severe erosion hazard, effects of past erosion, stoniness, shallow rooting zone, excessive wetness or flooding, low waterholding capacity; salinity or sodicity and severe climate change</p> |
| <b>PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENTS</b> | <p>The municipality is predominantly rural as a result very few developments take place within the local space. A number of applications are expected in the upcoming years due to the enactment of SPLUMA and the yearly SPLUMA awareness campaign by the planning department. Private development applications will also increase when the municipality has fully developed a wall to wall scheme, which will also be including areas falling under Ingonyama ownership.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## Land Ownership Map







### 3.6.9 Changing Settlement Patterns

One of the main spatial trends in Umzumbe is the changing settlement pattern. Umzumbe is characterized and highly influenced by rural settlement dynamics, which have developed contrary to orthodox spatial planning paradigms. These rural settlements did not necessarily develop according to predetermined systems and procedures. Settlements are grouped into spatially defined izigodi, which are the traditional wards that existed over time. These are demarcated using ridgelines, rivers and other natural features. The boundaries of izigodi are not demarcated, but common knowledge among locals.

The major spatial planning challenge is at a settlement (Indawo) level. Land is allocated to each household and there is very weak if any connection with the surrounding allocations. As such, the primary focus is not the development of a settlement, but meeting land need of a household that has expressed land need. Development issues are secondary. This gives rise to unequal site sizes, lack of uniformity in the shape of sites, lack of space reserved for services and road access, and general lack of spatial structure.

#### **EMERGING SMALL CENTRES**

There are emerging small centres in Umzumbe, which are areas accessible to local community and close to major transportation routes. These centres are usually characterized by a central informal taxi rank or public transport area and other localized services that develop as a result of the accessibility to public transport. These emerging small centres usually lead to the concentration of permanent and mobile services, commercial activities and investment.

#### **DEMAND FOR LAND ALONG THE COAST**

The coastline of Umzumbe is a very short stretch of land. This area has been subject to development pressure and an increasing demand for land. Several factors give rise to this increase in demand for land along the coast, including the following:

- This coastal area falls within the Thulini Traditional area and are Ingonyama Trust land. As a result, the land is relatively cheap and there are no rates attached to the land.
- The area is provided with infrastructure, such as water, electricity and road infrastructure.
- Umzumbe only has a very short stretch of coastline, which increase the demand for land in this area and provides opportunities for an untapped tourism market.

The area is easily accessible with the N2 providing easy access to major economic areas along the coastline. This area houses a range of facilities, such as the municipal offices, health, educational and public transport facilities. The area is relatively flat and suitable for development. Densities in this area are relatively low and range between 127 – 176 homesteads per km<sup>2</sup>, which translates into rather large site sizes of 5680m<sup>2</sup>-7880m<sup>2</sup>.

### 3.6.10 Green Initiatives (Waste and Environment)

The waste management hierarchy gives priority to waste reduction, re use, recycle and energy recovery of waste in preference to disposal. The National Environmental Management Waste Act 59 of 2008 addresses previous fragmentation in waste management legislation and provides a single piece of legislation regulating the management of waste to prevent pollution and Ecological degradation to protect public health and the natural Environment. Previously Umzumbe Municipality had no waste collection services.

The table below indicating the areas where illegal dumping and waste contaminated land was found. These areas were of priority and they were part of the strategic objective. However, the programme is expanding to other areas which have not been attended to and they have been areas which have been mostly neglected.

| Ward Number | Issue                                                                                                   | Remedial action                                                                          |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ward 17     | There are community members which are throwing plastic bags which are full of pampers along the stream. | We have placed a sign board as a warning that it is illegal to dump litter in that spot. |
| Ward 10     | Littering by the taxi rank                                                                              | A clean-up campaign was conducted and an environmental education survey was conducted.   |

#### Environmental & Waste Management Campaigns:

The table below is just to name a few continuous campaigns which the municipality is implementing in order to manage and minimize waste within the community and schools inclusive of environmental protection.

| Programme                   | Location             | Description                             |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Green and Clean Parade      | Umzumbe Municipality | Kwa Phungashe and Turton                |
| Thembuzulu High School      | Ward 08              | Tree Planting & environmental Education |
| Waste minimization clean up | Turton taxi rank     | Cleaning of Turton taxi rank            |
| Sacred Heart Orphanage      | Ward 14              | Tree Planting                           |

### 3.6.11 SWOT Analysis: Cross Cutting Interventions

| Strengths                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Weaknesses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Available strategic documents (IDP, and SDF)</li> <li>• Adopted SPLUMA By-Laws</li> <li>• Land Use Scheme for land use management</li> <li>• Disaster Management Plan</li> <li>• Integrated Waste Management</li> <li>• Location along the coast.</li> <li>• Settlements located largely along the main roads.</li> <li>• Relatively good regional road network.</li> <li>• Social stratification of settlements into traditional council areas, izigodi, etc.</li> <li>• Ward boundaries and the associated ward committees.</li> <li>• Good working relationship between the councillors and traditional leaders.</li> <li>• Rich biodiversity.</li> <li>• Major Nodes: Turton, St Faiths, Phungashe</li> <li>• Availability of agricultural land.</li> <li>• Environmental Management Personnel.</li> <li>• Solid waste management work force.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Human resource capacity.</li> <li>• Policy and sector plans review.</li> <li>• Budgetary constraints.</li> <li>• No land ownership.</li> <li>• Poor access roads.</li> <li>• Participation of Amakhosi on land use management and development.</li> </ul> |

| Opportunities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Threats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial development corridors that run through Umzumbe.</li> <li>• South coast tourism region and the significance of coastal tourism in the province and the district.</li> <li>• UGU district development and service delivery programme.</li> <li>• Coastal management programme.</li> <li>• Catchment management programme. Densification policy of the Provincial Government.</li> <li>• Planning and Development Act that introduces wall-to-wall land use management scheme.</li> <li>• National and provincial rural development programs.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peripheral location in relation provincial economy.</li> <li>• Impact of climate change.</li> <li>• Poor regional integration into the regional road network.</li> <li>• Lack of catchment management programs.</li> <li>• Municipal boundaries and structure.</li> <li>• Environmental degradation.</li> <li>• Illegal dumping of solid waste.</li> <li>• Poor north-south linkages in the inland part of Umzumbe.</li> <li>• Settlements located on land with good to high agricultural potential resulting in the loss of agricultural land. Rugged terrain.</li> <li>• Soil erosion and environmental degradation.</li> <li>• Scattered settlement pattern.</li> </ul> |



### 3.6.12 Key Challenges

**Land use system:** incomplete land use system makes it extremely difficult to handle land use applications. There is a need to develop land use management system in line with the Planning Development Act and Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (scheme, LUMS, By-laws, and SDF). The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) has been developed and adopted by Council, in alignment with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act No 16) of 2013. The wall-to-wall scheme has been developed for the municipality to execute its responsibility of land use management.

- The indigenous/traditional methods of land use allocation is not compatible with the current legislative requirements/approaches.
- Lack of Environmental and sector plans (e.g. coastal, flood lines, biodiversity).
- Lack of capacity to deal with environmental Issues.
- Ineffective public awareness on planning matters.
- The review of disaster management plan.
- Limited GIS data to map out disaster risk areas.
- The need to frequently update our GIS data.
- The municipality is completely rural with no town and very little economic activity.
- The municipality owns no land, close to 40% of the land falls under Ingonyama trust and about 35% is under private ownership and government department.
- Illegal Development: is continuously experienced within the area of Umzumbe, this results from limited knowledge of proper development legislation and related procedures.
- The topographical nature of some areas of Umzumbe and tribal location of households to reside, has delayed the process of service delivery and has a high cost implication.
- Attracting investment is a challenge but it can be unlocked through proper settlement planning, zoning of areas to assist in land management as well as environmental conservation.
- Illegal Development: is continuously experienced within the area of Umzumbe, this results from limited knowledge of proper development legislation and related procedures.
- The topographical nature of some areas of Umzumbe and tribal location of households to reside, has delayed the process of service delivery and has a high cost implication.
- Limited capacity for SPLUMA implementation (Peace Officer, Tribunal members)
- Various areas within Umzumbe municipality, experience recurring incidents of natural disasters (flooding, runaway fires) together with household fires from candles.
- Rapid Increase in Tavern and Liquor applications.
- Illegal developments and enforcement under chapter 4 of the Planning Development Act.
- Internal departments not planning according to municipal strategic areas.

**What are we going to do to unlock and address our key challenges?**

- Development of comprehensive and credible strategic plan
- Review of Spatial Development Framework
- Development and review of Local Area and Precinct Plans
- Implementation and review of SPLUMA By-Laws
- Land Assessment and acquisition
- Update of GIS equipment
- Review and implementation of Integrated Waste Management Policy
- Review of DMP
- Implementation of DMP
- Establishment of Fire Fighting Services

**What could you expect from us, in terms of outputs, outcomes and deliverables, over the next five years?**

- Accelerated Service Delivery through Strategic, Spatial and Land Use Planning
- Secured healthy and safe communities
- Prevention and mitigation of disaster occurrences

### 3.7 Organisational Combined SWOT Analysis

| Strengths                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Opportunities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location along the coast.</li> <li>• Settlements located largely along the main roads.</li> <li>• Relatively good regional road network.</li> <li>• Social stratification of settlements into traditional council areas, izigodi, etc.</li> <li>• Ward boundaries and the associated ward committees.</li> <li>• Good working relationship between the councillors and traditional leaders.</li> <li>• Rich biodiversity.</li> <li>• Turton and other small service centres.</li> <li>• Availability of agricultural land.</li> <li>• High level involvement and participation by local municipality departments/section</li> <li>• Political leadership and management showing interest and responding to disaster issues</li> <li>• Across spectrum officials ever prepared to learn new ideas and skills.</li> <li>• All critical posts have been filled</li> <li>• Timeous sitting of meetings (council, portfolio meetings etc.)</li> <li>• Constant review of municipal policies</li> <li>• Sound fleet management</li> <li>• Proper planning</li> <li>• Dedicated man power</li> <li>• Steady spending on MIG funds</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provincial development corridors that runs through Umzumbe.</li> <li>• South coast tourism region and the significance of coastal tourism in the province and the district.</li> <li>• Shared service centre as a means to create capacity for spatial planning.</li> <li>• UGU district development and service delivery programme.</li> <li>• Coastal management programme.</li> <li>• Catchment management programme.</li> <li>• Densification policy of the Provincial Government.</li> <li>• Planning and Development Act that introduces wall-to-wall land use management scheme.</li> <li>• National and provincial rural development programs.</li> <li>• More training for staff officials</li> <li>• More training for communities</li> <li>• Further participation and involvement of traditional leaders and other stake holders.</li> <li>• Possibilities for two satellite setups within local municipality</li> <li>• Recognition and complementing of indigenous knowledge with academic</li> <li>• Previously disadvantage contractors are given opportunities</li> <li>• Growing IT department</li> <li>• E-filling of municipal documents</li> </ul> |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sound financial position and management</li> <li>• Good complaints and reporting</li> <li>• Dedicated personal strong internal control processes</li> </ul> |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|

| Weaknesses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Threats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rugged terrain.</li> <li>• Soil erosion and environmental degradation.</li> <li>• Scattered settlement pattern.</li> <li>• Poor quality of access roads.</li> <li>• Poor north-south linkages in the inland part of Umzumbe.</li> <li>• Settlements located on land with good to high agricultural potential resulting in the loss of agricultural land.</li> <li>• Lack of spatial structure with no central point that serves as a centre for the whole area.</li> <li>• Lack of employment opportunities.</li> <li>• Lack of natural resource management programs.</li> <li>• Limited revenue base</li> <li>• Shortage of resources relevant to disaster issues</li> <li>• Lack of local municipality owned disaster managements centre</li> <li>• Existing shared centre, discharge poor services</li> <li>• Poor terrain.</li> <li>• Network is an issue due to non-availability of ADSL (IT)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peripheral location in relation to the provincial economy.</li> <li>• Impact of climate change.</li> <li>• Poor regional integration into the regional road network.</li> <li>• Lack of catchment management programs.</li> <li>• Municipal boundaries and structure.</li> <li>• Limited budget</li> <li>• Staff migration</li> <li>• Climate change</li> <li>• Topography</li> <li>• Retarded attendants to shared service centre</li> <li>• Municipal geographic area is too big thus there is limited budget therefor increasing backlogs</li> <li>• Gravel roads need maintenance regularly therefore weather conditions</li> <li>• Limited maintenance budget resources and man power</li> <li>• High Staff turn over</li> <li>• Limited office space</li> <li>• Outdated filling system and limited storage capacity</li> </ul> |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High costs of maintenance of fleet due to nature of municipality most roads are gravel</li> <li>• Limited Budget and human resources</li> <li>• Insufficient budget in the appointment of engineers based on level 4 of construction monitoring</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Predominantly grant dependent</li> <li>• Limited revenue generation</li> <li>• Loss of skilled staff</li> </ul> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 3.8 Organisational Combined Key Challenges

| Internal Challenges                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Municipal Transformation &amp; Institutional Development</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Budgetary constraints to add more posts on the organogram in line with powers and functions</li> <li>• Limited storage capacity and lack of storage security</li> <li>• Inability to implement scarce skills policy</li> <li>• Loss of institutional memory</li> <li>• Vacancy of critical posts</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Basic Service Delivery</b>                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unable to fully implement the Plan</li> <li>• Inaccessibility for collections</li> <li>• Minimal resources (Human Resources, Plant, Equipment. Budget)</li> <li>• Lack of Waste Disposal Facilities</li> <li>• No Operational &amp; Maintenance Plan</li> <li>• No in-house mechanics</li> <li>• No Capacity of obtain license</li> <li>• Lack of proper infrastructure in the available and potential community facilities</li> <li>• No: Parks, Libraries, Cemeteries, Sports fields backlogs</li> <li>• Topography</li> <li>• Inaccessibility to the sites</li> <li>• Lack of funding</li> <li>• Poor education and health facilities</li> </ul> |
| <b>Local Economic Development</b>                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate health infrastructure due to limited funds, coupled with increase rate on communicable diseases</li> <li>• Crime rates (still need to confirm figures)</li> <li>• Maintenance of sports facilities</li> <li>• No libraries</li> <li>• No cemeteries (environmental issues &amp; future land shortage)</li> <li>• Housing backlog (delays in construction, protests, and land tenure issues)</li> <li>• Poor ICT infrastructure (Cell Phone network, Internet, Data)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Financial Viability and Management</b>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited human resource capacity (SCM)</li> <li>• Lack of revenue enhancement methods</li> <li>• Implementation of debt collection policy and revenue enhancement strategy</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insufficient budget to roll-out programmes and projects identified during public participation</li> <li>• Insufficient monitoring tools of the developed policies</li> <li>• Lack of capacity to develop by-laws</li> <li>• Non-regular sitting and reporting of ward committee structures</li> <li>• Inability to review policies timeously</li> <li>• Insufficient participation of Amakhosi in the municipal affairs</li> <li>• High illiteracy rate within the municipality poses a serious challenge to public participation.</li> </ul>                                                                                                       |

| Internal Challenges            |                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Cross<br/>Interventions</b> | <b>Cutting</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Illegal Development: is continuously experienced within the area of Umzumbe, this results from limited knowledge of proper development legislation and related procedures.</li> <li>• The topographical nature of some areas of Umzumbe and tribal location of households to reside, has delayed the process of service delivery and has a high cost implication.</li> <li>• No capacity for SPLUMA implementation (Building Inspector, Peace Officer, Tribunal members)</li> <li>• Various areas within Umzumbe municipality, experience recurring incidents of natural disasters (flooding, runaway fires) together with household fires from candles.</li> <li>• Rapid Increase in Tavern and Liquor applications.</li> <li>• Illegal developments and enforcement under chapter 4 of the Planning Development Act.</li> <li>• Internal departments not planning according to municipal strategic areas.</li> <li>• The indigenous/traditional methods of land use allocation is not compatible with the current legislative requirements/approaches.</li> <li>• Lack of Environmental and sector plans (e.g. coastal, flood lines, biodiversity).</li> <li>• Lack of capacity to deal with environmental Issues.</li> <li>• Ineffective public awareness on planning matters.</li> <li>• The review of disaster management plan.</li> <li>• Limited GIS data to map out disaster risk areas.</li> <li>• The need to frequently update our GIS data.</li> <li>• The municipality is completely rural with no town and very little economic activity.</li> <li>• The municipality owns no land, close to 40% of the land falls under Ingonyama trust and about 35% is under private ownership and government department.</li> </ul> |

| External Challenges                                                   |              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Municipal<br/>Transformation<br/>Institutional<br/>Development</b> | <b>&amp;</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited number of allocated and dedicated vehicles</li> <li>• Insufficient budget</li> <li>• Inability to retain and attract suitably qualified employees</li> <li>• Limited capacity to implement some of the Municipal functions.</li> <li>• Limited office space</li> <li>• Unable to meet employment equity targets</li> <li>• Limited capacity to review policies on time</li> </ul> |

| External Challenges                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Basic Service Delivery</b>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distance from HH to water sources increased in the past 5 years</li> <li>• Sanitation below RDP standard</li> <li>• Refuse removal still a challenge due to the topography, rural nature of the municipality and low revenue base</li> <li>• Inadequate bulk electricity infrastructure and backlog (capacity), intertwined with deforestation, thus increasing impact of “global warming/climate change”</li> <li>• Fragmented and inadequate public transport infrastructure</li> <li>• Poor access roads infrastructure (limited funds, inadequate maintenance)</li> <li>• Poor state of community halls (services, maintenance and vandalism)</li> <li>• Poor education facilities (Infrastructure, low pass rate, closing down of schools, pregnancy rate)</li> <li>• Inadequate health infrastructure due to limited funds, coupled with increase rate on communicable diseases</li> <li>• Crime rates (still need to confirm figures)</li> <li>• Maintenance of sports facilities</li> <li>• No libraries</li> <li>• No cemeteries (environmental issues &amp; future land shortage)</li> <li>• Housing backlog (delays in construction, protests, and land tenure issues)</li> <li>• Poor ICT infrastructure (Cell Phone network, Internet, Data)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Local Economic Development</b>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crime</li> <li>• High Unemployment and poverty rate</li> <li>• Low education levels</li> <li>• Global economic performance (Inflation etc.)</li> <li>• Natural disasters (Drought, Cyclones, floods etc.)</li> <li>• Land tenure (ownership)</li> <li>• Diseases</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Financial Viability and Management</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Debt Collection &amp; low revenue base</li> <li>• Inadequate information on valuation roll</li> <li>• Irregular expenditure</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community needs outstrip municipal budget (high backlog)</li> <li>• Poor participation of sector departments</li> <li>• High illiteracy rate within the municipality poses a serious challenge to public participation.</li> <li>• Poor accessibility to some of the municipal areas</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |



| External Challenges                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Cross Cutting Interventions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peripheral location in relation to the provincial economy</li> <li>• Impact of climate change</li> <li>• Poor regional integration into the regional road network</li> <li>• Lack of catchment management programs</li> <li>• Municipal boundaries and structure</li> <li>• Environmental degradation</li> <li>• Illegal dumping of solid waste</li> <li>• Poor north-south linkages in the inland part of Umzumbe.</li> <li>• Settlements located on land with good to high agricultural potential resulting in the loss of agricultural land. Rugged terrain.</li> <li>• Soil erosion and environmental degradation.</li> <li>• Scattered settlement pattern.</li> </ul> |

## 4 CHAPTER 4 MUNICIPAL VISION, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

### 4.1 Vision Statement

Umzumbe Municipality conducted a strategic planning session, which was convened by all councilors, officials and officials from sector departments to develop five year IDP in terms of Section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000). The Council concluded and resolved that they retain the following vision moving forward for the new 5 IDP (2022/2023-2026/2027).

***“By 2040 Umzumbe will be economically viable through infrastructural development enjoying tourism, heritage, and agricultural benefits.”***

### 4.2 Mission Statement

The Municipality is dedicated to promote people-centred development, acceleration of service delivery and sustainable local economic development.

### 4.3 Goals, Objectives and Strategies

Six (6) goals were set in line with the key performance areas namely

1. Improved Organisational cohesion and Effectiveness.
2. To improve the overall financial management in the Municipality by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems
3. Efficient and integrated infrastructure and basic services
4. Vibrant and Inclusive Rural Economy
5. Clean Governance, Comprehensive Public Participation and Accountability
6. Spatial Equity, Environmental Sustainability and Disaster Mitigation

The following objectives and strategies were devised to address the issues raised in the situational analysis and ensuring alignment with policy guidelines from international right through to the district level.

| KPA: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT |                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Goal                                                       | Objective                                              | Strategies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 1. Improved organizational cohesion and effectiveness.     | 1.1. Effective and Efficient Human Resource            | 1.1.1 Development & Review of Municipal Policies<br>1.1.2 Review of the Organogram<br>1.1.3 Staff Recruitment and Selection (filling of Vacant Posts)<br>1.1.4 Capacity Building and Training of Workforce<br>1.1.5 Capacity Building and Training of Councilors<br>1.1.6 Labour Relations compliance |
|                                                            | 1.2. Improved Information and Communication Technology | 1.2.1 Policy Development and Review<br>1.2.2 Acquisition and Renewal of Licenses<br>1.2.3 Acquisition, Maintenance and Improve ICT Equipment                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                            | 1.3. Administration and Fleet Management               | 1.3.1 Construction, Maintenance and Security of Municipal Property and Procurement of Office Equipment<br>1.3.2 Acquisition of Fleet: Vehicles<br>1.3.3 Acquisition of Fleet: Plant and Equipment<br>1.3.4 Corporate Branding                                                                         |
|                                                            | 1.4. Batho Pele Implementation                         | 1.4.1 Batho Pele Programme Campaigns and Material                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                                            | 1.5. Legal Compliance and Risk Management              | 1.5.1 Legal compliance and management                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

|  |                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | 1.6. Effective Performance Management System | 1.6.1 Review and Implementation of Performance Management Policy Framework<br>1.6.2 Monitor and Evaluate Municipal Performance<br>1.6.3 Compile Statutory Performance Reports (APR, MPR, AR) |
|--|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

| KPA: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Goal                                                                                                                                                                | Objective                                                                                                  | Strategies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 2. To improve the overall financial management in the Municipality by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems | 2.1. To ensure that the municipality is complying with the budget, reporting & SCM statutory requirements. | 2.1.1 Preparation of Annual Budget<br>2.1.2 Preparation of mid- year performance assessment and adjustment budget<br>2.1.3 Preparation of monthly budget statements in terms of section 71 of the MFMA<br>2.1.4 Preparation of GRAP compliant annual financial statements<br>2.1.5 Addressing corrective measures from AG<br>2.1.6 Recording all transactions accurately and completely.<br>2.1.7 Implementation of Supply Chain Management Policy.<br>2.1.8 Development of Annual Procurement Plan.<br>2.1.9 Timeous payment of service providers upon receipt of invoices. |

|  |                                                                  |                                                                                 |
|--|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | 2.2. To ensure accurate billing and improved revenue collection. | 2.2.1 Maintain valuation roll                                                   |
|  | 2.3. To ensure sound asset management                            | 2.3.1 Update GRAP compliant assets register corresponding to the general ledger |

| KPA: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE                        |                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Goal                                                          | Objective                               | Strategies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 3. Efficient and integrated infrastructure and basic services | 3.1. Universal Access to Basic Services | 3.1.1 Develop and Review Sector Plans and Policies<br>3.1.2 Construction and maintenance community access roads<br>3.1.3 Construction and Maintenance of Community Facilities (Community Halls, Libraries, Parks, Cemeteries etc.)<br>3.1.4 Construction and maintenance of sport facilities<br>3.1.5 Electrification of households and Street Lights<br>3.1.6 Provision of Free Basic Electricity<br>3.1.7 Solid Waste /Refuse removal<br>3.1.8 Facilitation and project management of rural housing development |

| KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT        |                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Goal                                   | Objective                                                                                 | Strategies                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 4. Vibrant and Inclusive Rural Economy | 4.1. Restore and preserve local history and cultural development (Tourism, Art and Craft) | 4.1.1 Identification and development of Tourism sites                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                        | 4.2 Create an environment that promotes the development of local economy                  | 4.2.1 Development and Review of Plans, Policies, and Convention of Forums<br>4.2.2 Creative Industry Development<br>4.2.3 Development and Support SMME's<br>4.2.4 Development and Support of Co-operatives |
|                                        | 4.3 Improve food security and create employment opportunities                             | 4.3.1 Support Agricultural and Poverty Alleviation Initiatives                                                                                                                                             |

| KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION                              |                                                                         |                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Goal                                                                       | Objective                                                               | Strategies                                                                |
| 5. Clean Governance, Comprehensive Public Participation and Accountability | 5.1. Deepens Public Participation in all sectors of the Society         | 5.1.1 Implementation of Communication and Public Participation Strategy   |
|                                                                            | 5.2. Support and protect the rights of vulnerable groups in the society | 5.2.1 Implementation of Youth Development Programmes                      |
|                                                                            |                                                                         | 5.2.2 Roll out Disability programmes                                      |
|                                                                            |                                                                         | 5.2.3 Roll out HIV/AIDS Programmes                                        |
|                                                                            |                                                                         | 5.2.4 Implementing Gender Programmes                                      |
|                                                                            |                                                                         | 5.2.5 Implementing Senior Citizens Programmes                             |
|                                                                            |                                                                         | 5.2.6 Implement Children Programmes                                       |
|                                                                            | 5.3. Well established mechanisms to enhance public participation        | 5.3.1 Support Ward Committee and Organized Local structures               |
|                                                                            |                                                                         | 5.3.2 Hosting Public participation events                                 |
|                                                                            | 5.4. Intensify governance mechanisms                                    | 5.4.1 Appointment and regular sitting of the Audit Committee              |
|                                                                            |                                                                         | 5.4.2 Implementation of Internal Audit Plans, Charters and Other Controls |
|                                                                            |                                                                         | 5.4.3 Implementation of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act      |

|  |                           |                                                              |
|--|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
|  |                           | 5.4.4 Effective response to cases reported                   |
|  | 5.5. Reduced Social Crime | 5.5.1 Establishment of Municipal police and traffic services |

| KPA: CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS                   |                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Goal                                               | Objective                                                                           | Strategies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 6. Spatial Equity and Environmental Sustainability | 6.1. Accelerating Service Delivery through Strategic, Spatial and Land Use Planning | 6.1.1 Development and Review of comprehensive and Credible Strategic Plan (IDP)<br>6.1.2 Review of Spatial Development Framework<br>6.1.3 Development and Review of Local Area and Precinct Plans<br>6.1.4 Implementation and Review of Land Use Scheme and SPLUMA By-Laws<br>6.1.5 Development of Feasibility Studies, Land Assessment and Acquisition<br>6.1.6 Update of Geographic Information Systems |
|                                                    | 6.2. Ensure healthy and safe communities                                            | 6.2.1 Review and Implementation of Integrated Waste Management Plan                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                    | 6.3. Prevention and mitigation of disaster occurrences                              | 6.3.1 Review of Disaster Management Plan<br>6.3.2 Implementation of Disaster Management Plan                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## 5 CHAPTER: STRATEGIC MAPPING

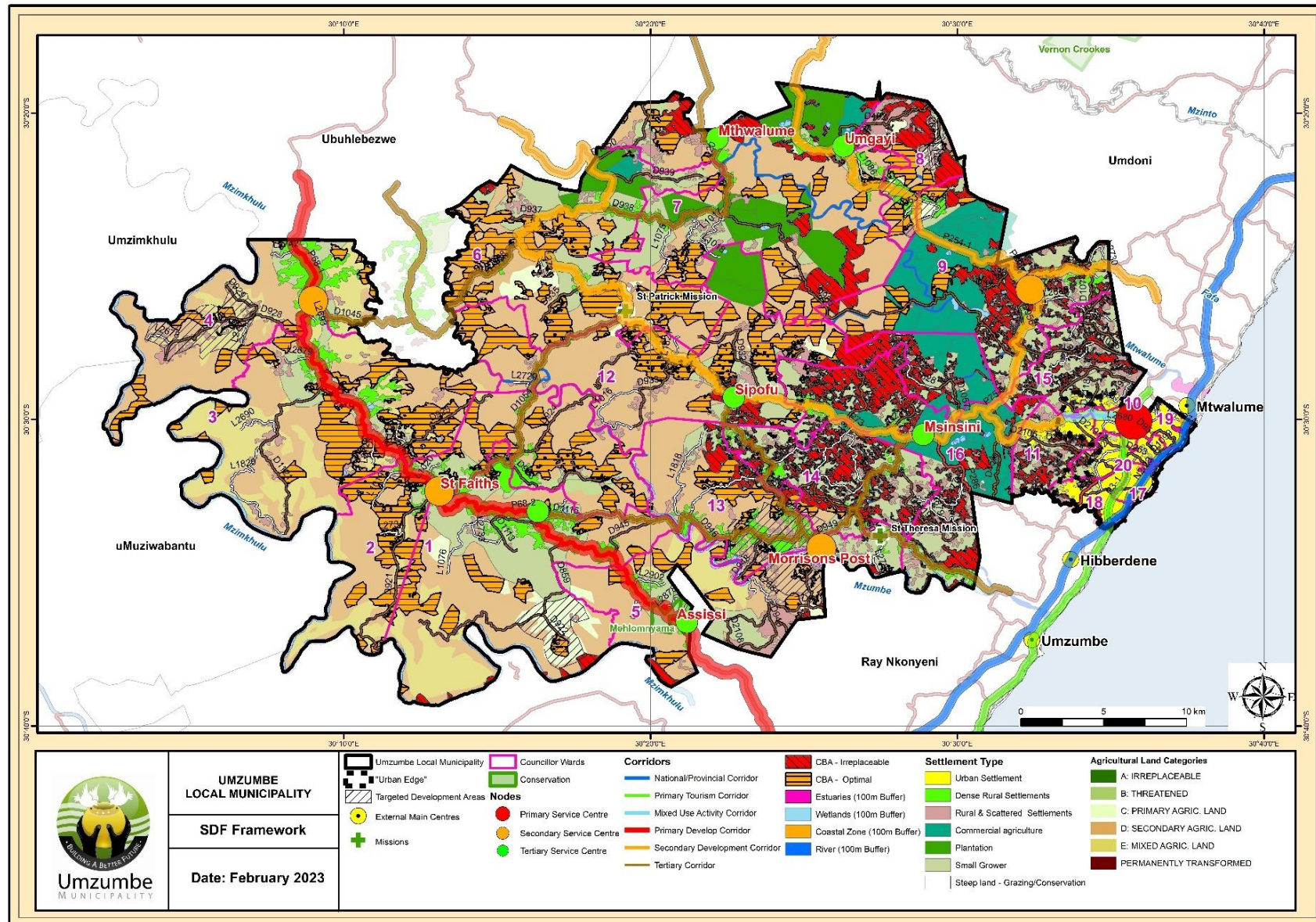
### 5.1 Spatial Development Framework

As indicated below, the Spatial Development Strategy has been formulated in response to several objectives, which include the development of an efficient and well-structured spatial system and the meeting of needs for land for settlement, as well as for different social and economic purposes, in a sustainable manner. These objectives relate directly to the core concerns of creating sustainable human settlements and the proposed framework is seen to contribute positively towards the creation and management of a built and natural environment within which the needs of the most disadvantaged members of Umzumbe Municipality residents may in future be met.

In this regard, the Spatial Development Framework seeks to facilitate the development over time of a spatial system within which levels of access to upgraded infrastructure, social facilities and supportive institutions for marginalized residents, those afflicted with disabilities, and illness is improved in both urban and rural environments. Within the overall conceptual framework described above, certain local areas and roads of potential (or existing) developmental importance have been identified and assigned broad land use categorizations (refer to map overleaf): Land use management guidelines and other spatial planning tools required for the realization of the spatial vision as presented in this SDF are included in the implementation framework.



## SDF Framework

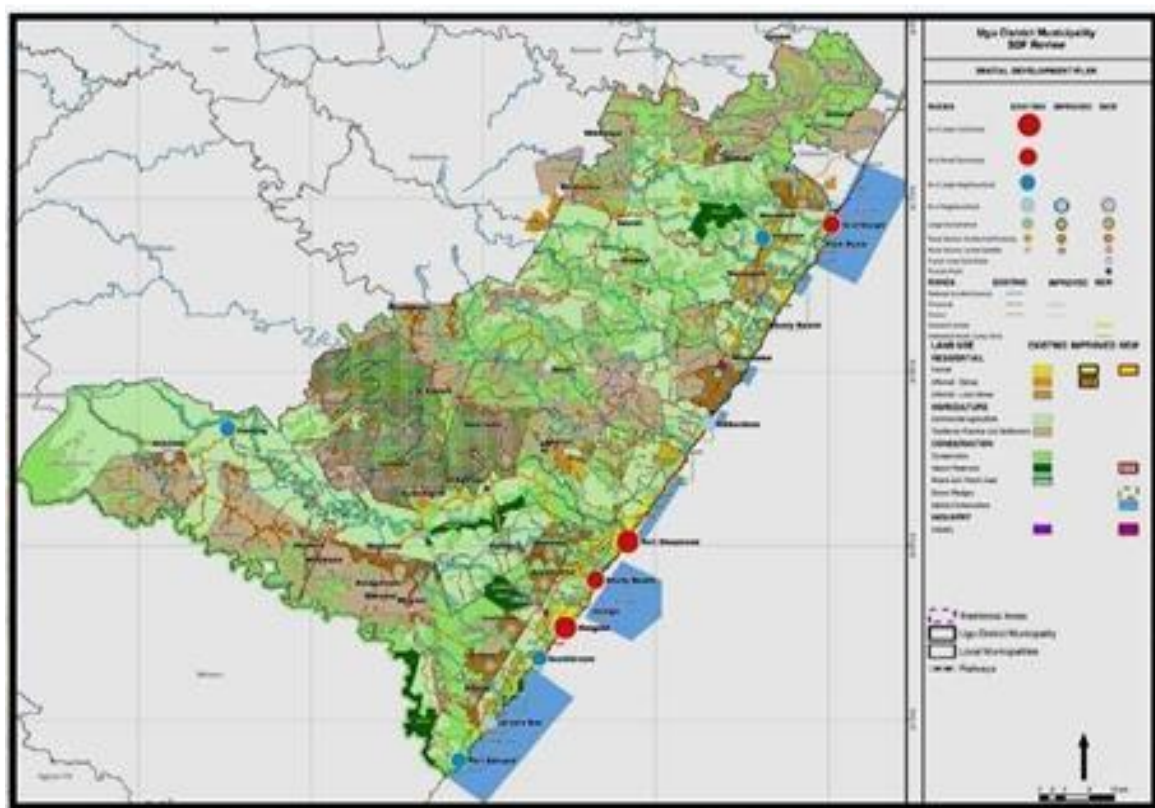


## 5.2 Cross Cutting Issues

### 5.2.1 Cross Border alignment

Umzumbe forms part of a larger system of local governance and regional economy and is influenced and also influences development in the neighbouring areas. Cross-border planning issues have become more prevalent and significant. The focus is on strategic or shared development issues that would benefit from a joint approach, and engaging with the relevant neighbouring authorities to explore joint working potential. This section is thus intended to ensure that there is no disharmony between proposals that are suggested by the Umzumbe SDF and its neighbouring municipalities.

Umzumbe borders onto Umzimkhulu and Ubuhlebezwe local municipalities in the north, Umuziwabantu LM borders is to the west, Ray Nkonyeni LM to the south and south-east, Umdoni LM to the north-east.



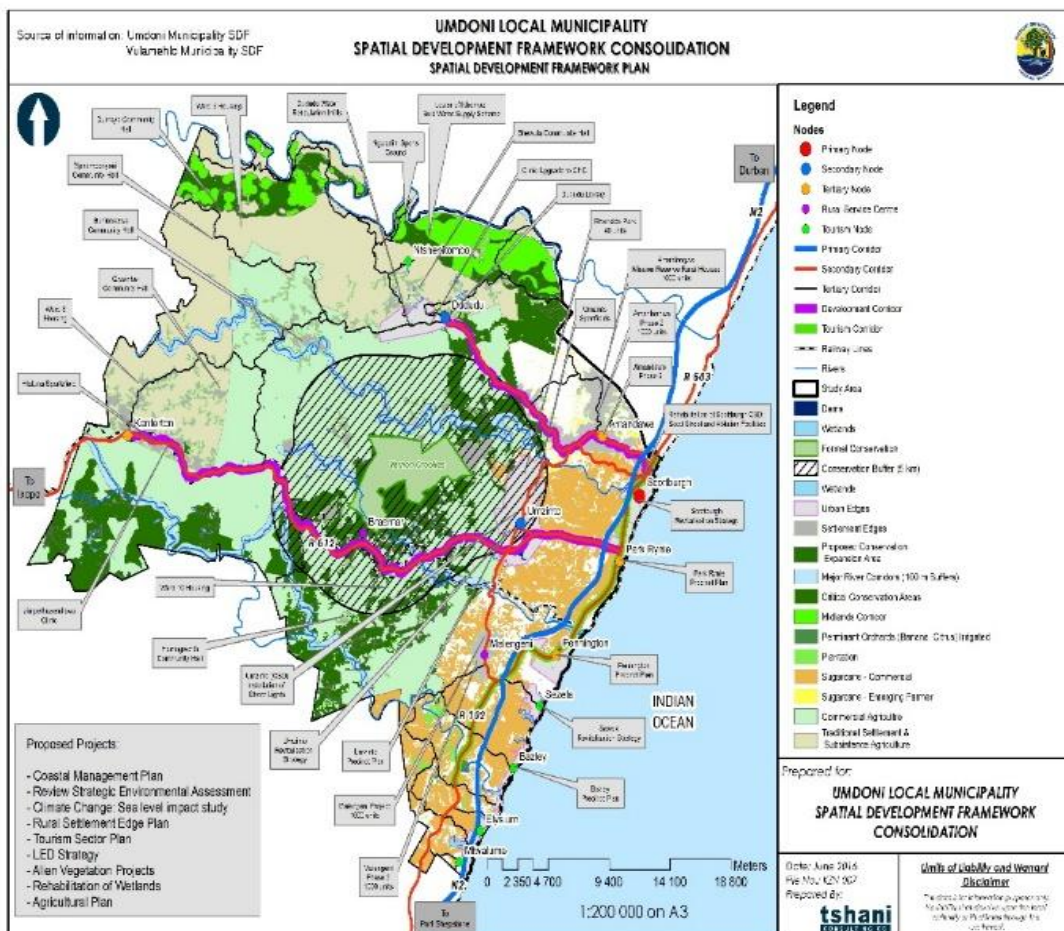


## 5.2.2 Umdoni LM Spatial Development Framework

Umdoni is located along the coastline and to the north-east of Umzumbe. Cross-boundary planning issues between the two municipalities include the following:

- Both SDF's identify the N2 as a National/provincial corridor, which is an important link to major economic areas.
- Opportunities exist to locate mixed use developments at key road intersections along the N2.
- Both municipalities are located along the coast which is bio-diversity corridor, and are thus subject of common coastal management initiatives managed at a district level.
- There are massive opportunities to extend the coastal tourism from the Umdoni area through Umzumbe down to the HCM with beach related activities being the major products and services.
- Specific attention required by agricultural land, which mostly comprise of sugarcane and the integration of disadvantaged areas and traditional council areas into this industry.

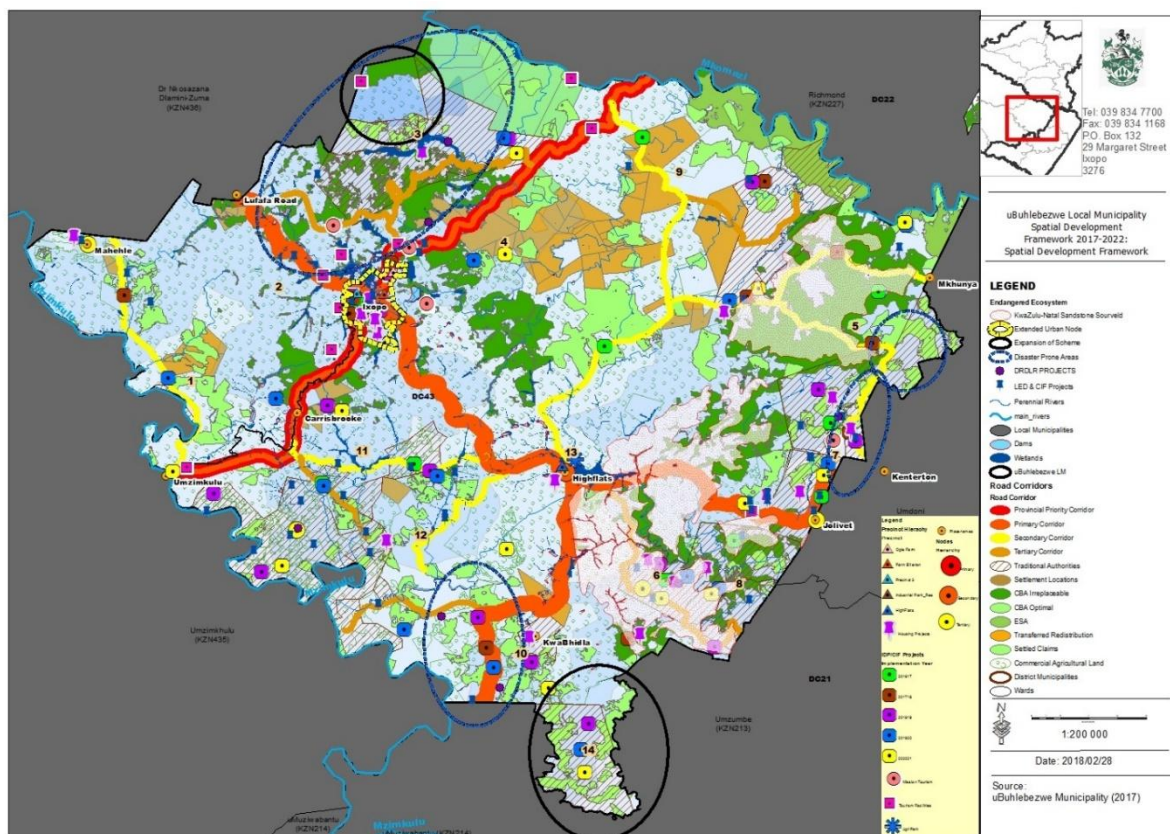
A belt of sugar-cane land that straddles both municipalities and forms the core for the supply of sugar-cane to the mill in Sezela.



### 5.2.3 Ubuhlebezwe LM Spatial Development Framework

Ubuhlebezwe is located to the north of Umzumbe. Issues of cross-border planning between these two areas include the following:

- Both SDF's identifies the P68 as a primary corridor. This road is one of the primary linkage roads in Umzumbe that connects to Port Shepstone in the south and Highflats in the north. This is also identified as a Secondary Provincial Corridor in the PGDS.
- The P73, which continues from Ubuhlebezwe into Umzumbe, is identified as a tertiary corridor, continues through Umzumbe and runs through Sipofu and Msinsini to Turton.
- Phungashe, located in the north-west of Umzumbe, is located closer to Highflats (secondary node in Ubuhlebezwe SDF) in Ubuhlebezwe and thus relates more to and has more functional linkages to Ubuhlebezwe than Umzumbe. Movement from this area is generally towards Highflats thus establishing strong functional linkages between the two areas.



*Ubuhlebezwe SDF Map*



## 5.2.4 Umuziwabantu LM Spatial Development Framework

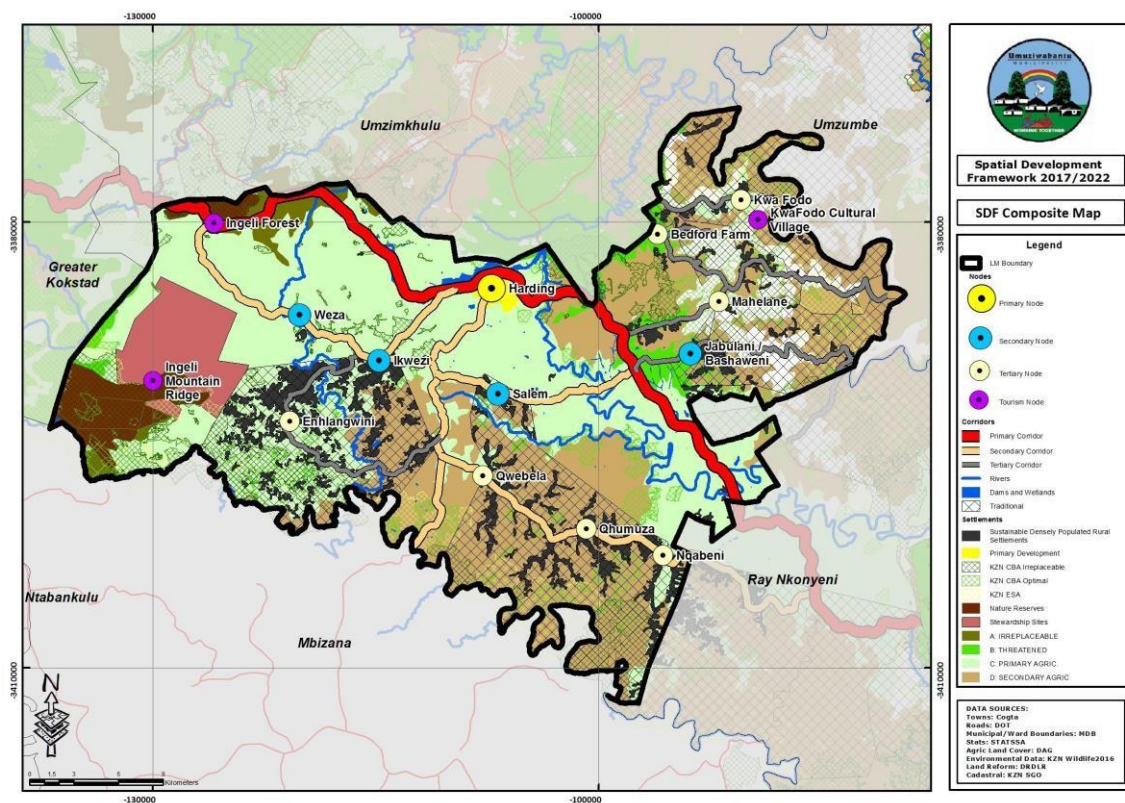
Umuziwabantu LM is located to the west of Umzumbe and shares the Mzimkhulu River as a boundary.

Some issues between these two areas include the following:

- There exists no direct cross-boundary road linkages between Umzumbe and Umuziwabantu Municipality. This is attributed to the existence of Umzimkhulu River as a boundary between the two municipalities and also the rugged terrain and undulating topography prevailing where the municipalities share boundaries. The D1121 and D928 (tertiary corridors), which branch from the P68, serve as potential direct links across Umzimkhulu River to Umuziwabantu Municipality.

However, the feasibility and cost implications of this would have to be assessed.

- A proposed game reserve is located on both sides of the Mzimkhulu River, which can provide opportunities for eco-tourism and game farming. This area is characterised by rugged terrain, which complicates development and linkages across the river and between the two municipalities. This proposed development will require coordinated management between the two municipalities

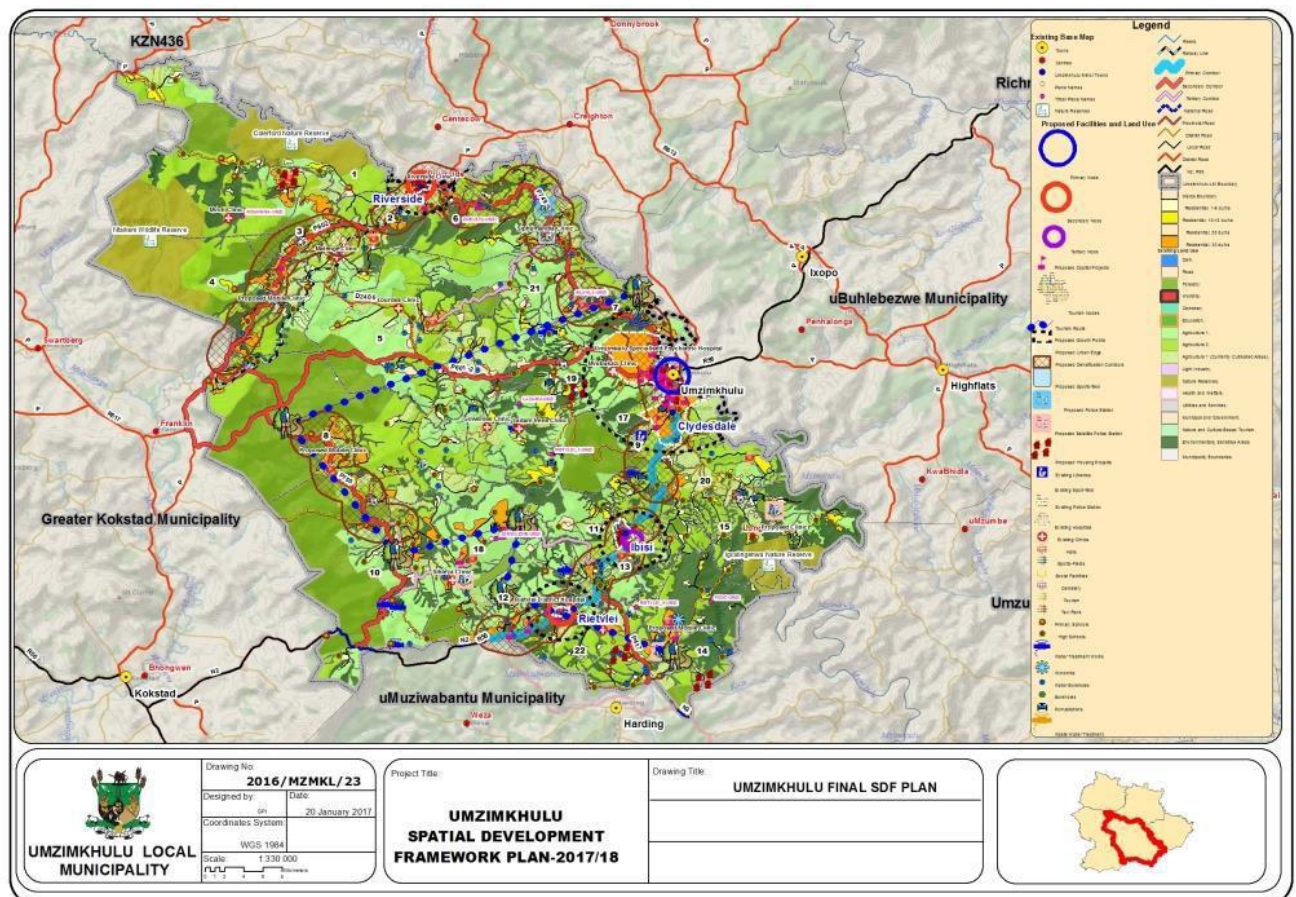


*Umuziwabantu SDF: 2018*

## 5.2.5 Umzimkhulu LM Spatial Development Framework

Umzimkhulu is located to the northwest of Umzumbe and the SDF identifies Umzimkhulu town as the primary node. Important cross-boundary issues are as follows:

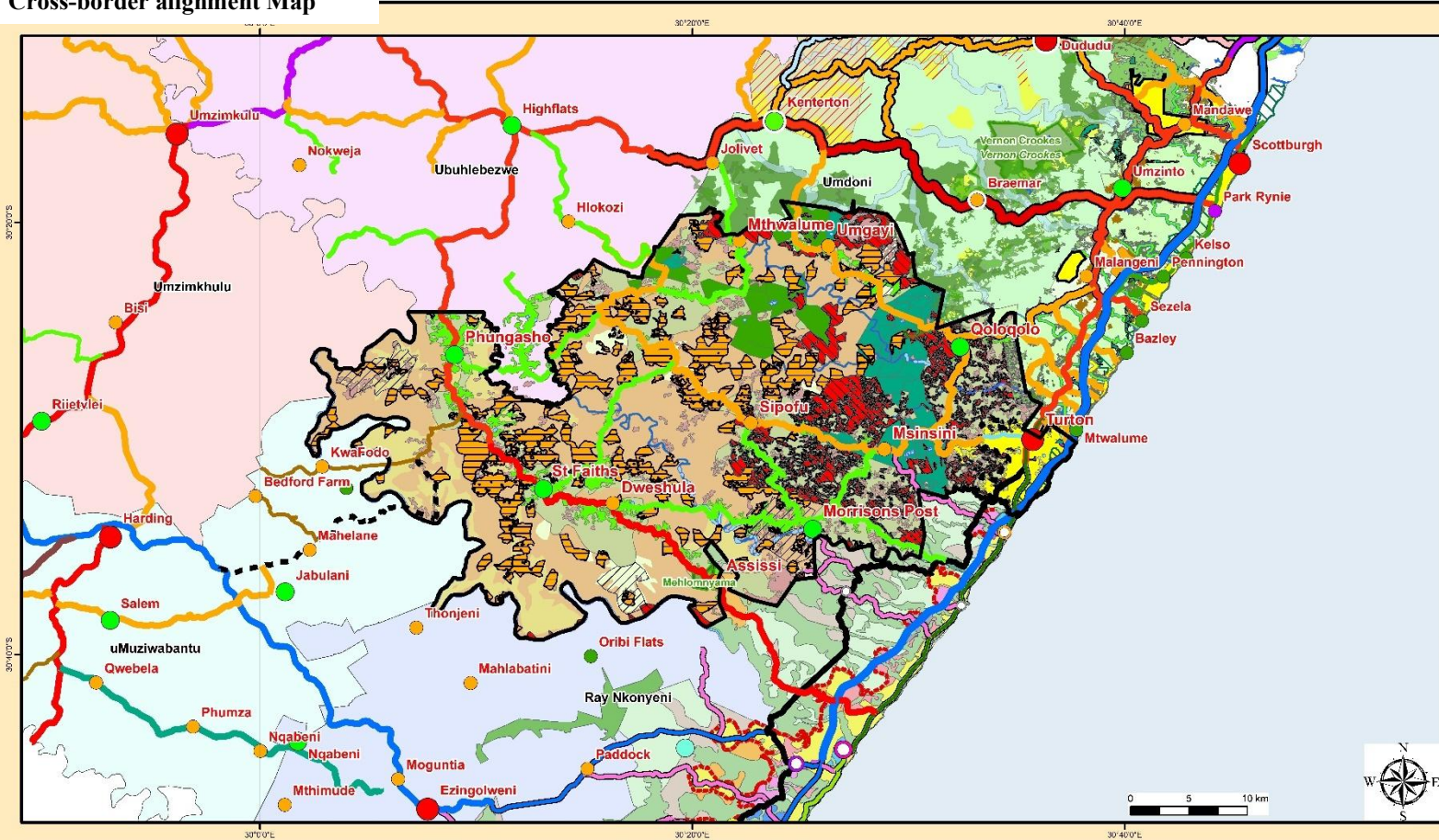
- There are limited linkages between Umzimkhulu and Umzumbe, save the connection via district roads.
- The R56 is the main transport route passing through the Umzimkhulu Municipal area linking the municipal area with KwaZulu- Natal to the North and Eastern Cape Local Municipalities to the south.
- The Umzimkhulu River partially forms the municipal boundary of both Umzimkhulu and Umzumbe. Both SDFs recognise the significance of this river and include policy statements to facilitate its protection.







## Cross-border alignment Map





### 5.3 Final Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 2026/2027 Financial Year (Annexure B)

#### 5.4 Implementation Plan (Capital Expenditure Framework - CEF) (Annexure C)

## 6 CHAPTER 6: FINANCIAL PLAN

### 6.1 Government Grant Allocations

#### **Government Grants Allocations**

| GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES-ALLOCATION        |                           |                           |                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
|                                                   | FINAL BUDGET<br>2025/2026 | FINAL BUDGET<br>2026/2027 | FINAL BUDGET<br>2027/2028 |
| <b><u>National Grants Allocations</u></b>         |                           |                           |                           |
| Equitable share                                   | 169 550 000.00            | 167 994 000.00            | 175 573 000.00            |
| Municipal Systems Infrastructure Grant (MSIG)     | -                         | -                         | -                         |
| Local Government Financial Management Grant (FMG) | 1 900 000.00              | 2 100 000.00              | 2 200 000.00              |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)              | 41 576 000.00             | 44 959 000.00             | 46 921 000.00             |
| Disaster Management Grant                         |                           |                           |                           |
| Integrated national Electrification Programme     | 14 475 000.00             | 9 000 000.00              | 9 407 000.00              |
| Massification Grant                               | -                         | -                         | -                         |
| Extended Public Works Programme                   | 1 428 000.00              | -                         | -                         |
| <b>Sub Total - National Grant Allocations</b>     | <b>228 929 000.00</b>     | <b>224 053 000.00</b>     | <b>234 101 000.00</b>     |
| <b><u>Provincial Grants Allocations</u></b>       |                           |                           |                           |
| Municipal Employment Initiative                   | -                         | -                         | -                         |
| Community Library Services grant                  | -                         | -                         | -                         |
| <b>Sub Total - Provincial Grants Allocations</b>  | <b>-</b>                  | <b>-</b>                  | <b>-</b>                  |
| <b>TOTAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS</b>                    | <b>228 929 000.00</b>     | <b>224 053 000.00</b>     | <b>234 101 000.00</b>     |

## 6.2 Summary of Total Salaries and Allowances

|                                                        |                                   |                                   |                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b><u>UMZUMBE MUNICIPALITY</u></b>                     |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| <b><u>2025/2026 Draft Budget</u></b>                   |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| <b><u>Summary of Total Salaries and Allowances</u></b> | <b>DRAFT BUDGET<br/>2025/2026</b> | <b>DRAFT BUDGET<br/>2026/2027</b> | <b>DRAFT BUDGET<br/>2027/2028</b> |
| <b><u>Councillors</u></b>                              |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Basic salaries                                         | 11 456 440.80                     | 11 983 437.08                     | 12 666 492.99                     |
| Car Allowances                                         | 3 818 813.28                      | 3 994 478.69                      | 4 222 163.98                      |
| Skills Development levy                                | 128 980.32                        | 134 913.41                        | 142 603.48                        |
| Travel claims                                          | 6 300 000.00                      | 6 589 800.00                      | 6 965 418.60                      |
| Cellphone Allowances                                   | 1 684 800.00                      | 1 762 300.80                      | 1 862 751.95                      |
| <b>Sub-Total-Councillors</b>                           | <b>23 389 034.40</b>              | <b>24 464 929.98</b>              | <b>25 859 430.99</b>              |
| <b><u>Section 57 Employees</u></b>                     |                                   |                                   |                                   |
| Basic salaries                                         | 3 522 736.08                      | 3 684 781.94                      | 3 894 814.51                      |
| Car Allowances                                         | 1 148 245.32                      | 1 201 064.60                      | 1 269 525.29                      |
| Skills Development levy                                | 44 922.72                         | 46 989.17                         | 49 667.55                         |

|                                         |                     |                     |                     |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Travel claims                           | 50 000.00           | 52 300.00           | 55 281.10           |
| Performance Bonuses                     | 652 977.01          | 683 013.95          | 713 749.58          |
| Acting Allowance                        | 70 000.00           | 73 220.00           | 77 393.54           |
| <b>Sub Total - Section 57 Employees</b> | <b>5 488 881.13</b> | <b>5 741 369.66</b> | <b>6 068 627.73</b> |
| <b><u>Other Municipal Staff</u></b>     |                     |                     |                     |
| Basic salaries & Wages                  | 53 104 503.74       | 55 547 310.91       | 58 046 939.90       |
| Pension contributions                   | 7 925 869.91        | 8 290 459.92        | 8 663 530.62        |
| Medical Aids contributions              | 5 736 003.00        | 5 999 859.14        | 6 269 852.80        |
| Car allowances                          | 8 769 545.76        | 9 172 944.86        | 9 585 727.38        |
| Travel claims                           | 4 500 000.00        | 4 707 000.00        | 4 837 500.00        |
| Overtime                                | 4 800 000.00        | 5 020 800.00        | 5 251 756.80        |
| Standby                                 | 1 190 141.28        | 1 244 887.78        | 1 300 907.00        |
| Sundry Allowance -Drivers               | 653 068.80          | 683 109.96          | 713 849.91          |
| Clothing Allowances                     | 180 000.00          | 188 280.00          | 196 752.60          |
| Acting Allowance                        | 600 000.00          | 627 600.00          | 655 842.00          |

|                                          |                       |                       |                       |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Skills Levy                              | 615 520.49            | 643 834.44            | 672 806.99            |
| UIF Contributions                        | 527 121.68            | 551 369.28            | 576 180.89            |
| Rental Allowance                         | 683 022.49            | 714 441.52            | 746 591.39            |
| Home owner Allowances                    | 67 119.80             | 70 207.36             | 73 366.69             |
| IDC                                      | 40 110.40             | 41 955.48             | 43 843.48             |
| Group Life                               | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| Service Bonuses                          | 4 090 377.42          | 4 278 534.78          | 4 471 068.84          |
| Long Service Award                       | 287 708.56            | 300 943.15            | 314 485.59            |
| Clothing Allowances                      | 180 000.00            | 188 280.00            | 196 752.60            |
| Top up allowance - PAs                   | 12 322.27             | 12 889.09             | 13 469.10             |
| <b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b> | 93 782 435.60         | 98 096 427.67         | 102 434 471.98        |
| <b>TOTAL SALARIES</b>                    | <b>122 660 351.13</b> | <b>128 302 727.31</b> | <b>134 362 530.70</b> |

## 7 CHAPTER 7: ANNEXURES

### 7.1 Council Resolution (Annexure D)